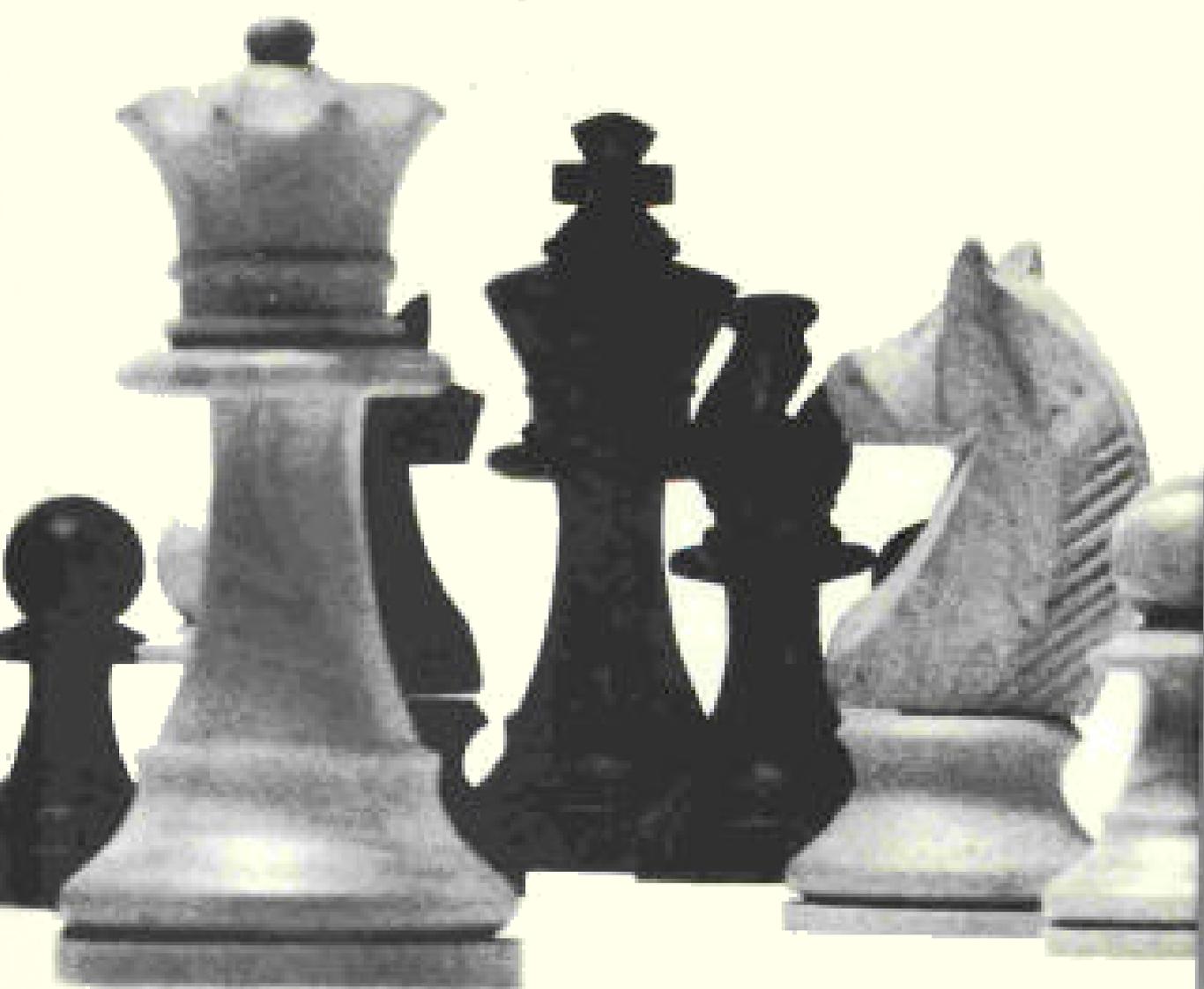


CONTEMPORARY CHESS OPENINGS General Editor R Wade

The Sicilian Richter-Rauzer

T.D. Harding, P.R. Markland



First published 1975

© T. D. Harding, P. R. Markland 1975

ISBN 0 7134 2979 8

Typeset by William Clowes & Sons Limited,
London, Colchester and Beccles

Printed in Great Britain by

Biddles Ltd, Guildford, Surrey

and bound by

Hunter & Foulis Ltd, Edinburgh

for the publishers

B. T. Batsford Ltd,

4 Fitzhardinge Street, London W1H 0AH

B. T. Batsford (Australia) Pty Ltd,

23, Cross Street, P.O. Box 586, Brookvale, N.S.W. 2100

BATSFORD CHESS BOOKS

General editor: R. G. Wade

Assistant editor: K. J. O'Connell

Contents

Acknowledgements	vi
Bibliography	vi
Preface	vii
Symbols	viii
How to Use This Book	ix
1 Introduction	1
2 Rauzer: 8 . . . B-Q2 and 9 . . . B-K2	6
3 Rauzer: Other 7 . . . P-QR3 Lines	29
4 Old Main Line: with 8 . . . N×N	53
5 Old Main Line: with 8 . . . 0-0	73
6 Modern Rauzer: Introduction	90
7 Modern Rauzer: with 7 Q-Q2	101
8 Richter Attack and Other Rare Lines	114
9 Botvinnik Variation and Other Black Divergences	127
Index of Complete Games	140
Index of Variations	142

Acknowledgements

We should like to thank the following for:

General editor	R. G. Wade
Editorial supervision	K. J. O'Connell
Library facilities (inc. meals!)	R. G. Wade
Assistance with research	H. C. Thomas
Answers to queries	Allan Kiviaho Cecil Purdy
Analytical suggestions	George Botterill Ray Keene Cenek Kottnauer
Checking typescript	Daniel Castello
Proof reading	Zarathustra Postlethwaite

Bibliography

The major works of reference employed in researching this book were:

Boleslavsky	<i>Skandinavisch bis Sizilianisch</i>
Gligoric and Sokolov	<i>The Sicilian Defence (Book 1)</i>
Pachman	<i>Semi-Open Games</i>

Of the journals we consulted, these were of especial importance:

Chess Archives
Chess Player 1-5
Informator 1-16
Shakhmatny Bulletin

A feature article by Hartston (on the Modern Rauzer), published in the now defunct periodical *Chessman Quarterly*, also proved invaluable.

Preface

Few opening variations have attracted the loyalty of so many grandmasters, as has the Richter-Rauzer against the Sicilian: 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×PN-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5! The list of its practitioners includes Alekhine, Fischer, Karpov and Spassky, Byrne and Kavalek, and many others. The roll of virtuosi who have been willing to take the black pieces is just as impressive, and many of the same names re-appear. One thinks of Botvinnik, Spassky, Byrne, Gligoric, Larsen . . .

The fact that so many top players will play either colour in this opening testifies to its inexhaustible complexity, and to the fine winning chances offered to well-prepared players in the interesting middle-games that arise. Our task, therefore, has been to present the current state of theory in the Richter-Rauzer, introducing from time to time some original ideas of our own, and indicating where further analysis and experiment is likely to prove fruitful.

While it is true that no chess book can (indeed, should attempt to) solve all the readers' problems, still nobody who wants to play at a reasonable standard can, because of the generally high level of knowledge that now prevails, afford to neglect his studies. Just as 'Those who do not study history are doomed to repeat it', so with those who shirk opening theory. How many times in the last year alone have we, for example, seen the triumph of the ancient Levenfish Trap in the Dragon! Study of the theory has much more than this negative aspect, though. The expert or master player, who wants to invent something new as much as to win, must first find his bearings among the ideas current in master practice. Occasionally a radically new idea appears, but most innovations arise, to adopt another Hegelian idea, by a synthesis of what has gone before. We have sought, therefore, to provide this necessary orientation for the stronger player, as well as (where possible) to give uncontroversial, sound lines to suit the player of humbler aims.

Our book is a companion volume to *The Sicilian Sozin*, by Harding, Botterill and Kottnauer, also in Batsford's Contemporary Chess Openings series. A third volume, on Sicilian lines with . . . P-K4, will include the Boleslavsky Variation, and thus complete a repertoire for

Black against all White's tries in the position shown in diagram 1 (p. 1). There is little doubt, however, that the Richter-Rauzer constitutes the strongest threat to the viability of that repertoire, and is therefore fully deserving to be treated as a theme on its own. In conclusion, we hope and believe that players of all tastes and aptitudes will find much to interest them in this work.

T.D.H.
P.R.M.

Symbols

+	Check
=	Balanced position
±	Some advantage for White
∓	Some advantage for Black
±±	Clear advantage for White
∓∓	Clear advantage for Black
±±±	Winning advantage for White
∓∓∓	Winning advantage for Black
!	Good move
!!	Excellent move
!?	Interesting but risky move
?!	Dubious move
?	Weak move
??	Blunder
1-0	Black Resigned
$\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$	Draw Agreed
0-1	White Resigned
Ch	Championship
corres	Correspondence game

W or B at the side of each diagram indicates which player is to move. In the text, a number in brackets after a move refers to the diagram of that number.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

A Selection of Repertoires

To make this book immediately useful, as well as an authoritative work of reference, we offer three distinct repertoires for Black, and a set of suggested lines for White, as a guide to study. Thus if you are preparing to play the Richter-Rauzer with White or Black in a tournament, club championship or postal game, you may not have time to go through the whole book in detail, but in a couple of hours you can pick up the main ideas of one of these repertoires. Subsequently you can consolidate your knowledge and broaden your understanding of the opening by working through the rest of the book, as time allows.

Every game 'leaves the books' sooner or later, so it is important to grasp the ideas in each variation and not merely learn strings of moves off by heart. Deep understanding is also more likely to yield valuable innovations that will help you to win games. Remember, though, to see who were the players in the examples we give—you are more likely to be able to improve upon the play of A. Nemović than of Spassky or Botvinnik! In some lines, where practical experience is sparse, it is virtually certain that new strong moves can be found (e.g. chapter 2, J42), and a little home analysis can pay dividends.

We now give:

- A: Modern Rauzer Repertoire with 6 . . . B-Q2
- B: Main Line Repertoire
- C: Old Main Line Repertoire
- D: Suggested Lines for White

A Modern Rauzer Repertoire

This repertoire has the authors' special seal of approval, for it is still comparatively little-known and gives Black good winning chances in the main line. Here are the lines you will need to know.

After 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 you play 6 . . . B-Q2, preparing an early Q-side counter-attack.

White's most likely reply is 7 Q-Q2, preparing to castle Q-side, and you then continue 7 . . . R-B1. This is chapter 7, line D, beginning on p. 104. Then if 8 P-B4 you can either follow D11, or by 8 . . . N×N

9 Q×N Q-R4 10 P-K5 P×P! 11 P×P P-K3! 12 0-0-0 R×N! transpose to D2432. After the more likely 8 0-0-0 you play 8 . . . N×N 9 Q×N Q-R4, reaching diagram 92 at the bottom of p. 105. One important idea to remember in this line is that . . . Q-QB4 will be good if and only if you can recapture with the rook.

From diagram 92, the best move for your opponent is probably 10 B-Q2, and this is a line which masters are still arguing about. You should study the examples we give, and then make your choice between 10 . . . P-QR3 and 10 . . . P-K4 which, anyway, can transpose into one another.

You should be happy to meet the double-edged 10 P-B4 by 10 . . . P-K3, for if White wins a pawn by capturing twice on KB6 your rooks and queen will become very active. Or if 11 P-K5 P×P 12 P×P you have the exchange sacrifice 12 . . . R×N! (D2432 on pp. 110-111), after which you have at least a draw.

If White plays 7 Q-Q3, you aim for the same lines by 7 . . . N×N 8 Q×N (see diagram 81 on p. 95) 8 . . . Q-R4 (Or 8 . . . P-K3!?) 9 P-B4 P-K3 10 0-0-0 R-B1 etc. White can avoid this by 9 B-Q2 (diagram 84, p. 98) when best play is probably 9 . . . Q-B2 - E322 on p. 98.

Other seventh moves by White are not to be feared. 7 B×N (pp. 90-91) used to be thought good, but opens lines for your rooks, and 7 P-B4 Q-N3! 8 N-N3 N-KN5! (D3 on pp. 94-5) is truly delectable for Black. Also in chapter 6, we briefly deal with other seventh moves.

If White plays the Sozin instead of the Rauzer, you can try meeting 6 B-QB4 by the double-edged Benko line 6 . . . Q-N3, or the still-experimental 6 . . . P-K4!?, in either case with good practical chances. Against 6 B-K2, there is the Boleslavsky (6 . . . P-K4) or the Dragon (6 . . . P-KN3), and against 6 B-K3 the move 6 . . . P-K4 is once more good, e.g. 7 N4-N5 P-QR3 8 N-R3 R-QN1!

B Main Line Repertoire

This is a line which has been played recently by Spassky and other grandmasters. The British international player Robert Bellin is another faithful adherent to this method of defending the Richter-Rauzer.

After 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 you play 6 . . . P-K3, and after 7 Q-Q2 you adopt the sequence discussed in chapter 2: 7 . . . P-QR3 8 0-0-0 B-Q2 9 P-B4 B-K2. You will need to look at chapter 8 for alternative seventh moves by White, but in practice these rarely crop up. For other 8th moves by White, you must consult the beginning of chapter 3 (pp. 29-30) and for his other 9th move options see diagram 32 on p. 38.

The most important of these is Tal's 9 P-B3 (B1 on pp. 39-40), which has been by no means fully analysed as yet.

After 9 P-B4 B-K2, we consider ten tenth moves for White in chapter 2, of which variations G-J require careful study. 10 N-N3 (G, pp. 8-9) and 10 B-K2 (H, pp. 9-11) are still fairly novel, and it is not yet known whether or not they are really dangerous to Black. The main line, however, is 10 N-B3 P-N4 (J, commencing on p. 12) when 11 B-Q3 should be met by 11... P-N5 (J24) and 11 P-K5 by 11... P-N5 12 P×N (12 P×P is unsound.) 12... P×N 13 Q×BP P×P 14 B-R4 P-Q4 (J323, pp. 18-19).

The currently fashionable line is 11 B×N; see diagram 17 on p. 19. Bold spirits might try now 11... B×B!? sacrificing a pawn, but the recommended line is 11... P×B followed by 12... Q-N3 - lines J422, J423, J4244 and J4252. Tense and unclear play results, with White trying to gain control of d5 by means of moves like P-B5, B-KR3 and manoeuvring knights to Q4 and KB4, while Black must resist this. Black's ideas are based on Q-side pawn advances, together with the advance of the KRP, with the king remaining in the centre or marching to the Q-side; in some cases, Q-side castling is feasible. In these double-edged positions, either player can win in practice.

C Old Main Line Repertoire

This is a line which we would hesitate to recommend to anybody who is taking up, from scratch, the defence of the Rauzer. Some readers, however, probably already play the 6... P-K3 and 7... B-K2 lines, and find that they suit their style. For their benefit, we suggest what may be the best way through the resulting complications.

After 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 you play 6... P-K3 7 Q-Q2 (See chapter 8 for other moves) 7... B-K2. Botvinnik's Variation (line A in chapter 9) is introduced by the alternative 7... P-KR3!?!; this is worth studying, if only for the insight it gives into other Rauzer situations.

After 7... B-K2 White normally plays 8 0-0-0; for other moves, see pp. 53-54. Black should reply 8... 0-0 (see diagram 60, p. 73), when there are only two ideas to be worried about: 9 N-N3 and 9 P-B4.

9 N-N3, Alekhine's Podebrad Variation, can give trouble, but after 9... Q-N3! 10 P-B3 P-QR3 (chapter 5, E42) there are considerable complications, but with best play Black even gets winning chances. The real problem is choosing between the many confusing possibilities after 9 P-B4! Chapter 4 demonstrates the inferiority of 9... N×N, and 9... P-Q4 and 9... P-K4 seem even worse. Sooner or later Black must put the question to White's QB, so he may as well play now 9... P-KR3 (see diagram 71 on p. 85), as the

soundness of 10 P-KR4!? N×N 11 Q×N (B22 in chapter 4) is not proven, while after 10 B×N (chapter 5, F42) Black gets good compensation for his QP.

So play goes 6 . . . P-K3 7 Q-Q2 B-K2 8 0-0-0 0-0 9 P-B4 P-KR3 10 B-R4, reaching diagram 72 on p. 86. Now, depending upon his temperament and the quality of his endgame technique, Black can either play 10 . . . N×P!? with some drawing chances (F432), or go into the complications with 10 . . . P-Q4 (F433). 'Theory' says White stands better in all the 7 . . . B-K2 lines, but at least here White might miss his best line, so that Black's practical chances are not too bad.

D Suggested Lines For White

Where the established lines show an advantage for White with best play, as they do after 6 . . . P-K3 7 Q-Q2 B-K2, it may be sufficient just to learn these but where the verdict is 'equals' or 'insufficient data' the search goes on for new lines to strengthen White's game or at least to set Black some new and tricky problem. It never does any harm to have a few novelties in one's armoury; if they are backed up by your own home analysis, so much the better. This is particularly valuable in postal games, where your opponents will often follow 'book' for as long as they can; in 'over-the-board' encounters, either you or he will quite likely forget, or never have known, 'best play' after move 12 or so, but your new idea may work even better under the changed circumstances!

Against 6 . . . P-K3 7 Q-Q2 P-QR3 8 0-0-0 B-Q2 we have already remarked that 9 P-B3 is interesting, and also indicated the plans worth investigating after 9 P-B4 B-K2. What to do about Black's other reasonable move there, 9 . . . P-QN4, however? It's worth looking at these lines in chapter 3: B2581 (p. 48) and B2592: the variation 10 B×N P×B 11 N×N B×N 12 P-B5!? If Black plays 8 . . . P-KR3, White could try the Savon-Larsen plan on p. 31 as an alternative to the 'official' refutation 9 B-KB4.

Against 7 . . . B-K2 8 0-0-0 N×N 9 Q×N 0-0, Vasyukov's 10 P-K5 (see p. 54) may avoid prepared lines, though 10 P-B4 also seems good enough. Again, after 8 . . . 0-0 9 P-B4 N×N 10 Q×N Q-R4, best play follows 11 P-K5 or 11 B-B4 B-Q2 12 P-K5. If Black slips in . . . P-KR3, retreat the bishop to R4 and follow Zagorovsky-Hybl on p. 66. This game might suggest the idea of trying K-N1 and a similar plan to Zagorovsky's in B15 of chapter 4.

When Black plays 6 . . . B-Q2, it is important for White to avoid the exchange sacrifice which we recommended in repertoire A. This might be done with 10 B-Q2 in diagram 92, keeping the game in more positional lines, or perhaps with 7 Q-Q3 N×N 8 Q×N once more intending

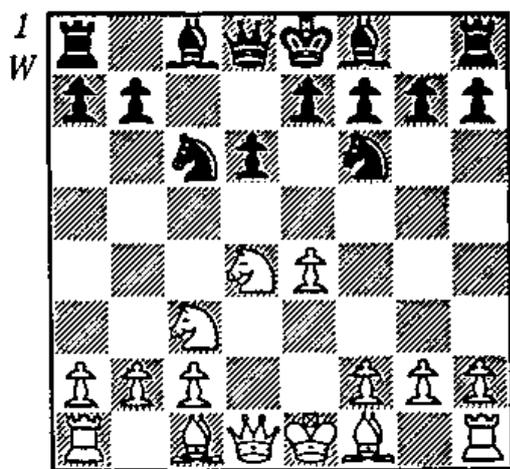
lines based on B-Q2 (see chapter 6). It is also possible that 7 B-K2 has not been sufficiently explored.

If White wants to avoid all the well-known lines, he should consider Keres's 7 Q-Q3, which commences on p. 120. After the plausible 7 . . . P-QR3, White gets good chances with 8 R-Q1!? so 7 . . . B-K2 is necessary. This line offers scope for home analysis, as the practical examples given surely do not exhaust the possibilities (8 R-Q1!? once again). A similar plan with R-Q1, B-K2 and K-side castling should also be considered against Botvinnik's Variation (see p. 128), as the established Q-side castling lines have perhaps been over-estimated here. White should also look for something more convincing against 6 . . . Q-N3!? and 6 . . . P-QR3!? which have lately been in vogue.

I INTRODUCTION

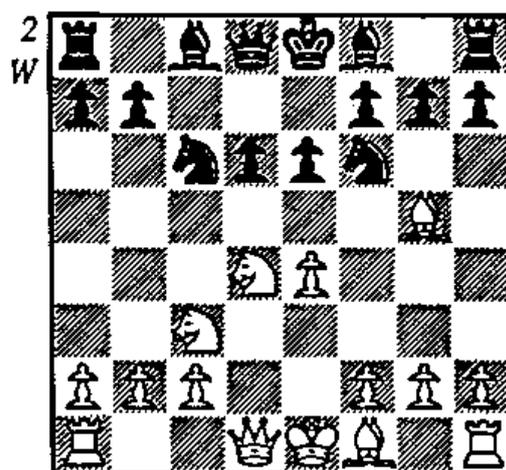
The early years of the Rauzer Attack, the 1930s, were not as well documented as the current decade of tournament chess, so we cannot be certain about the date and occasion of its invention. However certain facts emerge from the contemporary sources available to us, and we can paint a tentative picture on the basis of these.

In 1930 the sequence 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3(1), as the reader of our companion volume on the Sozin will know, was not so frequently seen in master chess as it is nowadays. When the position of diagram 1 did arise, the most common continuation was 6 B-K2, met by the Dragon (6 . . . P-KN3) or by Euwe's 6 . . . P-K3. Rauzer himself played 6 B-K2 in the 8th USSR Championship (1933); his opponent, Botvinnik, wrote much



later in his notes that Rauzer had not yet, at the time of their game, adopted the move 6 B-KN5.

It seems likely that the possibility of 6 B-KN5 had been noted by many earlier players, as a move that rendered the replies 6 . . . P-K4 and 6 . . . P-KN3 undesirable. The tricky problem, that which Rauzer is universally given the credit for solving, was to find an effective plan against the natural 6 . . . P-K3(2).



The first attempt was the line 7 N×N P×N 8 P-K5, which was pioneered by the Belgian master E. Colle (who died in 1932), and the German masters Berthold Koch and Kurt Richter. The most famous example of the Richter Attack is the following game.

Richter-Wagner, Hamburg 1932
 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3

P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 N×N P×N
 8 P-K5 P×P 9 Q-B3 R-QN1 10
 R-Q1 Q-B2 11 N-K4 B-N5+? (See
 the analysis on page 117 for Black's
 correct line.) 12 P-B3 N×N 13 B-Q8!
 (Not 13 R-Q8+ Q×R 14 B×Q B×P+
 etc.⚡) 13 . . . Q-N2 14 Q×N B-B1
 (Better 14 . . . B-Q2) 15 Q×KP
 B-Q2 16 B-R6! P-B3 (16 . . . Q×P
 17 B-B7+) 17 B×P P×B 18 Q-R5+
 1-0

Subsequently 7 N×N became fashionable, was thoroughly analysed, and by the end of the decade practically abandoned (rightly), chiefly in view of the powerful counter-attack 8 . . . Q-R4! So new methods were sought. Alekhine tried 7 N-N3 and 7 B-N5. By 1936, however, that is three years or less after his game with Botvinnik, Vsevolod Alfredovich Rauzer (1908-41) had suggested 7 Q-Q2, with the idea of castling Q-side. In this way White protects his QB (against tricks like . . . B-K2 and . . . N×P), prepares heavy pressure against the black QP and reserves the option of advancing his KBP. The development of the KB is held back until a role can be found for that piece.

Unfortunately no games by Rauzer with his Attack appear to have been published. He probably did play it, but doubtless in minor internal Soviet events against opponents who played weakly. In major events, after the Botvinnik game in 1933, he was not given the chance of playing it. For example in the 9th USSR Championship (1934-5) he played White against Makagonov: 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 P-K3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-KB3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5!?

This is rarely played against the

Scheveningen Variation nowadays, but there seems no clear way to exploit it. If Black plays 6 . . . N-B3 (or 6 . . . B-K2 7 Q-Q2 N-B3) the Rauzer Attack is reached, but Makagonov chose instead 6 . . . P-QR3 7 Q-B3 QN-Q2 with a form of Najdorf Variation.

Rauzer's next important tournament was a double-round Young Masters' Tournament in Leningrad (1936), where he tied first with Chekhover. Here his opponents played the Dragon with the modern order of moves (2 . . . P-Q3, 5 . . . P-KN3), against which Rauzer tried both 6 B-KN5 (followed by Q-Q2 and 0-0-0 again), and the other line which is known by his name - viz. 6 P-B3, 7 B-K3, 8 Q-Q2 etc. In the 10th USSR Championship (1937) he got no opportunity to play his Attack; contemporary annotations of other people's games with it invariably mention Rauzer's name in connection with the variation, nonetheless.

After 1937, Rauzer does not seem to have played much chess. His death in the siege of Leningrad (1941) terminated sadly the all-too-brief career of a player who, in the post-war chess climate, would doubtless have achieved the rank of grandmaster.

Here are two early examples of the Rauzer Attack, taken from *Shakhmaty v SSSR*. Black indeed won a high proportion of these early games, so that it was not until well after the war that the positional strengths of the Rauzer Attack were really appreciated. Gergenreder-Moskalov, corres 1936

From diagram 2: 7 Q-Q2 B-K2 8
 0-0-0 0-0 9 N-N3 Q-N3 10 P-B3

4 Introduction

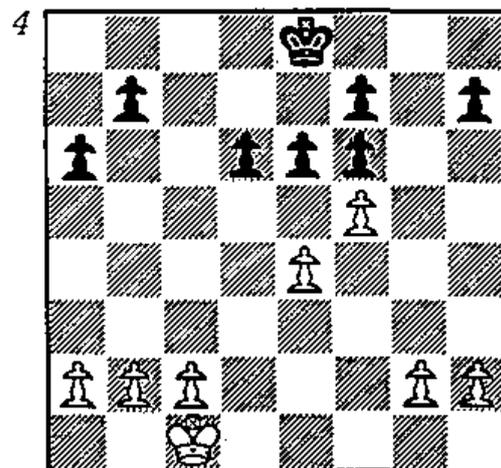
B×N P×B 13 B-R5 N-R4 14 P-B5
 N×N+ (14 ... N-B5 15 Q-R6) 15
 RP×N P-N5 16 N-K2 P-R4 17 P×P
 B×P 18 N-Q4 K-Q2 (18 ... 0-0!?)
 19 Q-K2 KR-Q1 20 B-N4 Q-B4 21
 N×B P×N 22 R-Q5 Q-B1 23 P-K5
 P-B4 24 P×P!? (Better 24 B-R3) 24
 ... B-N4+? (24 ... P×B with an
 unclear position) 25 K-N1 Q-R3 26
 Q-K5 R-KN1 27 B×P P×B 28
 R-B5 R-N3 29 R-K1 1-0

Later, one can see Kurt Richter appreciating the virtues of Rauzer's way of following up 6 B-KN5, in this game against a Berlin amateur: Richter-Sabo, Berlin 1948: (First 7 moves as in Radermacher-Meyer)
 8 0-0-0 B-K2 9 P-B4 Q-B2!? 10
 10 B-K2 P-R3 (10 ... B-Q2 and 11
 ... 0-0-0 - Richter) 11 B×N P×B 12
 P-B5! N-K4 (Better 12 ... N×N
 13 Q×N Q-B4) 13 B-R5 K-B1 14
 P×P P×P 15 KR-B1 P-B4 16 P×P
 B-N4 17 P×P+ K-B1 18 N-Q5
 B×Q+ 19 R×B Q-B5 20 B-B7+!
 N×B 21 N-K7+ K-B1 22 R×N+
 K-K1 23 N-N6 B×P (18 ... R-KN1
 19 R2-B2!) 24 R-K7 K-Q1 25
 N×B+ K-B1 26 N×R Q-B8+ 27
 R-Q1 Q-B3 28 R-K8+ K-Q2 29
 R×R and White won (From *Kurt Richters Beste Partien*).

After the war, 6 B-KN5 began to receive a thorough examination. New ways, such as Keres' 7 Q-Q3 and various sixth moves for Black, were experimented with. The focus of attention has always returned nonetheless to the true Rauzer Attack (6 ... P-K3 7 Q-Q2), against which two main procedures for Black can be distinguished. Chapters 2 and 3 of this book deal with lines where Black delays the development of his K-side,

in preference for mobilization of the Q-wing and protection of the QP (7 ... P-QR3, 8 ... B-Q2 etc.). Chapters 4 and 5 discuss the lines with 7 ... B-K2 and 8 ... 0-0 where, in general, Black looks for central counters to White's attempts at an assault on the king. More recently, one has seen attempts to delay or altogether dispense with ... P-K3, usually in preference for 6 ... B-Q2, 7 ... R-B1 etc. (see Chaps. 6 and 7). Plenty of illustrative games, providing models for both White and Black, will be found in the subsequent chapters and we shall give no more at this point.

In the Rauzer White has, in general, a wider choice of plans than in the Sozin Attack (6 B-QB4 in diagram 1) which was the subject of the companion volume. He has more scope for playing for small positional advantages and favourable endgames; is less often obliged to stake all on a middle-game sacrificial attack. One particular theme that often leads to a white advantage, is the minor piece exchange on f6 (when it doubles the black KBP), followed by the advance P-KB4-5, seeking control of his Q5 (d5) square. Diagram 4 shows this pawn structure, which we shall meet again and again in our analyses.

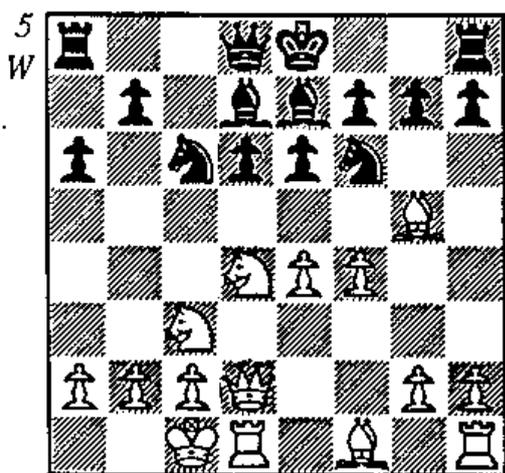


Black can take at least two views of such a possibility. He can either seek at all costs those lines in which structural weakening will not occur – for example, by inducing White to play P–K5, clearing the Q-file. Or Black can go for piece play, either complicating the middle-game to the extent

that the weakness of d5 becomes irrelevant, or by sacrificing the exchange on c3. Or in some cases he may be able to find a tactical justification for playing . . . P–Q4 or . . . P–K4: this leads into those systems with a voluntary . . . P–K4, which will form the subject of our next book.

2 RAUZER: 8 . . . B-Q2 AND 9 . . . B-K2

Nowadays, Black's most popular line against the Rauzer Attack is 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2 P-QR3 8 0-0-0 B-Q2 9 P-B4 B-K2(5). This flexible system was employed by Spassky in two games of the 1972 World Championship match, and on subsequent occasions. Besides the ex-World Champion, the variation can boast an impressive list of grandmaster exponents: Averbakh, Byrne, Geller, Larsen and Taimanov for example. Indeed 9 . . . B-K2 has been known since 1947, though it does not appear to have become a grandmaster favourite until 20 years later.



White has a slight but obvious spatial advantage and his development, so far, has been economical. However, he cannot delay for much longer the problem of finding a square for his KB, lest his KR should fail to come

effectively into play. In the near future he will be able to advance P-K5 or P-KB5, thus bringing about a crisis in the centre, especially if the black king remains uncastled.

Black has been playing a waiting game, and is now ready either to advance his QNP or to castle, depending upon White's continuation. In the sharp play which is likely to arise, he can hope to create chances against the white king. Although these develop slowly, he has in the meantime a compact defensive wall which White cannot easily rupture. His chief problem is often to co-ordinate the KR with his other pieces.

With these general considerations in mind, let us consider the manifold possibilities for White in the diagram position. Only the last four of these should be any problem for Black:

- A: 10 B-B4?
- B: 10 K-N1
- C: 10 P-QR3
- D: 10 B×N
- E: 10 N×N
- F: 10 P-B5
- G: 10 N-N3
- H: 10 B-K2
- I: 10 Q-K1
- J: 10 N-B3
- A:

10 B-B4? loses a pawn. Bailloux-Bellin, Norwich junior international

tournament 1972, continued 10 ... P-N4 11 B-N3 P-N5 12 N×N B×N 13 P-K5 P×P 14 Q-K3 Q-R4 15 B×N P×B 16 N-K4 P×P 17 Q×P Q-K4±±.

B:

10 K-N1 is too slow:

a) 10 ... P-N4!? 11 N4×NP! P×N 12 N×P since the QRP is protected.

b) 10 ... N×N 11 Q×N B-B3 12 P-K5 P×P 13 Q×P Q-N1! 14 Q-Q4 Q-B2 and Black stands well, White's pawns being weak and his K-side undeveloped; Keres-Ciocaltea, Moscow 1956.

C:

10 P-QR3 is an inferior variant of B. Velimirović-Mititelu, Yugoslavia v. Romania 1969, continued 10 ... N×N 11 Q×N B-B3 12 P-K5 P×P 13 Q×P Q-N1 14 Q-K1!? P-R3 15 B-R4 Q×P+ 16 K-N1 B-B4! 17 B-K2 N-K5 18 R-KB1. Now, instead of 18 ... N×N+!? (0-1, 55), Mititelu recommended 18 ... Q×P! in *Revista de Sah*.

D:

10 B×N is premature, since Black's QP is not under fire. A game Castiglioni-S. Nedeljković, Venice 1951, went 10 ... B×B 11 N-N3 B-K2 12 B-K2 0-0 13 P-N4 P-QN4! (Black has the best of both worlds!) 14 P-QR3 Q-B2 15 B-B3 R-R2 16 K-N1 R-N1 17 P-N5 P-QR4±.

E:

10 N×N B×N
11 B-Q3 P-N4?!

Others:

a) 11 ... Q-B2 12 KR-K1 0-0-0 13 P-K5 when:

a1) 13 ... N-K1 14 B×B Q×B 15 B-K4 P-Q4 16 B-Q3 N-B2 17 Q-B2± Bronstein-Ragozin, 17 USSR Ch 1949.

a2) 13 ... P×P 14 P×P N-Q4 15 B×B± ~ Gligorić and Sokolov.

b) Gligorić and Sokolov suggest 11 ... P-R3, but after 12 B-R4 the bishop may have a future at KB2; 12 ... N×P!? 13 B×N B2×B 14 B×B+ P×B 15 Q×P is ±.

c) Possibly best is 11 ... Q-R4, when 12 KR-K1 P-N4 would transpose to Chap. 3, B2582.

12 P-K5!

Instead:

a) 12 P-QR3 Q-N3 13 P-B5 P-N5 with an attack for Black - analysis.

b) 12 KR-K1 0-0 (12 ... Q-N3!?) 13 P-K5 P×P 14 Q-B2! when:

b1) 14 ... N-Q4 15 B×RP±! K×B 16 R×N± (1-0, 31) Calvo-Gheorghiu, Las Palmas 1973.

b2) 14 ... Q-B2! 15 P×P N-Q4 16 N-K4 (N×N B×B+ 17 N-B4± - Calvo). 16 ... B×B+ 17 N×B P-R3! 18 Q-R4! ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 27) Lombardy-Ghizdavu, Nice 1974.

12 ... P×P
13 P×P N-Q2

Or 13 ... N-Q4 14 N-K4 0-0 15 KR-B1 with a strong attack for White. Above all, he threatens 16 N-B6+.

14 B×B Q×B
15 B-K4! N×P

Hasin-Taimanov, 23 USSR Ch 1956.

16 Q-Q4!±

Gligorić and Sokolov analysed:

a) 16 ... Q-N4+ 17 K-N1 R-Q1 18 Q-B5 or, worse,

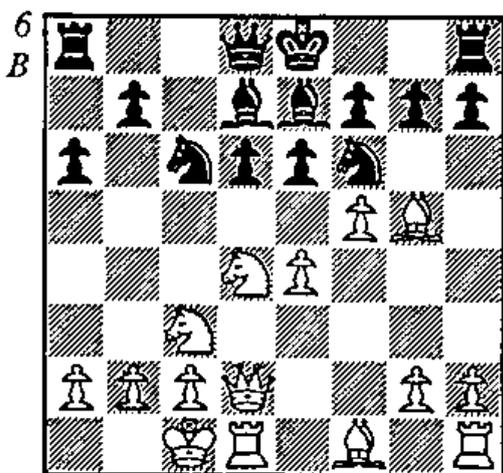
b) 16 ... P-B3 17 Q×N P×Q 18 B×B+ with decisive advantage.

It is clear that plan E for White, while almost unexplored as yet, requires careful examination. However it is not easy to believe that it should yield an opening advantage against accurate defence.

F:

10 P-B5(6)

This is rather an impetuous move.



10... N-K4

Others:

a) 10... R-QB1 11 P×P P×P 12 B-QB4 N×N 13 Q×N Q-R4 14 B×N P×B 15 B-N3 K-Q1 (15... R-KN1! - Yudovich) 16 N-K2 R-B4 17 Q-Q3 R-K4 18 N-B4 K-B2 19 K-N1 Q-N4 20 Q-R3! R×P 21 N-N6! P×N 22 Q×R Q-N4 23 P-KR4 Q×NP? (23... Q-N5!) 24 Q-N7 B-Q1 25 P-R5 Q-B6 26 P-R6 R-KR5 27 KR-K1! P-Q4 28 P-B4 P-Q5 29 P-B5 (29 P-R7!) 29... K-B1 30 P-R7 Q-R4 31 R/Q1×P Q×P 32 R×B 1-0 Holmov-Taimanov, Leningrad 1967.

b) 10... N×N 11 Q×N when:

b1) Boleslavsky recommends 11... Q-R4! and if 12 B×N B×B 13 Q×P 0-0-0.

b2) 11... P×P and now:

b21) 12 P×P B×P 13 B-QB4 0-0 14 KR-K1 - Yudovich, *Informator* 3.

b22) 12 B-Q3 (Hennings-Korensky, Sochi 1973) 12... P×P 13 N×P N×N 14 B×B! (14 Q×N? B-QB3 15 Q-K2 P-R2!?) 14... Q×B 15 B×N 0-0 (15... B-K3!? 16 Q×P 0-0-0±) 16 B×NP QR-N1 with an unclear position - analysis.

11 P×P	P×P
12 N-B3	Q-B2
13 B-K2	0-0-0

Also possible is 13... R-Q1!? when:

a) 14 N×N P×N 15 B-R5+! P-KN3 16 B-K2 0-0 17 Q-K3 P-QN4 (0-1, 87) Mecking-Hort, San Antonio 1972.
 b) 14 B×N B×B 15 Q×P Q-R4 (After 15... Q×Q 16 R×Q K-K2 17 R5-Q1 or 17 N×N Black has not much for his pawn) and now Saidy, in *Chess Player*, pointed out that 16 N-Q5! P×N 17 R×P Q×P 18 R×N+ is a promising exchange sacrifice. Not 16 R-Q5?? P×R 17 N×P B-N5 0-1 Huguet-Saidy, Las Palmas 1973.

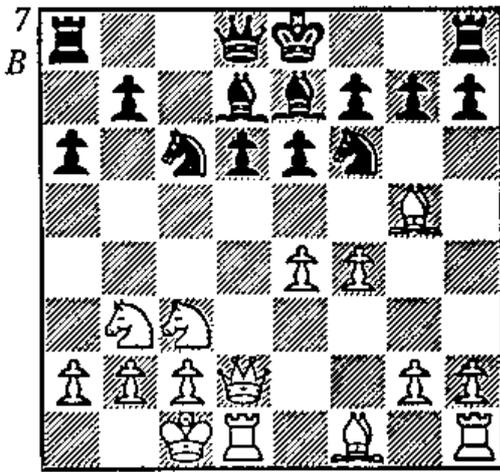
14 KR-B1	KR-B1
15 N-K1	K-N1
16 Q-Q4	P-R3
17 B-R4	B-B1

Black's game is completely satisfactory; Keres-Najdorf, Moscow 1956.

G:

10 N-N3(7)

Thus White unmask his battery on the Q-file. But, compared with the popular 10 N-B3, this move does nothing to support the P-K5 breakthrough, so that P-KB5 becomes the critical idea. There has as yet been little experience with 10 N-N3, and a completely satisfactory method of playing the black pieces here is still to be demonstrated.



10... P-N4

This is probably better than 10... Q-B2 11 B-K2 when:

a) 11... P-N4 12 BxN PxB 13 B-R5 P-N5 14 N-K2 P-R4 15 N3-Q4 NxN 16 NxN P-K4 17 N-B5 BxN 18 PxB R-QB1 19 K-N1 P-R5 20 B-B3± Mnatsakanian-Hellman, Student Olympiad, Cracow 1964.

b) 11... 0-0-0 12 BxN PxB 13 B-R5 B-K1 14 K-N1 K-N1 15 KR-K1 R-QB1 16 Q-K2 R-N1 17 P-N3 B-B1 18 Q-B2 B-N2 19 R-K3 B-R3 20 R3-Q3 B-B1± van den Berg-Stahlberg, Beverwijk 1963. Or 12 B-B3 transposing to H3.

11 BxN PxB

By comparison with J4, White has an extra piece protecting his king so that the sacrifice of the QP should be unsound. As Black must therefore always recapture on f6 with the pawn, the game becomes positional rather than tactical, and hence White's loss of time with the KN is not so important.

12 P-B5!

This is more to the point than:

a) 12 B-K2 (Too committal) 12... P-N5 (Here or next move, ... P-KR4 must be better.) 13 N-N1 P-K4? 14 B-R5 B-K3 15 P-B5 B-Q2 16 Q-Q5± Tarjan-Bellin, Norwich 1972.

b) 12 K-N1 (Unnecessary) 12...

Q-N3 13 B-K2 P-KR4 14 B-B3 0-0-0 15 Q-K2± Kozlov-Lepeshkin, USSR 1971.

12... P-N5?!

12... N-K4 or 12... Q-N3 (Intending 13... 0-0-0) are probably better ideas. But Black must reckon with White's play against e6, based on Q-R6, N/N3-Q4 or the manoeuvre N/B3-K2-B4 in conjunction with PxP.

13 N-K2 P-K4

14 N-N3±

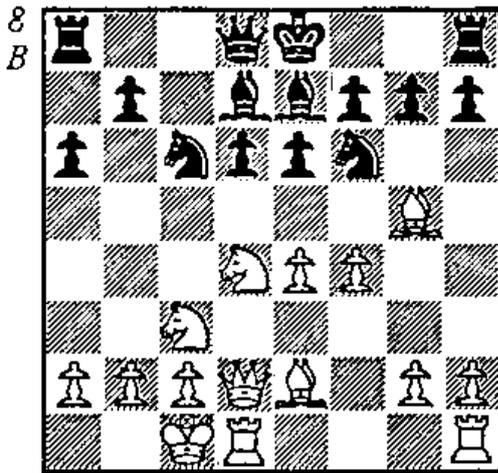
White has achieved most of his objectives. He has forced Black to play ... P-K4. He can put his bishop on QB4 and, in the long-term, he can play to occupy d5, or play the manoeuvre KR-K1-K3-KR3 to win the KRP - or he can do both!

An example is the game Pietzsch-Kuijpers, Moscow 1963, which continued 14... P-KR4 15 B-B4 P-R4 16 Q-Q5 R-KR2 17 B-N5 Q-B2 18 B-R4 R-B1 19 K-N1 K-B1 20 R-Q2 P-R5 21 N-KB1 Q-R2 22 R-Q3 K-N2 23 R-R3 N-N1 24 BxB NxB 25 QxRP±.

H:

10 B-K2(β)

This is a variant on the previous plan. White intends to put his bishop on KB3 to contain Black's counterplay, when his greater control of the centre should count for something. The American grandmasters Byrne and Kavalek have been playing this move from about 1968 onwards, but it may have come as a surprise to Spassky when, in the 20th game of their match, Fischer switched to 10 B-K2 from the usual 10 N-B3.



Now:

H1: 10... P-N4

H2: 10... R-QB1

H3: 10... Q-B2

H4: 10... 0-0

10... P-R3 11 B-R4 Q-B2 (11... NxP? 12 N3xNBxB 13 Nxp+±) 12 B-N3 (critical is 12 N-N3 0-0-0) 12... NxN 13 QxN B-B3 14 P-K5 PxP 15 PxP N-Q2 led to a draw in R. Byrne-Padevsky, Nice 1974.

H1:

10... P-N4 11 B-B3 P-N5 (Better 11... R-QB1) 12 N3-K2 Q-B2 13 P-K5 PxP 14 PxP N-Q4 15 BxN PxP 16 NxN BxN 17 N-Q4 BxB 18 QxB 0-0 19 KR-B1 QR-K1 20 N-B5 P-N3 21 Q-B6 PxN 22 RxBP P-R3 23 R-Q4 1-0 Darga-Nievergelt, Munich 1958.

H2:

10... R-QB1 11 B-B3 N-QR4 12 P-K5 N-B5 13 Q-K1 Q-N3 14 N-N3 PxP 15 PxP N-Q4 16 BxB NxN 17 QxNKxB 18 KR-K1 B-R5 19 Q-Q4 QxQ 20 RxQ BxN 21 RPxB N-R4 22 K-N1 KR-Q1 23 R1-Q1 RxR 24 RxR N-B3 with a fair endgame for Black, Sokolsky-Kopilov, 17 USSR Ch 1949. This line deserves further tests.

H3:

10... Q-B2 11 B-B3 0-0-0 (Or 11... R-QB1 Kavalek-Brasket, Chicago 1968) 12 N-N3! (Reaching positions analogous to G) 12... N-K1? (12... N-QR4!? - Byrne) 13 N-Q5! PxN 14 Pxp BxB 15 PxN BxQBP 16 BxB QxB 17 PxB± (1-0, 60) R. Byrne-Mednis, USA Ch 1972.

H4:

10... 0-0

11 B-B3

This is the American idea, preparing P-K5 as a reply to... P-QN4. But White might also consider:

a) 11 N-B3!? or 11 P-KN4!? - Wade, *The World Chess Championship*.

b) 11 N-N3!? Q-N3!? (Weinstein-Bellin, World Open, New York 1973); Black, lest his king become exposed, must always be ready to meet BxN by BxB. In that case he should equalize, e.g. 12 P-K5 Pxp!:

b1) 13 Pxp Nxp with an unclear position;

b2) 13 BxN BxB 14 N-K4! (14 QxB? QR-Q1 15 N-R4 Q-K6+??) 14... QR-Q1! (or 14... N-Q5=) 15 NxB+ PxN with complications - analysis.

11... P-R3

Kavalek-Barden, London 1969, went 11... R-B1 12 KR-K1?! P-R3 13 B-R4 Nxp.

12 B-R4

In view of the match situation, Fischer avoided complications, but only the unclear 12 P-KR4!? could give White chances of an opening advantage. 12 BxN BxB 13 NxN B2xN 14 QxP BxN is only level.

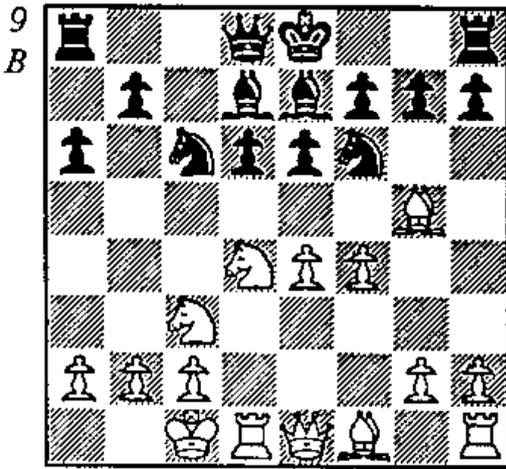
After 12 B-R4, the 20th Fischer-

Spassky match game 1972 went 12 ... N×P 13 B×B! N×Q 14 B×Q N7×B (14... N×N? 15 B×P±) 15 N×N/3 (15 N×N/6 B×N 16 B-K7 KR-K1 17 B×P N-R5) 15... KR×B 16 R×P K-B1 17 R1-Q1 K-K2 (½-½, 54). If anything, this ending favours Black.

I:

10 Q-K1(9)

Thus White threatens P-K5 even more effectively than by the usual 10 N-B3, since Black's counterplay by ... P-QN4-5 no longer endangers the white queen. However Black has two ways to equalize.



10... N×N

Others:

a) 10... 0-0? 11 P-K5 N-Q4 12 B×B Q×B 13 N-B5! P×N 14 N×N Q-K3± Gipslis-Rusakov, Yaroslavl 1966.

b) 10... Q-B2 11 N-B3! when:

b1) 11... 0-0-0 12 K-N1 K-N1 (12... P-R3!? or 12... KR-K1!? - Gligorić and Sokolov) 13 P-K5 P×P 14 P×P N-N1 15 B-K3 N-R3 16 B-Q3 N-QN5 17 Q-N1! N×B 18 B-N6 Q-B1 19 R×N QR-B1 20 N-K4± Yudovich-Hasin, USSR 1959.
b2) 11... P-R3 12 B-R4 0-0-0 13

P-K5! N-K1 14 B-B2! Q-R4 15 N-Q2 P-Q4 16 N-N3 Q-B2 17 R×P! P×R 18 N×P Q-N1 19 Q-B3! B-Q3 (19... B-B1 20 N-R5!) 20 N-N6+ K-B2 21 P×B+ N×P 22 N-B5! B-B4 23 N-Q5+ K-B1 24 N×RP! 1-0 Gipslis-Saigin, Latvia v. Byelorussia 1963.

c) 10... P-R3! 11 B-R4 P-KN4 12 P×P N-KN5 13 N×N B×N 14 B-N3 P×P 15 Q-K2 N-B3 16 P-K5 N-R4 17 P×P N×B 18 Q-K5 B-B3 19 Q×N Q-R4 20 B-B4 R-R5 21 B-N3 B-K4 22 Q-B2 R-KB5 23 Q-K3 0-0-0 24 B-Q5 B×N 25 B×B B×P+ 26 K×B P×B 27 P-QR3 P-QB4 28 P-N3 R-B4 29 KR-B1 R×R 30 R×R Q-N4+ ½-½ Estrin-Llorens, ½-final 5 World Corres Ch 1962-5; possibly Black missed something better along the way.

11 R×N Q-R4!

As suggested by Sokolsky, for example, in 1966. Instead 11... Q-N3 12 R-Q2 (intending 13 P-K5) would give Black problems - Gligorić and Sokolov.

12 K-N1 R-QB1

13 P-K5 P×P

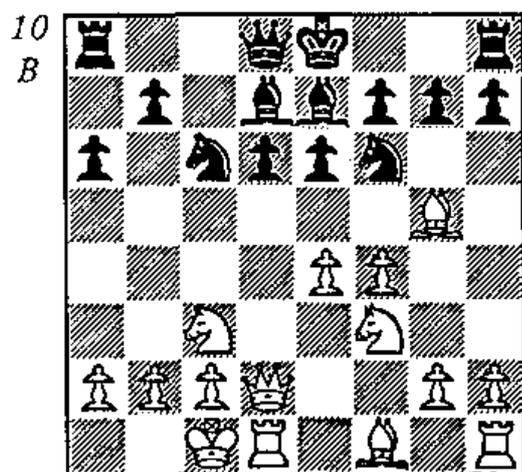
14 P×P N-Q4

15 B-Q2 Q-N3 16 R-KN4 N×N+ 17 B×N P-N3 18 P-KR4 P-KR4 19 R-KB4 B-QN4 20 B-Q4 B-B4 21 B4×B Q×B 22 Q-B2 B×B 23 R×B Q×Q 24 R1×Q R-Q1 25 P-B4 0-0 26 K-B2 R-Q2 27 P-QN3 R1-Q1 28 R4-B3 P-QN4 29 R-B4 K-B1 30 R4-B3 P×P 31 P×P R-B1 32 K-B3 R-B4 33 R-K3 R-N2 34 K-Q4 R-R4 35 R-QN3 R-Q2+ 36 K-K4 R-B4 37 R-QB3 R-Q8 38 R-K2 39 P-N3 R-QR8 40 R3-B2 R-R4 41 R-QN2 R-Q8 ½-½ Mista-Shamkovich, Dubna 1973.

J:

10 N-B3(10)

Threatening P-K5, and also increasing piece pressure on the Q-file; this is the most popular move here, but, as we have seen in connection with 10 N-N3, perhaps it is not the strongest. At any rate, difficult and tense situations are certain to arise. Both players have real chances of winning from this position, and this is what accounts for the frequency with which it is seen in international contests.



10... P-N4!

This is the only fighting reply. Others:

- a) 10... Q-R4? 11 P-K5 N-Q4 12 N×N and White wins a pawn.
- b) 10... Q-B2 11 P-K5 P×P 12 P×P N-Q4 13 N×N P×N 14 B×B N×B 15 B-Q3 0-0 16 Q-N5 N-B3 17 Q-R5 P-R3 18 P-KN4± Kamishov-Chekhov, ½-final 18 USSR Ch 1950.
- c) 10... P-R3 11 B×N (11 B-R4 Chap. 3, B42) 11... P×B 12 P-B5 Q-B2 13 K-N1 0-0-0 14 B-B4 K-N1 15 B-N3 R-QB1 16 N-K2 P×P 17 P×P B×P 18 N-B3 B-B1 19 N-Q4 N×N 20 Q×N R-N1 21

Q×BP± Spassky-Zhukhovitsky, ½-final 25 USSR Ch 1958.

d) 10... R-QB1 when:

d1) 11 P-K5 P×P 12 P×P N-Q4 13 N×N P×N 14 B×B Q×B 15 B-Q3 (15 Q×P? N-N5) 15... 0-0 16 KR-K1 N-N5 17 K-N1 B-N4 and Black has sufficient counterplay - Boleslavsky.

d2) 11 K-N1 and now:

d21) 11... P-KR4? 12 P-K5±.

d22) 11... P-N4 12 P-K5 P×P 13 P×P N-Q4 (13... P-N5 14 P×N P×P 15 B×BP B×B 16 N-K4) 14 N×N P×N 15 Q×P N-N5 (15... B×B 16 N×B Q×N? 17 Q×B+) 16 Q-Q2 N×BP (16... R×P 17 Q×N!) 17 B-Q3± e.g. 17... B×B 18 N×B N-Q5 19 B×RP or 19 KR-B1±± - Cafferty, *Spassky's 100 Best Games*.

d23) 11... Q-B2 12 P-K5 P×P 13 P×P N-Q4 14 N×N P×N 15 B×B N×B 16 B-Q3 0-0 17 Q-N5 B-N4 18 B×B P×B 19 N-Q4 (19 P-B3!) 19... N-N3 (19... P-N5!) 20 P-B3 (20 R-Q2!) 20... P-N5 (20... Q×KP!?) 21 P×P N×P 22 R-QB1 N-B5 23 P-QN3 P-R3 24 Q-N4! N-Q7+ 25 K-N2 Q-N1 26 Q-N3! Q×Q 27 P×Q KR-Q1 28 P-N5 N-K5 29 KR-K1 P-N3 30 P-R4 K-B1 31 P-N6 R-R1 32 R-B7 R-Q3 33 R-KB1! P-B4 34 R×NP N-B4 35 R-QR7 R-K1 36 P-R5 R-K5 37 R-Q1 K-K1 38 P-N7 R-Q1 39 N-B6 R-K7+ 40 K-R3 R-K6 41 N×R 1-0 Spassky-Taimanov, 23 USSR Ch 1956.

After 10... P-N4 White has:

- J1: 11 P-QR3?
- J2: 11 B-Q3
- J3: 11 P-K5
- J4: 11 B×N

J1:

11 P-QR3? P-N5
 12 P×P N×NP
 13 K-N1

Or:

a) 13 P-K5? Q-R4 14 K-N1
 N-K5±±.

b) 13 B×N P×B 14 P-B5 R-QB1 15
 K-N1 P-K4 16 N-Q5 N×N 17 Q×N
 Q-N3 18 N-Q2 0-0 19 P-KR4 R-B4
 20 Q-N3 Q-B2 21 R-R3 R-N1 22
 R-N3+ K-B1 23 Q-K3 B-R5 24
 P-N3 R×BP 25 Q-R6+ K-K1±
 Petrosian-Tikhonsky, Krasnoyarsk
 1964.

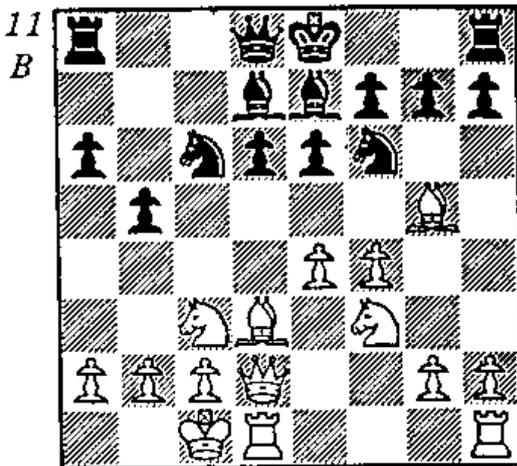
13... B-B3
 14 B-B4 0-0

According to Boleslavsky, Black has the better game. In Vasyukov-Wade, Moscow 1962, Black perhaps did not play ambitiously enough: 15 KR-K1 Q-B2 16 N-Q4 P-Q4 17 P×P B×P 18 N×B N5×N 19 B4×N N×B 20 B×B N×B=.

J2:

11 B-Q3(11)

Thus White hopes to take the sting out of... P-N5.



Now:

J21: 11... P-R3
 J22: 11... Q-B2

J23: 11... Q-R4

J24: 11... P-N5

J21:

11... P-R3
 12 B-R4 P-N4!

This could improve upon 12... Q-B2 13 P-KR3 P-N5 14 N-K2 P-K4 15 K-N1 P-QR4 16 P-N4 P-R5 17 P-N5 P×NP 18 P×NP N-KR4 19 P-N6 P×P 20 KR-N1±
 Matanović-Tolush, Hastings 1953-4. But see also Tylor-Wheatcroft, p.3.

13 P×P N-KN5
 14 P-K5!?

14 QR-B1 is of course met by 14... N5-K4.

14... N5×KP
 15 N×N N×N
 16 N-K4 P×P

17 B×KNP B×B 18 N×B B-B3 with Black's piece activity and central pawn mass balancing his insecure king and the White passed KRP. In Zhidkov-Shamkovich, USSR 1973, Black went on to win, but only after mistakes by both players.

J22:

11... Q-B2
 12 KR-K1 P-N5

13 N-Q5

13 N-K2 is more solid - Gligorić and Sokolov.

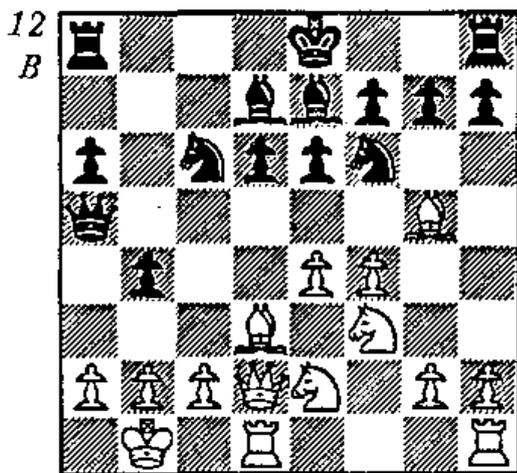
13... P×N
 14 P×P P-N6!
 15 RP×P Q-R4

16 R×B+ K×R 17 Q-K3+ K-B1 18 P×N Q-R8+ 19 K-Q2 Q-B4+ 20 K-B1 Q-R8+ ½-½ Udovčić-Malich, Gotha 1957. Gligorić and Sokolov suggest that White could play on, by 21 K-Q2 Q-R4+ 22 P-B3 B×P 23 Q-Q4.

J23:

11... **Q-R4**
12 K-N1 P-N5!

Or 12... P-R3 13 B-R4 P-N5 14 N-K2 P-K4 15 P-B5 P-Q4 16 P×P Q×QP 17 N-N3 P-QR4 18 Q-K2 Q-B4 19 B-QB4 R-Q1 20 KR-K1 0-0 21 B×N P×B 22 N-K4± Smailbegović-Ciocaltea, Sarajevo 1957
13 N-K2(12)



Here Black has tried:

J231: 13... 0-0

J232: 13... Q-QB4

J231:

13... **0-0**
14 P-N4!

This is a dangerous, if not completely clear, pawn sacrifice to open lines. White has fewer chances of an advantage with slow play, e.g. 14 KR-N1 N-N5 15 B×B N×B 16 N2-Q4 N-QB3 17 P-KR3 N-B3 18 P-N4 N×N 19 N×N Q-N3 20 N-B3 B-B3= Olafsson-Tolush, Hastings 1953-4.

14... **N×NP**

Black's queen is misplaced for declining the offer. For example, 14... **KR-B1** 15 B×N B×B 16 P-N5± as the QRP cannot advance swiftly enough, while 16... B-B6?! fails to

17 Q-K3 B×P (17... P-N3 18 B-B4!) 18 K×B Q-R6+ 19 K-N1 P-N6 20 BP×P N-N5 21 Q-Q2 - Kiviaho.

Also 14... **P-Q4?!** fails to 15 P-K5 N×NP 16 QR-N1! N-B7 17 B-B6! followed by the attacking manoeuvre Q-K1-KR4! - Markland.

15 KR-N1! N-B7?

15... B×B looks to be a better chance, but White still has a strong attack after 16 N×B e.g.:

a) 16... **N-B3** 17 P-K5!? P×P 18 B×KRP+! when:

a1) 18... **N×B** 19 Q×B and if 19... Q-B4 20 N×KP! or if 19... N×N 20 R×N Q-B4 21 R1-N1 winning - Kiviaho.

a2) 18... **K-R1** 19 Q-Q3 P-N3 20 Q-KR3 K-N2 21 R×B N×R (21... R-R1 22 N×KP mate) 22 N×KP+! P×N 23 R×P+ and mate next move - Kiviaho.

b) 16... **N-B7** 17 QR-KB1 N×B 18 Q×N with obvious advantage.

16 B-R6 N×R

The game Venäläinen-Kiviaho, Finnish Corres Ch 1972, ended 16... B-B3? 17 P-K5! 1-0, for if 17... P×P 18 P×P N×P there would come 19 B×NP! B×B 20 Q-N5 etc.

17 B×NP!

This is much clearer than 17 R×P+ K-R1 18 P-K5 P-N6 19 R×RP+ K-N1 20 Q×N! Q×RP+ 21 K-B1 Q-R8+ 22 K-Q2 Q×Q+ 23 K×Q P×P+ 24 B×BP KR-B1 25 R-N7+ K-R1! when White may only have a draw - Harding and Kiviaho.

17... **P-B3**

Black must give back all his material gains, and is still probably lost. Others are worse:

a) 17... P-B4 18 P×P! and if 18... P×P 19 B-B4+

b) 17... KR-N1 18 P-B5! P-B3 19 Q-R6 K-B2 20 Q-R5+.

After the text move, White's best is probably 18 P-B5! K-B2 (18... N-B6+ 19 N×N! P×N 20 Q-R6) 19 Q-R6! K-K1 20 B×R e.g. 20... B×B 21 R-N8! or 20... N-B6+ 21 N×N P×N 22 R-N8! - Harding and Markland.

J232:

13... Q-QB4
14 N-B1 P-QR4
15 B-R4

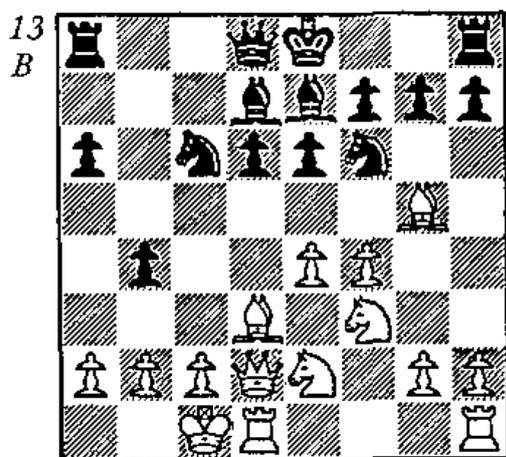
This is a dubious idea. White should, in our opinion, try 15 KR-K1 e.g. 15... P-R5 (Or 15... 0-0) 16 P-K5 P×P 17 N×P N×N 18 R×N.

15... P-R5
16 B-B2 Q-QR4
17 Q-K2 P-K4

18 P-B5 Q-B2 19 N-Q2 0-0 20 P-N4 P-Q4!± (0-1, 42) Estrin-Rumyantsev, Ch of Moscow Oblast 1973

J24:

11... P-N5
12 N-K2(13)



12... Q-B2

Others:

a) 12... P-R3 13 B-R4 P-N4 14

P×P N-N5 15 QR-B1 N5-K4 16 N2-N1 R-KN1 17 N×N N×N 18 N-B3 N×B+ 19 P×N P×P 20 B-B2= Smailbegović-Janošević, Yugoslav Ch 1957

b) 12... 0-0 13 P-K5 P×P 14 B×N B×B 15 B-K4 R-R2 16 B×N B×B 17 Q×P Q-B2 18 N×P B×N 19 P×B Q×P 20 Q-N4 ½-½ Trifunović-Ivkov, Yugoslav Ch 1956

13 K-N1

Black would have the advantage after 13 P-K5?! P×P 14 P×P N×P 15 N×N Q×N 16 B×QRP 0-0! - Archives 1961.

13... P-QR4
14 N2-Q4

Archives preferred 14 KR-N1 envisaging 15 P-N4.

14... N×N
15 N×N Q-N3

15... 0-0 also comes into consideration.

16 N-B3 B-B3
17 KR-K1

Archives analysed 17 P-K5!? B×N when:

a) 18 P×N B×R (18... P×P is also good.) 19 P×B B-R4 'and it is not clear whether White has sufficient compensation for the exchange';

b) 18 P×B N-Q4 19 B×B K×B 20 P×P+ Q×P 'with divided chances'.

17... P-R5
18 B×N B×B
19 P-K5 P×P
20 N×P B×N
21 R×B 0-0

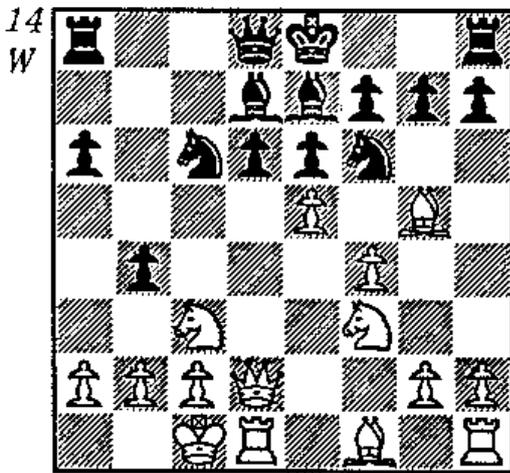
Now 22 Q-K2 would keep the chances level. But in the game Medina-Cuellar, Caracas 1961, White tried to attack and was severely rebuffed: 22 R-R5? P-B4! 23 B-B4 B-K5 24 Q-Q6?! (24 R-R3 KR-Q1

25 B-Q3 P-N6 \mp) 24 ... KR-Q1
 25 QxKP+ K-R1 26 R-QB1 R-Q3
 27 Q-B7 (27 Q-K7! QR-Q1! 28
 R-N5 Q-Q5) 27... P-N6 28 K-R1
 PxBP 29 R-N5 Q-Q5 30 R-N3
 R-QN3 31 R-QB3 QxR 0-1.

J3:

11 P-K5 P-N5(14)

Not 11 ... PxP? 12 PxP P-N5
 13 PxNPxN 14 QxB+ QxQ 15 RxQ
 PxP+ 16 K-N1 KxR 17 PxB $\pm\pm$
 Ivkov-Ciocaltea, Belgrade 1956



White has tried:

J31: 12 PxP?!
J32: 12 PxN

J31:

12 PxP?! PxN
 13 QxP B-KB1
 14 P-B5

This sacrifice has been successful more than once, but it rather strains our credulity.

14... Q-R4

Not 14... N-K5? 15 Q-K3 NxB
 16 NxNQ-B1 (16... P-R3 17 N-KP!
 PxN 18 PxP) 17 PxP 18 B-B4
 N-N5 19 B-N3 1-0 Bielby-Cadden,
 corres 1966.

15 BxN PxB!
 16 PxP PxP
 17 QxP R-KN1!

If White plays these captures in a different order, Black should, as in a litany, be sure to make the appropriate responses.

18 B-B4 B-N2
 19 Q-R4 R-N1
 20 B-N3 RxB

Note also 20... Q-KB4!? 21
 KR-K1 B-B3 22 Q-B2 K-Q1 23
 K-N1 P-QR4 24 R-Q3 P-R5 25
 BxRP RxQNP+ 26 K-B1 Q-B5+
 27 R3-K3 QxB 28 N-K5 BxN 29
 R-QN3 RxR 30 RxB Q-R6+ 0-1
 Burger-Mednis, USA 1970.

21 RPxR Q-R8+
 22 K-Q2 QxP
 23 QxP R-B1

With two examples from practice:

a) **24 Q-R5+** K-Q1 25 Q-R4+
 K-K1 26 Q-R5+ R-B2 27 Q-QB5?
 R-B4 28 Q-B4 N-K4 29 NxB-R3+
 30 K-Q3 RxN 0-1 Larsen-Panno,
 Mar del Plata 1958

b) **24 KR-K1** B-B6+ 25 K-Q3
 N-N5+ 26 K-B4 B-N2 27 N-Q4
 N-Q4 28 RxP+ BxR 29 NxB
 N-K6+ 30 K-B5 (J. Littlewood-
 Barden, Hastings 1961-2) 30 ...
 Q-K4+ $\mp\mp$.

J32:

12 PxN PxN
 13 QxBP PxP
 14 B-R4(15)

Others:

a) **14 RxP?** BxR 15 BxBP B-N5!
 and White loses a piece.

b) Gligorić and Sokolov suggest **14 P-QR3** P-Q4 15 B-R6.

c) **14 B-B4** P-Q4 15 B-N3 R-QB1
 16 B-KR4 when:

c1) **16 ... P-QR4!?** (1-0, 38)
 Prokopp-van Kol, corres 1962-3

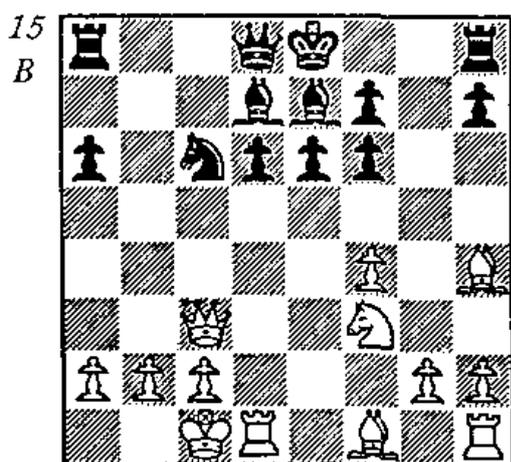
c2) **16... N-R4** 17 Q-K1 NxB+ 18

RP×N Q-N3 19 N-Q4 P-QR4 (or 19... R-KN1) gives more chances - analysis.

d) 14 P-B5 and now:

d1) 14... Q-R4 15 Q×Q N×Q 16 B-R4 P-K4 17 P-KN4 P-R4 18 P-KR3 B-B3 19 B-K2 P-Q4 20 P-B3 N-B5± Masvenkov-Yuferov, USSR 1965

d2) 14... P-Q4 15 P×P P×P 16 N-Q4 (16 B-K2? N-N5) 16... Q-R4! 17 Q×Q N×Q 18 B-R4 P-K4 19 N-N3 N×N+ 20 RP×N B-K3± Belyavsky-Spassky, USSR Ch 1973.



From diagram 15:

J321: 14... Q-R4?

J322: 14... P-QR4

J323: 14... P-Q4

J321:

14... Q-R4?

15 B×BP!

Ivkov-Wood, Bognor Regis 1958, went 15 Q×Q N×Q 16 B-K1 N-B3 17 P-B4±.

15... N-N5
16 B-B4 R-QB1
17 P-QR3!

White wins, following analysis by Gligorić and Sokolov:

a) 17... N-R7+ 18 B×N

b) 17... B×B 18 Q×B R×B 19 Q×R+ K-K2 20 P×N

c) 17... P-Q4 18 B×B! N-R7+ 19 B×N R×Q 20 B-N4.

J322:

14... P-QR4

To support the knight on QN5, but the plan is dubious.

15 K-N1

White prepares an effective counter. Inferior are:

a) 15 B-Q3 R-QN1 16 KR-K1 N-N5 17 K-N1 0-0 18 N-Q2 with a complicated game, Zhelyandinov-Vistanetskis, Sukhumi 1954.

b) 15 N-Q4 N-N5 16 K-N1 R-QN1 17 Q-Q2 Q-N3 18 P-B3 N-Q4 19 N-N3 P-R5 20 B-B2 N×P+ 21 P×N Q-N2± Beni-Taimanov, Vienna 1953

c) 15 P-QR3? R-QB1 16 Q-K3 Q-B2 17 R-Q2 P-R5 18 N-Q4 N-R4 19 N-N5 Q-N1 20 N-B3 P-Q4 21 R×P R×N! 22 P×R (Pilnik-Spanjaard, Beverwijk 1957) and now Black should have won by 22... B×P+ 23 K-K2 Q-N8! etc.

15... N-N5

Or 15... R-QN1 16 P-KN4 N-N5 17 P-QR3 R-QB1 18 Q-N3 N-Q4 19 R×N! P×R 20 Q-K3! Q-B2 21 N-Q4 K-Q1 22 B-Q3 R-QN1 23 R-K1 R-K1 24 N-B5 and White's pressure was more valuable than the exchange, Gligorić-Conrady, Dublin 1957.

16 P-QR3 R-QB1
17 Q-Q2

Interesting here is 17 Q-N3 as in the previous note. After 17... N-Q4 comes 18 R×N! P×R 19 N-Q4 (or 19 Q-K3) with a strong game -

analysis. If 17... N×P 18 R-Q2 or 18 R-B1 traps the knight.

17... N-Q4

If 17... R×P? 18 Q-K1 or 17... N×P? 18 B-Q3 B-R5 19 R-QB1

18 P-B4 N-N3

19 Q×RP N×P

20 Q×Q+ K×Q

with about equal chances (but 0-1, 48), Jimenez-Taimanov, Havana 1967.

J323:

14... P-Q4

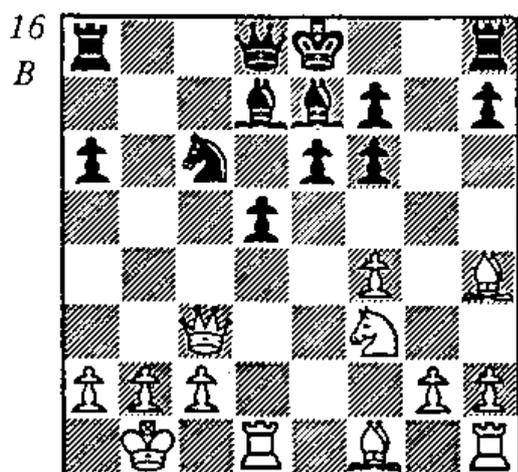
15 K-N1(16)

Again, the only respectable continuation. Weaker are:

a) 15 N-Q4 Q-R4 (15... N-R4!?) 16 Q×Q N×Q and Black has good chances, Koch-Bouwmeester, Moscow 1956.

b) 15 P-B5 N-N5 16 Q-N3 Q-R4 17 B-K1 Q×P 18 Q×Q N×Q+ 19 K-N1 N-N5 20 P-B3 N-B3 21 P-B4 QP×P 22 B×P R-KN1 23 B-B3 R-N5 24 B-R2 R-Q1 25 P×P P×P± Ilijevski-Ostojić, Yugoslavia Ch 1965

c) 15 P-QR3? R-QB1! 16 Q-K3 Q-R4 17 N-Q4 Q-R5 18 P-B3 R-KN1 19 B-K2 R-N1 20 Q-Q3 N×N 21 P×N B-N4 22 Q×P R-QB1+ 23 K-N1 B×B 24 R-QB1



K-Q2 25 Q×P B-Q6+ 26 K-R1 B-N3 0-1 Richardson-Ostojić, Student Olympiad, Cracow 1964.

15... N-N5

Recent attempts to improve Black's chances are:

a) 15... P-QR4 16 B-QN5 R-QB1 17 N-Q4 (Schmid-Kunzstowicz, W. Germany 1973) and now Black should have tried 17... N-N5 much as in Beni-Taimanov above (J322).

b) 15... N-R4!? when:

b1) 16 P-B5 R-QB1 17 Q-Q2 Q-B2 18 P×P P×P 19 B×RP?! R-R1 20 B-K2 N-B5 21 B×N Q×B 22 P-QN3 Q-R3 23 P-B3 0-0 24 K-R1 P-Q5! 25 N×P P-K4 26 N-B3? (26 N-K2!) 26... B-KB4 0-1 Kestler-Spassky, Dortmund 1973

b2) 16 B-K1 N-B5! (16... N-N2 17 P-B5 N-Q3 18 P×P P×P 19 N-Q4) 17 B×N R-QB1 18 N-Q2 (So far with Matanović in *Informator* 15) 18... Q-B2 and Black regains his piece with the better chances (e.g. two bishops).

16 N-Q4

This is more active than:

a) 16 Q-Q2 R-QN1 17 R-B1 P-QR4 18 K-R1 P-R5 19 P-B4 0-0 20 P×P N×QP 21 B-B4 P-R6 22 P-QN3 B-B3 23 N-Q4 N-N5 24 KR-Q1 B-Q4 25 N-B5 B×B with counterplay, Spassov-Ostojić, Student Olympiad, Cracow 1964.

b) 16 R-B1 R-QB1 and now:

b1) 17 Q-N3 Q-R4 18 P-B3 N-B3 19 Q-N7 0-0! 20 B-B2 R-N1 21 Q×P Q-B2± Blau-Perez, Munich 1958

b2) 17 Q-Q2 Q-N3 18 N-Q4 P-QR4 19 B-K2 P-R5 20 P-B3 N-R3 21 B×N Q×B and Black has the two bishops; Sušić-Ostojić, Bled 1963.

16... R-QB1
17 Q-K3

The alternative is 17 Q-QN3 when:
a) 17... Q-R4? 18 B-K1 (18 P-QR3? N×P) 18... B-R5 19 Q-QR3!±± Matanović-Jansa, Lugano 1968
b) 17... R-QN1! (Boleslavsky) with about equal chances.

17... Q-N3

Or 17... Q-R4 18 P-QR3 N-B3 19 N-N3 Q-R5 20 B-Q3 with an unclear position; Ivarsson-Bellin, Eksjö 1973.

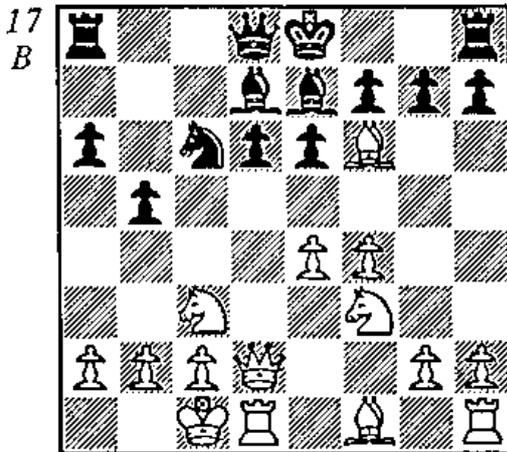
18 P-QR3 N-B3
19 R-Q3 N×N
20 Q×N Q×Q
21 R×Q B-N4

22 P-B5 R-QN1 23 B×B R×B 24 R-R4 R-N3 with an approximately level ending, Matanović-Perez, Beverwijk 1958.

J4:

11 B×N(17)

This reveals another aspect of 10 N-B3. Black must either gambit his QP, or accept the familiar doubling of his KBP with all the problems which that decision entails.



Black replies:

J41: 11... B×B!?

J42: 11... P×B

J41:

11... B×B!?

A speculative pawn sacrifice, which has been seen in quite a few games recently. It is too early to draw dogmatic conclusions, but Black, if he plays very accurately, does seem to get adequate play with his pieces

12 Q×P B-K2

Dubious is 12... P-N5 13 N-QR4 and now:

a) 13... R-R2 14 Q-B5! Q-N1 15 Q-K3± S. Garcia-Polugayevsky, Havana 1967. The fact that this game ended in a draw at move 20 should not mislead the reader: at this point Black was almost lost, but he was also a leading grandmaster!

b) 13... B-K2 14 Q×B/Q7+ Q×Q 15 R×Q K×R 16 N-N6+ and Black remains a pawn down; (but ½-½, 50) Rittner-Kauranen, 6 World Corres Ch 1969-71.

13 Q-Q2 P-N5!

Simagin's original idea, which is best. Black should shun Boleslavsky's 13... R-R2?! because of:

a) Not 14 N-K5?? N×N 15 P×N B-N4

b) nor even 14 Q-K3 Q-B1! with an unclear position; (1-0, 41) Suetin-Csom, Kecskemet 1972;

c) but 14 P-K5 0-0 15 N-K4 Q-N3 16 K-N1 R-Q1 17 B-Q3 N-N5 18 Q-B2!±:

c1) 18... Q-R4 19 Q×R Q×P+ 20 K-B1 N×B+ 21 R×N Q-R8+ 22 K-Q2 Q×R 23 R×B;

c2) 18... Q-B2 19 N-B6+! P×N 20 Q-R4 N×B+ 21 R×N B-KB1 22 P×P P-R3 23 N-K5 also winning;

c3) 18... Q×Q 19 N×Q N-Q4 20 P-KN3 B-B4 21 N-K4 B-N3 22 N-Q6 B-B3 23 B-K4 P-B4 24 B×N

BxB 25 RxB! PxR 26 NxBP
 R-KB1 27 N5-Q4 R-K2 28 R-K1!
 P-N4 29 P-B5 P-KN5 30 N-B6
 R-QB2 31 N3-Q4 R1-B1 32 P-K6
 K-N2 33 P-K7! BxN (33... K-B2
 34 N-Q8+ K-K1 35 P-B6) 34 NxB
 K-B2 35 P-B6 R-K1 36 R-KB1
 R-QN1 37 P-B3 P-N5? (37...
 R-K1 would resist for longer.) 38
 PxP R-B5 29 N-B5 KxBP 40
 P-K8=Q RxQ 41 N-Q6+ 1-0
 Stern-Hybl, 6 World Corres Ch
 1969-71

14 N-K2

14 N-QR4 is also critical:

a) 14... N-N1? 15 Q-Q4 Q-B2 16
 N-N6 R-R2 (Gufeld-Simagin, 33
 USSR Ch 1966) 17 P-B5! (Keres and
 Nei) and Black is in trouble.
 b) 14... R-R2! 15 Q-K3!? Q-R4
 16 P-QN3 R-N2 17 N-Q2 N-N1
 18 N-B4 Q-B2 19 P-K5!? BxN 21
 KPxB Q-B6 22 QxQ PxQ 23 PxB
 K-Q2 with a promising ending for
 Black. For example: 24 P-B5 R-N3
 25 PxP+ PxP 26 B-B4 R-QB1
 27 B-N3 RxB 28 RxB+ KxR 29
 R-K1 P-K4 30 R-Q1+ K-K2 31
 R-B1 R-B2 32 R-B7+ K-Q3 33
 RxR KxR 34 K-Q1 N-Q2 35
 K-K2 N-B4 36 B-N8 P-R3 37
 K-B3 P-QR4 38 K-N4 K-Q3 39
 K-B5 NxB 40 P-R4 N-N3 41 K-K4
 N-Q2 42 K-Q3 N-B3 43 B-N3
 N-Q4 44 P-N3 N-B3 45 B-B7 K-B4
 46 P-R3 P-K5+ 47 K-BP N-Q4+
 48 K-Q2 K-Q5 49 BxN KxB 50
 P-N4 K-Q5 51 P-N5 PxP 52 PxP
 P-R5 53 P-N6 P-K6+ 54 K-K2
 K-B6 55 KxB KxB 56 K-Q4 K-N6
 57 K-Q3 KxB 58 K-B3 K-R7 59
 K-B2 P-R6 60 K-B1 K-N6 61
 K-N1 K-B5 62 K-R2 K-Q4 63
 KxB K-K3 64 K-N3 K-B3 65

K-B3 KxB 66 K-Q3 K-N4 67 K-K3
 K-N5 0-1 Timoshchenko-Lukin,
 USSR Cup 1973.

However, it should be noted that
 Simagin rejected 14... R-R2 on
 account of the consolidating man-
 oeuvre 15 B-B4 0-0 16 B-N3. Practi-
 cal tests are needed in this line.

14... R-R2

15 N2-Q4

15 K-N1 seems to leave Black too
 free a hand:

a) 15... 0-0 16 N2-Q4 Q-N3 17
 NxN BxN 18 Q-K1 R-B1 19 N-K5
 B-QN4 20 B-Q3 R2-B2 21 R-KB1
 P-B3 22 N-N4 BxB 23 RxB RxB
 24 N-K3 Q-N4 25 R-Q2 R7-B6±
 Sakharov-Simagin, 33 USSR Ch 1966

b) 15... Q-N3 16 N-N3?! 0-0 17
 B-B4 P-QR4 18 P-B5 P-R5 19
 P-K5 PxP 20 Q-B4 N-R4 21 B-Q5
 P-N6 with a strong attack, Parma-
 Kunsztowicz, Dortmund 1973.

Levitina-Kozlovskaya, Womens'
 candidates 1974, went 15 P-K5!?
 0-0 16 N-N3 Q-N3 17 B-Q3 and
 now, according to 64, the advance of
 Black's Q-side pawns would be the
 critical plan.

15... Q-N3

16 NxB BxN

17 B-Q3 0-0

18 N-K5 B-QN4

19 K-N1

Not 19 BxB?! PxB! (19... QxB?
 20 Q-Q3!±) 20 N-Q7? RxB 21
 Q-Q3 Q-B7! - analysis.

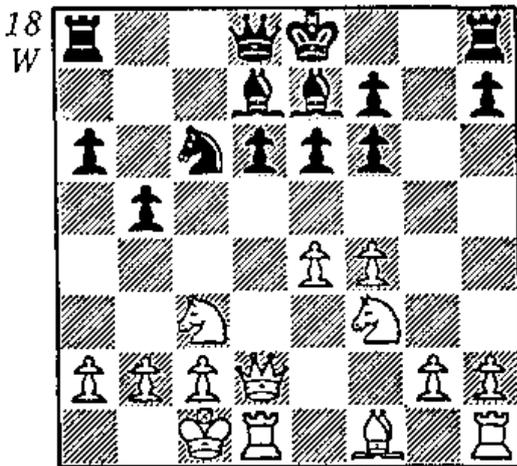
After the text, chances are about
 even, e.g. 19... R-B1 20 Q-K2
 B-Q3 21 KR-B1 BxN 22 PxB B-K1
 ½-½ Schmid-R. Byrne, San Juan 1969.

J42:

11...

PxB(18)

This results in positions analogous to those in G, where we saw that a good positional player should obtain some advantage with White. Black relies on his central dyke of pawns, that familiar Rauzer formation, to defend his king. He thus maintains control of the black square pattern c5-d6-e5-f6-g5, and has some hopes of play down the KN file and on the Q-side. White's most important idea is P-KB5 after which, ... P-K4 being usually positionally undesirable, very tense situations can arise in the centre.



Here White has tried:

J421: 12 Q-K3

J422: 12 K-N1

J423: 12 P-KN3

J424: 12 P-B5

J425: 12 B-Q3

J421:

12 Q-K3 Q-B2

Or 12... Q-R4 13 N-Q2 Q-B2 14 N-N3 P-KR4 15 B-Q3 Q-R2 16 Q-B3 0-0-0 17 KR-K1 B-B1 18 K-N1± Lutikov-Malitch, Bad Salzungen 1960

13 B-Q3 N-R4

14 K-N1 Q-B4

15 Q-K1 N-B5

16 N-Q2 R-QN1 17 N-N3 Q-B2 18 P-B5 P-QR4 19 P×P P×P 20 N-Q4

P-N5 21 N3-K2 P-K4! 22 N-B5 B×N 23 P×B0-0 and Black has a good game, Bouwmeester-Gheorghiu, Varna 1962.

J422:

12 K-N1 Q-N3

13 P-KN3

For 13 P-B5 see J424.

13... P-N5

This was also possible a move earlier. Others:

a) 13... 0-0-0 14 P-B5 P-KR4 15 B-R3 K-N1?!± Scholl-Bellin, Amsterdam 1973

b) 13... R-QN1 14 P-K5! (14 B-R3 looks more logical.) 14... P-Q4 15 P×P B×P 16 B-R3 Q-B2 17 P-B5 P-N5 18 N-K2 N-K4 19 Q-R6 K-K2 20 N×N B×N 21 P×P P×P 22 KR-B1 R/N1-QB1 23 Q-R4+ K-Q3 24 Q×NP+ Q-B4 25 Q×Q+ R+Q with balanced chances (but 0-1, 72), Tseshkovsky-Shestopero, RSFSR Ch 1973.

14 N-K2 N-R4

Or 14... P-QR4 15 P-B5 when:

a) 15... R-QB1 16 P×P P×P 17 B-R3 0-0 18 N-B4 N-K4 19 N-Q4 N-B5 20 Q-K2 P-B4 21 P×P B-KB3 22 P×P B×N 23 N-Q5 Q-N4 24 KR-K1 B×NP 25 P×B N-R6+ 26 K×BR×P+ 27 Q×R N×Q 28 R-K8 N-R6 29 P-Q8=Q 1-0 Tukmakov-Cuellar, Leningrad 1973

b) 15... P-K4 16 N-B1 (16 P-N4 and 17 N-N3 - Bondarevsky) 16... R-QB1 17 P-N4 (17 B-B4? N-Q5) 17... N-R2? (17... P-R5 had to be tried.) 18 P-N5 P×P 19 N×KP± (1-0, 41) Klovan-Kupreichik, ½-final 40 USSR Ch 1972

Another idea is 14... 0-0-0 15 N-B1 K-N1 16 P-B5?! P×P 17 P×P

BxP 18 Q-B4 B-K3 19 N-R4 N-K4
 20 N-B5 BxN 21 QxB P-Q4 with an
 unclear position (0-1, 42), Bronstein-
 Dzhindzhikhashvili, USSR '1st
 League' 1973.

15 N2-Q4 N-N2
 16 B-R3 0-0-0
 17 P-B3 PxP
 18 R-QB1 K-N1
 19 RxP N-B4
 20 Q-K3=

Tseshkovsky-Balashov, Lvov ½-final
 41 USSR Ch 1973 (½-½, 46)

J423:

12 P-KN3 Q-N3

Or 12... Q-R4 13 K-N1 R-QB1
 14 B-R3 P-N5 15 N-K2 R-B2 16
 P-N4 0-0? 17 P-N5 PxP 18 KR-N1
 K-R1 19 NxP! Haag-Paoli, 2 Gyula
 1965

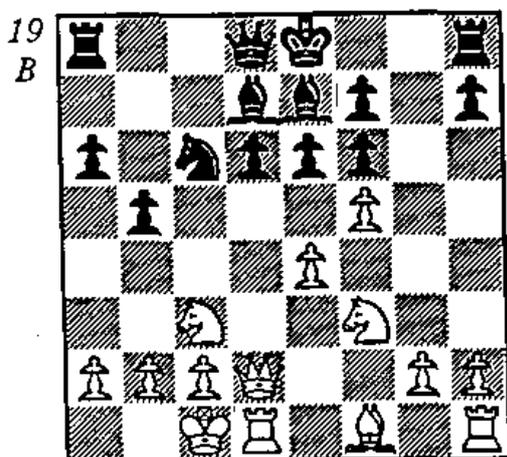
12... P-N5 13 N-K2 Q-N3 14
 K-N1 transposes to J422.

13 B-R3 N-R4
 14 N-Q4 P-N5
 15 N3-K2 N-B5
 16 Q-Q3 R-QB1 17 K-N1 P-QR4
 18 Q-KB3 P-R4 ½-½ Honfi-Bori-
 senko, Gyula 1965

J424:

12 P-B5(19)

This is the most direct approach.



Black now has:

J4241: 12... 0-0
 J4242: 12... P-N5
 J4243: 12... Q-R4
 J4244: 12... Q-N3

12... R-QB1 13 K-N1± Novo-
 telnov-Polugayevsky, ½-final 22 USSR
 Ch 1954

J4241:

12... 0-0 is dubious on account of
 13 PxP PxP 14 P-KN4 launching
 a direct assault. An example is 14...
 P-N5 15 N-K2 Q-N3 16 K-N1
 K-R1 17 R-N1 R-KN1 18 N-B4
 Q-B4 19 P-KR4 N-K4 20 N-Q4
 Q-B1 21 B-R3 N-B3 22 Q-B2 B-Q1
 23 P-N5 P-K4 24 Pxp R-B1 25
 Q-N3 BxP 26 N-N6+ 1-0 Petrosian-
 Dementiev, Krasnoyarsk 1964.

J4242:

12... P-N5
 13 N-K2

13 Pxp is ineffective after 13...
 Pxp 14 N-K2 Q-R4 15 K-N1
 P-K4! as N-B4 is prevented and
 Black has e6 accessible for his QB,
 Golenishev-Panov, Irkutsk 1964 (0-1,
 25).

13... P-K4!?

For 13... Q-N3 compare J4244.
 Black could 'win' a pawn here by
 13... Q-R4 (13... Pxp?!) 14
 K-N1 (14 Pxp PxP see the previous
 note) 14... Pxp (14... P-K4 15
 N-N3 P-R4 16 B-B4) 15 Pxp Bxp,
 but after 16 N2-Q4 it is obvious that
 Black's position is in ruins.

14 N-N3 P-KR4
 15 B-B4

This is usually a sign that some-
 thing has gone wrong for Black. His
 twelfth move probably represents a

serious loss of time, as White's QN intended to move anyway.

15 ... N-R4
16 B-Q5 R-QN1

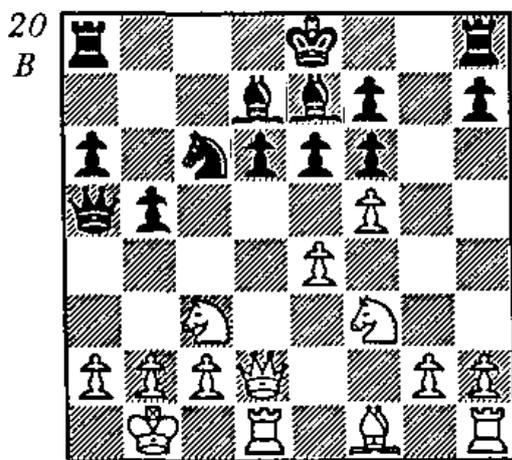
Now White should seek simplified positions in which his control of d5 (and c4 if possible) will give him the advantage. Thus:

a) In the game Nikitin-Malich, Budapest 1959, White's execution was faulty. He continued 17 K-N1?! Q-B2 18 Q-B2?! (18 N-B1 - Boleslavsky) 18... N-B5 19 N-B1 N-R6+ 20 K-B1 B-KB1 21 N-K3 B-R3 22 KR-K1 and 22... N-N4 (instead of 22... K-K2? 23 P×N) would now have given Black equality - Gligorić and Sokolov.

b) Correct is 17 N-B1! B-KB1 (Black cannot allow that knight to reach d5) 18 K-N1 B-R3 (18... Q-B2 19 B-N3! R-N3 20 N-K3 B-R3) 21 N-Q5!) 19 N-K3 Q-B2 20 B-N3 B×N 21 Q×B (and if 21... N×B?! 22 BP×N) with an evident positional superiority for White - analysis.

J4243:

12... Q-R4
13 K-N1(20)



Now:

J42431: 13... R-QB1
J42432: 13... 0-0-0

13... P-N5 14 N-K2 see J4242, note to Black's 13th move.

Premature is 13... P-R4, e.g. 14 P-KN3! N-K4 15 N×N BP×N 16 B-R3! (Or 16 P-B6!?)± Vasyukov-Partos, Bucharest 1967.

Likewise Yudovich's *Informator 3* suggestion 13... N-K4!? can be met by 14 N×N and 15 P-B6!

J42431:

13... R-QB1

This seems adequate for Black.

14 B-Q3

Or 14 P×P P×P 15 P-K5!? BP×P 16 Q-R6 N-N5! 17 P-QR3 N×P! 18 K×N Q-R5+ 19 K-B1 P-N5±± Thorvaldsson-Westerinen, Varna 1962

14... N-N5

15 N-Q4 N×B

Not 15... 0-0 16 N-N3 Q-N3 17 Q-R6± Dückstein-Perez, Chaumont 1958

16 Q×N P-N5

17 N3-K2?!

It would be somewhat better here to slip in 17 P×P P×P first. Boleslavsky points out that Black then has problems in keeping his king in safety.

17... P-K4

18 N-QN3 Q-N3

Or 18... Q-N4 19 Q-K3 B-B3 20 N-N3 P-KR4 21 Q-KB3 P-R4= Dückstein-Geller, Zagreb 1955.

19 N-N3 P-QR4!

20 N-R5?

Possibly better is 20 N-KB1!? B-N4 21 Q-K3 but Black has the advantage anyway, by virtue of his Q-side pressure and two bishops.

After the text move, the game Enklaar-van Scheltinga, Dutch Ch 1973, continued 20... R-KN1! 21 KR-N1 P-R5 22 N-B1 Q-B7 23 Q-K2 Q×Q 24 N×Q P-Q4! 25

c) 27... P-Q6 28 P-Q6 P×P+ 29 K-B1! Q-R6+ 30 K×P Q-N7+ 31 K-Q3 Q-Q7+ 32 K-B4 Q-B5+ 33 K-B5 Q-B4+ 34 K-N6 Q-QN4+ 35 K×R Q-QB4+ 36 K×P Q-B3+ 37 K-R5 Q-B4+ 38 K-R4 Q-R2+ 39 K-N4 and the checks soon end - Tal.

J42443:

13 K-N1 0-0-0!

Lukin-Mochalov, Daugavpils ½-final USSR Ch 1974, went 13... R-QB1 14 P-KN3 P-N5 15 P×P P×P 16 N-K2 Q-B7 17 N-R4 N-K4 18 Q-B1 N-B5 19 N-Q4 Q-K6 20 Q×Q N×Q 21 B×P! (0-1, 48).

14 P-KN3 K-N1

14... N-K4!? 15 N-Q4 P-KR4!
16 B-R3 N-N5 - Mititelu

15 B-R3 P-N5

16 N-K2 P-K4

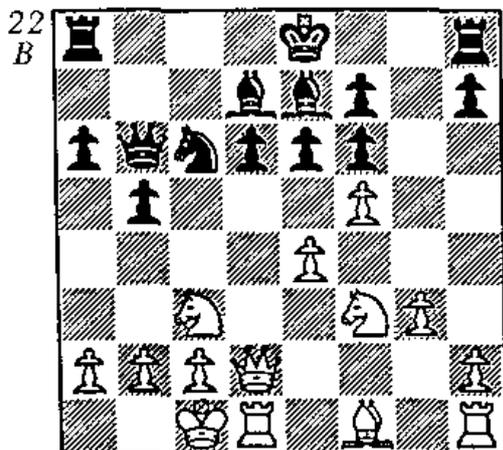
17 P-B4 N-R4!

18 P-N3 B-B3 19 Q-Q3 N-N2 20 N-Q2 B-B1 21 Q-KB3 B-R3 22 KR-K1 ½-½ Boleslavsky-Taimanov, USSR 1970

J42444:

13 P-KN3(22)

This line was analysed at great length by the Romanian master Mititelu in *Chess Player* (no. 23, volume 4). He considered that Black had good



chances, which may be so. As yet, however, there is a paucity of practical source material, so definitive assessments must be postponed.

13... P-N5

Also playable is 13... 0-0-0 14 B-R3 (14 K-N1 see J43443):

a) 14... K-N1 15 P×P P×P 16 N-K2 KR-K1 17 N-B4 B-KB1 18 N-R5± Averbakh- Fridstein, USSR 1957

b) 14... Q-B4 15 N-K1 N-K4 16 N-Q3 N×N+ 17 Q×N K-N2 18 P×P P×P 19 N-K2 Q-K4 20 N-B4 KR-K1 21 K-N1 B-KB1 22 KR-B1 R-B1= Clemens-Bielicki, World Junior Ch, Münchenstein 1959.

14 N-K2

Also critical:

a) 14 N-QR4 Q-R4 15 P×P P×P 16 P-N3 N-R2! 17 N-Q4 N-N4 18 B-B4 N-B6 19 N×KP N×RP+ 20 K-N2 B×N/R5! 21 N-N7+ K-Q1 22 N-K6+ K-Q2 23 P×B (23 K×N? B×P+!) 23... N-B6 and Black's attacking chances seem to be the more realistic - Mititelu.

b) 14 P×P P×P 15 N-K2 Q-B7! and now:

b1) 16 N3-Q4 N×N 17 Q×N (or 17 N×N Q×Q+ 18 R×Q K-B2!) 17... Q×Q 18 N×Q K-B2!± - Mititelu

b2) 16 N2-Q4 Q×Q+ 17 R×Q N×N 18 N×N K-B2 19 B-R3 KR-QB1 20 R-B1 R-B4!± - Mititelu

b3) 16 Q-Q3 P-N6!! 17 Q×NP (Either pawn capture is crushed by 17... N-N5.) 17... R-QN1 18 Q-B3 (18 Q-R3 P-Q4) 18... N-N5 19 K-N1 N×BP 20 Q×N Q×N/B6± - Mititelu

b4) 16 N-R4 when:

b41) 16... N-K4 17 Q×NP P-Q4 18 Q-N3 0-0 19 P×P QR-N1 20

Q-B3 B-B4 21 N-Q4 KR-B1 22
R-Q2 Q-K8+ 23 R-Q1 Q-B7 24
R-Q2 Q-K8+ 25 R-Q1 Q-B7 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$
Zagorovsky-Borisenko, 4 World
Corres Ch 1962-4

b42) 16... **P-QR4!** is analysed by
Mititelu:

b421) 17 **N-B4** QxQ+ 18 RxQ
N-K4 19 B-R3 K-B2 20 KR-B1
QR-QB1 21 N-R5 R-B4! 22 P-N3
R1-QB1 23 K-N1 N-B5±

b422) 17 **Q-R6** N-K4! 18 Q-N7
N-B2 19 N-B4 R-QB1 20 B-Q3
R-B4!±

b423) 17 **K-N1** N-K4 18 P-N3 (18
B-R3 N-B5! 19 Q-Q3 B-N4 20
KR-B1 Q-K6! 21 R-B3 QxN!) 18
... N-B2 19 B-N2 R-QB1 20
KR-B1 Q-QB4 21 N-B4 N-N4 22
N-R5 NxP!? (or 22... 0-0) 23
N-N7+ K-B2 24 BxN KxN is un-
clear (25 R-B4!)

14... P-K4

Zagorovsky-Borisenko, 5 World
Corres Ch 1965-8, went instead 14
... Q-B7 15 N-R4 P-QR4 16 B-R3
P-R5 17 N-B4 QxQ+ 18 RxQ
N-Q1 19 N/R4-N2 P-N6 20 K-N1
PxBP+ 21 RxBP B-B3 22 R-K1
P-K4 23 N-Q3 R-QN1 24 N-B2
K-Q2 25 N-K3 N-N2 26 B-B1
N-R4 27 N-B4 B-Q1 28 R-Q1
N-N2 29 B-K2 P-R4 30 P-KR3±.
At this point in the game, Black with-
drew from the tournament.

15 K-N1

Best, according to Mititelu. Others:

a) 15 **Q-Q5** R-QB1 16 N-Q2
N-R4 17 K-N1 (17 B-N2 B-N4!)
17... Q-B4 18 QxQPxQ 19 N-N3
N-N2!

b) 15 **Q-R6** N-R4 16 Q-N7 (16
N-Q2 R-QB1! 17 K-N1 P-Q4) 16
... R-KB1 17 QxRP Q-K6+ 18

N-Q2 N-B5! 19 Q-R4 B-B3!

c) 15 **N-K1** N-R4 16 N-Q3 P-Q4
17 PxP N-B5 18 Q-R6 BxP
15... Q-B7!

16 N-K1

Once more, 16 Q-Q3 is strongly
met by 16... P-N6! etc.

16... P-KR4

16... R-QB1 is dubious on account
of 17 P-N4!:

a) 17... **P-QR4** 18 N-N2 Q-B6 19
N-N3! QxNP 20 N-K3!± - Miti-
telu

b) 17... **N-R4** 18 P-N3! N-B3 19
N-Q3 Q-N3 20 P-B4! PxPep 21
NxBP N-Q5 22 N-Q5 Q-N2 22
N3-N4± - Mititelu

c) 17... **P-KR4** 18 R-N1! -
analysis

17 N-N2!?

Others considered by Mititelu:

a) 17 **P-B3** P-R4 18 N-B2 Q-B6±
b) 17 **B-N2** R-QB1 18 R-KB1 (18
P-B3 N-R4 19 R-KB1 Q-N3 20
P-N3 N-B5!) 18... Q-R3 19
N-Q3 P-R4=

17... Q-B6!

18 Q-Q3!

Mititelu considers that this is
superior to 18 N-K3, 18 R-N1
B-KB1! or 18 Q-K3 N-Q5! although
complicated play of course results in
each case.

18... QxQ

19 RxQ N-R4

20 N-K3 B-B3

21 N-Q5 B-Q1

22 N-B1 N-N2

This is where Mititelu concluded
his survey, with the assessment that
this endgame is somewhat better for
Black. Is this correct? Certainly
Black has some active chances, but
the weakness of his pawns remains.

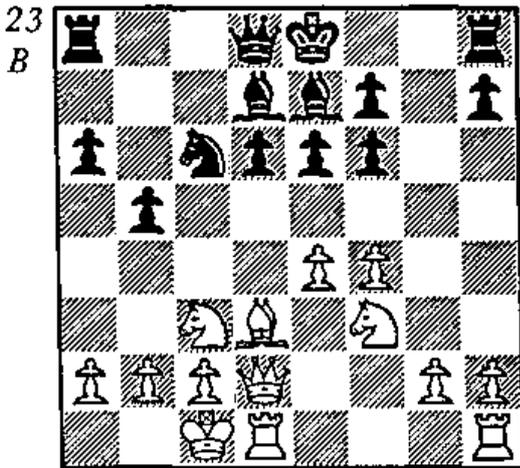
For example, play could go 23 B-N2 N-B4 24 R-Q2 P-R4 25 R-K1! and now 25... P-KR5? fails to 26 NxBP+!! BxN 27 RxP BxP 28 BxBNxB 29 RxNK-K2 30 R-Q1±.

One can only reiterate that the variations arising from 12... Q-N3 are complicated and little-explored. Hence, even for strong players, there is a real difficulty of orientation. Only when many more master games have been played in the line, will one be fairly sure that the main ideas for both players have been discovered.

J425:

12 B-Q3(23)

We have saved this until last, because it was the move played by Fischer in the 1972 World Championship match. White's idea is to improve the co-ordination of his pieces before playing P-KB5. A drawback is that the bishop plays only a defensive role on Q3, and indeed its posting there lessens White's central pressure.



Black has tried:

J4251: 12... N-N5?!

J4252: 12... Q-N3

J4253: 12... Q-R4

J4251:

12... N-N5?! 13 K-N1 R-QB1
14 P-N4 Q-R4 15 N-Q4:

a) 15... RxN?! 16 QxR QxP+ 17 K-B1 Q-R5 18 Q-N3 N-R7+ 19 K-N1 QxN 20 QxN±

b) 15... NxB 16 QxN P-N5 17 N3-K2 Q-N3 18 P-KR4 P-QR4 19 P-N5 P-R5 20 P-B4 PxPep 21 NxBP P-R6 22 P-N3 PxP? (22... Q-N5) 23 RPxP P-K4? 24 PxP PxP 25 N-B5 BxN 26 PxB Q-QB3 27 P-B6! B-N5 28 N-Q5 B-B4 29 KR-K1 B-Q3 30 N-N4! 1-0 Schollvan Scheltinga, Dutch Ch 1972

J4252:

12... Q-N3

13 P-B5 0-0-0

14 K-N1 N-K4

Black has probably equalized. For example:

a) 15 NxN? QPxN 16 Q-R6 P-N5 17 N-K2 PxP 18 PxP B-B3± (0-1, 37) Vogt-Bellin, Odessa 1973

b) 15 KR-B1 A game Zuidema-van Scheltinga, Amsterdam 1966, continued 15... N-N5 but more constructive would be 15... P-KR4! or 15... K-N1.

J4253:

12... Q-R4

13 K-N1 P-N5

Black can equalize with 13... R-QB1 14 N-K2 QxQ 15 RxQ N-N5 16 R-K1 P-Q4 (½-½, 23), Averbakh-Ciocaltea, Dresden 1956.

14 N-K2 Q-QB4

Others:

a) 14... 0-0 15 P-N4! with an attack - *Informator 1*

b) 14... R-KN1?! 15 N-N3 Q-QB4 16 KR-K1 R-R2? 17 P-K5!± (1-0, 43) Geller-Larsen, 2nd match game 1966, continues 17... QPxpP 18 PxP NxpP 19 NxN PxN 20 Q-R6 P-B4 21 QxRP R-B1 22

P-N3! P-K5 23 B-B4 Q-K4 24
 Q-R5+ K-Q1 25 R×P Q-B6 26
 N-K2 Q-R1 27 Q×Q R×Q 28 R×P
 R×P 29 R-KN6 R-R5 30 N-Q4!
 K-B2 31 R-N7 B-KB3 32 N-K6+
 K-N3 33 R-N6 B-B6 34 N-B5+
 B-B3 35 N-R4+ K-B2 36 N×B P×N
 37 R-N3 K-N3 38 R×P B×P 39
 R-Q6+ K-B4 40 R-Q2 K-N5 41
 K-N2 B-K5 42 P-R3+ K-R4 43
 R-Q6 1-0

c) At move 14 or move 17, Black could have castled Q-side, but better, then, to have played 12 . . . Q-N3.

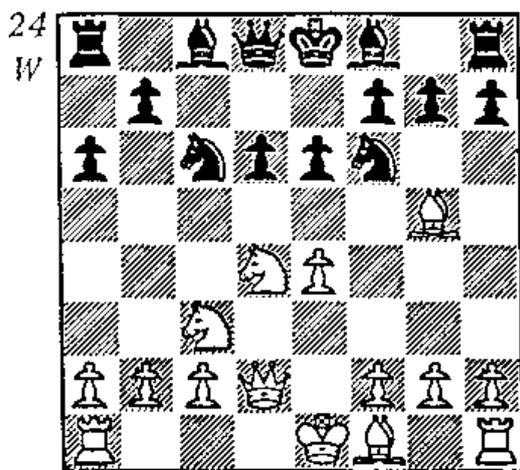
15 P-B5	P-QR4
16 N-B4	P-R5
17 R-QB1!±	

The 18th Fischer-Spassky game, 1972, continued as follows (with notes abbreviated from Gligorić and Wade's *World Chess Championship*): 17 . . . R-QN1 18 P-B3 P-N6!? (18 . . . N-K4) 19 P-QR3 N-K4 20 KR-B1

(20 P×P! P×P 21 N-Q4) 20 . . . N-B5 21 B×N Q×B 22 R/QB1-K1 K-Q1 23 K-R1 R-N4 24 N-Q4 R-R4 25 N-Q3 K-B2 26 N-N4 P-R4 27 P-N3 R-K4 28 N-Q3 R-QN1! 29 Q-K2 (29 N×R? QP×N 30 N-B3 P×P 31 P×P B×P) 29 . . . R-R4 30 P×P P×P 31 R-B2 (Threatening 32 N-B4!) 31 . . . P-K4 (31 . . . R-K1!?!; 31 . . . K-N2!?) 32 N-B5 B×N 33 R×B P-Q4 34 P×P Q×QP? (34 . . . R-Q1 35 R-B4!? or 35 R5-B1 Q×QP 36 R-Q1) 35 N-N4?! (35 N-B4! Q-B2 36 R×RP intending 37 Q-K4±) 35 . . . Q-Q2 36 R×RP? (36 R-B3!?!; 36 Q-B4+!?) 36 . . . B×N! 37 BP×B R-Q4 38 R-QB1+ K-N2 39 Q-K4 R-QB1! 40 R-QN1 K-N3 (40 . . . K-N1!?) 41 R-R7 R-Q5 42 Q-N6 Q-B3 43 R-KB7 R-Q3 44 Q-R6! Q-KB6 45 Q-R7 Q-B3 46 Q-R6 Q-KB6 47 Q-R7 Q-B3 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$.

3 RAUZER: Other 7 . . . P-QR3 LINES

In this chapter we discuss all the variations, other than those of chapter 2, which can arise from the sequence 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2 P-QR3(24). As is often the case in the Sicilian, the move . . . P-QR3 is aggressive in intent. Black wishes to advance his QNP, after protecting his knight with the QB; so he first rules out threats to his QP based on N4-N5, at the same time establishing a fulcrum for . . . P-QN4.



It should be noted that if 7 . . . B-Q2!? (instead of 7 . . . P-QR3) White can win a pawn by 8 N4-N5 Q-R4 9 B×N P×B 10 N×P+ B×N 11 Q×B but after 11 . . . 0-0-0 there are complications. For example:
a) 12 0-0-0 N-N5 13 P-QR3 N×P 14 B-N5 B×B 15 Q-B5+ K-N1 16 Q×B N-R8 18 R×R+ R×R 18 R-Q1 R×R+ 19 K×R Q-Q1+ 20

K-B1 P-QR3 21 Q-R4 Q-Q6 22 Q-Q1 Q-B5 23 Q-Q8+ K-R2 Barczay-Szilagyi, Hungarian Ch 1964
b) 12 B-B4 N-N5 13 0-0 N×BP? 14 QR-B1 N-N5 15 B×P!±± - analysis.

For 7 . . . B-K2 see chapters 4 and 5. All other 7th moves by Black are considered in chapter 9.

8 0-0-0

This move of Rauzer's is the most natural follow-up to his 7 Q-Q2. Others have occasionally been tried:
a) 8 B-K2 B-Q2 9 N-N3 P-N4! 10 P-QR3 N-K4 11 R-Q1 N-B5 12 B2×N P×B 13 N-B1 B-K2 14 0-0 R-QN1 15 B×N P×B 16 P-QN3 P×P 17 N×P Q-B2. Suetin points out that, while castling would be risky for Black on account of a K-side attack, his strong centre and bishop pair give him the long-term advantage. First he plays to neutralize his opponent's initiative: 18 N-K2 Q-B3 19 N-N3 P-KR4! 20 P-KR4 R-QB1 21 N-Q4 Q-B4 22 KR-K1 B-B1 23 Q-K2 P-R4 24 Q-B3 B-K2 25 N4-K2 Q-K4 26 R-Q2 P-R5 27 R-N1 Q-R4 28 P-B3 Q-K4 29 R-Q3 B-N4 30 R-Q4 B-B3 31 N-B4 P-B4!± Makarov-Suetin, Harkov 1956.

b) 8 R-Q1 B-Q2 9 B-K2 when good lines for Black are:

b1) 9 . . . R-B1 10 0-0 B-K2 11 N-N3 0-0 12 B×N P×B 13 Q-R6 K-R1 14 Q-R5 R-KN1 15 P-B4

R-N3 16 K-R1 Q-N3 17 B-B3
R1-KN1 18 P-QR3 B-KB1 Gur-
genidze-Bronstein, 25 USSR Ch 1958
b2) 9... B-K2 10 0-0 and now:
b21) 10... N×N 11 Q×N B-B3 12
K-R1 0-0 13 P-B4 Q-R4 14 P-B5
QR-Q1 15 R-Q3 (Gligorić and
Sokolov suggest 15 P×P P×P 16
B-QB4.) 15... P-N4 16 R-R3
P-N5 Trajković-Sokolov, Yugoslavia
1951

b22) 10... Q-B2 11 K-R1 0-0 12
B×N P×B 13 P-B4 K-R1 14 B-B3
QR-B1 15 N4-K2 P-N4 16 N-N3
N-R4 17 N/B3-K2 N-B5 18 Q-B1
P-N5 19 N-Q4 P-QR4 20 R-Q3
N-N3 21 KR-Q1 R-KN1 Janošević-
Simonović, Yugoslav Ch 1949

c) 8 P-B4?! B-Q2?! (8... P-R3 !-
Kaplan in *Chess Player*) 9 B-K2 B-K2
10 0-0-0 Q-B2 (10... P-R3!) 11
B-B3 0-0-0 12 N-N3 K-N1? 13
P-K5! with a dangerous initiative,
Neuwald-Ostojić, Sao Paulo 1973.

After 8 0-0-0 we distinguish be-
tween:

A: 8... P-R3

B: 8... B-Q2

Also playable is 8... B-K2 when:

a) 9 N-N3 0-0 transposes to the
Podebrad Variation: Chap. 5, E.

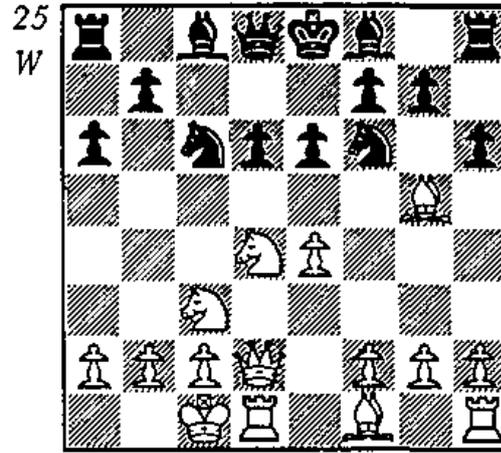
b) 9 P-B4 P-Q4!? (9... B-Q2
Chap. 2) 10 P-K5 N-Q2 11 B×B
Q×B 12 P-KN4 N-N3 13 N-N3
Q-B2 14 Q-K3 B-Q2 15 P-KR4
R-QB1 16 P-R5 N-N5 17 R-R2
N-R5 18 N×N B×N 19 K-N1 0-0
(½-½, 37) Eley-Bhend, European
Teams Ch, Bath 1973

For 8... Q-R4!? see Rader-
macher-Meyer, pp. 3-4.

A:

8... P-R3(25)

Black 'puts the question' to the
bishop while he can recapture with
the queen. The disadvantage of the
move is that White, having not played
P-B4, is able to retreat his bishop
down the c1-h6 diagonal.



White can try:

A1: 9 N×N

A2: 9 B×N

A3: 9 B-K3

A4: 9 B-R4

A5: 9 B-KB4!

A1:

9 N×N is innocuous, e.g. 9... P×N
10 B-R4 Q-R4 11 B-B4 P-Q4 12
P×P BP×P 13 B-QN3 B-K2 Panov-
Aronin, Moscow 1947.

A2:

9 B×N Q×B

9... P×B transposes to Botvinnik's
Variation: Chap. 9, A.

10 Q-K3

White prepares P-B4. Against 10
N-N3, a sound line is 10... Q-Q1
11 P-B4 B-Q2 12 K-N1 Q-B2 13
P-N4 0-0-0 14 B-K2 K-N1 Dubinin-
Ilivitsky, Harkov 1949.

10... B-Q2

Others:

a) 10... N×N? 11 R×N P-Q4 12
R-Q3!±

b) **10 . . . P-KN4!** (intending *11 . . . Q-B5*) - Voronkov in *Shakhmaty v SSSR*

11 P-B4 Q-Q1
12 N-B3 B-K2
13 P-KN4 P-QN4

14 P-KR4 R-QB1 15 B-Q3 Q-R4
16 K-N1 N-N5 17 P-R3! Kaposztas-Voronkov, corres 1969. White has perhaps some advantage, but after errors he lost in 34 moves.

A3:

9 B-K3 B-Q2

Not 9 . . . N-KN5? 10 N×N P×N
11 B-B5:

a) **11 . . . Q-B3?** 12 B×QP N×BP 13
B-K5 Q-N4 14 B-KB4±±

b) **11 . . . Q-B2** 12 B×QP B×B 13
Q×B Q×Q 14 R×Q N×BP 15 R-N1
N-N5 16 R×BP N×P 17 B-K2± -
Gligorić and Sokolov

c) **11 . . . B-N2** 12 P-KR3 P×B 13
Q×Q+ R×Q 14 R×R+ K×R 15
P×N± Smyslov-Botvinnik, 2nd game,
World Championship 1957

After 9 . . . B-Q2 White has:

A31: 10 P-B3

A32: 10 P-B4

A31:

10 P-B3 P-QN4

Others are rather better for White:

a) **10 . . . Q-B2** 11 Q-B2 B-K2 12
P-KN4 P-QN4 13 R-N1 P-N5 14
N3-K2 P-Q4 15 N×N B×N 16
P-K5 N-Q2 17 P-KB4 P-N4 18
N-Q4 P×P 19 B×BP B-N2 20 K-N1
N-B3 21 Q-K3± Korchnoi-Sakharov,
Chelyabinsk ½-final, 27 USSR Ch
1959

b) **10 . . . B-K2** and now:

b1) **11 K-N1** P-QN4 12 P-KN4
N-K4 13 Q-K1 P-N5 14 N3-K2

P-Q4?! (*14 . . . R-QB1*) 15 B-KB4!
(1-0, 47) Klovan-Makarichev, USSR
Ch 1973

b2) **11 P-KN4** P-QN4 12 N×N B×N
13 B-Q3 P-Q4 14 P-K5 N-Q2 15
B-Q4 N-N3 16 P-B4 Q-B2 17
Q-B2 17 Q-B2 N-B5 18 K-N1
P-N5 19 N-K2 B-QN4 20 P-B5
P-QR4 21 P-KR4 P-R5 22 N-B1
Q-B3 23 P-N5! Savon-Tal, Moscow
1971

11 N×N

A new version of Savon's plan is
11 P-KN4! as in Larsen-Gligorić,
Manila 1974 (1-0, 31).

11 . . . B×N
12 Q-B2 Q-B2
13 B-Q3 B-K2

13 . . . P-N5 14 N-K2 P-Q4 15
P-K5!± e.g. 15 . . . N-Q2 (*15 . . .*
Q×P? 16 B-B4 Q-R4 17 P-N4±±)
16 P-KB4 B-N4 17 K-N1 B×B 18
P×B P-N6 19 R-QB1 P×P+ 20
K-R1 Q-N2 21 R-B2! R-QB1 22
R×R+ Q×R 23 R-QB1 Q-N2 24
P-B5! P×P 25 B-Q4 B-K2 26 Q×P
0-0 27 P-K6 N-B3 28 N-B4 B-Q1
29 R-B8! P×P 30 Q×KP+ Q-KB2
31 Q×RP N-K5 32 Q-K6 N-N4 33
Q×P Q×Q 34 N×Q N-K3 35 B-K3
R-B8+ 36 K×P K-B2 37 R-B2 K-K1
38 P-QN4 K-Q2 39 K-N3 B-N4
40 B-B5 P-R4 41 K-B4 P-R5 42
P-Q4 B-Q1 43 P-N5 P-N4 44 P-N6
P-R6 45 P-N7 1-0 Rittner-Simagin,
corres 1965-6

14 Q-N3

White could also consider 14 K-N1
N-Q2 (Bikhovsky-Simagin, Moscow
1968) 15 KR-K1 - Holmov.

14 . . . P-N3

15 K-N1

Botvinnik's suggested 15 Q-B2, but
this can be comfortably met by 15 . . .

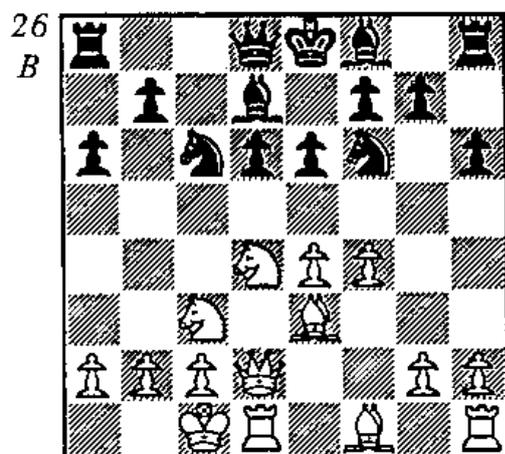
P-N5 16 N-K2 P-K4, which (as Simagin pointed out) would also be the best reply to the text move.

Instead, in the 4th Smyslov-Botvinnik game of 1957, there occurred 15 . . . 0-0-0 16 Q-B2 (16 P-QR4 is no better.) 16 . . . K-N2 17 N-K2! P-K4 with balanced chances (0-1, 41).

A32:

10 P-B4(26)

This is a more incisive continuation.



Black now has:

A321: 10 . . . R-B1?

A322: 10 . . . Q-B2

A323: 10 . . . B-K2

A321:

10 . . . R-B1? leaves Black with no safe place for his king. After 11 K-N1 P-QN4 12 B-Q3:

a) **12 . . . N-KN5?** 13 B-N1 N×N 14 B×N P-K4 15 B-N1 P×P 16 N-Q5!± Smyslov-Botvinnik, 8th match game 1957.

b) **12 . . . N-QR4** 13 P-KR3! Q-B2 (or 13 . . . P-N5 14 N3-K2 N-B5 15 B×N R×B 16 Q-Q3) 14 P-K5 P×P 15 P×P Q×P 16 N-B3 Q-B2 17 B-KB4± - Boleslavsky

A322:

10 . . . Q-B2

11 B-Q3

Others:

a) **11 B-K2** B-K2 see A323

b) **11 K-N1** B-K2 12 N-B3 (12 B-Q3 N×N 13 B×N P-K4=) 12 . . . P-QN4 13 B-Q3 P-N5 14 N-K2 P-Q4 with balanced chances, e.g. 15 N-N3 P×P 16 N3×P N-Q4 - Boleslavsky.

11 . . . N×N

12 B×N P-K4=

If 13 B-K3 B-K3 or 13 B-B2 B-B3 - Hecht and Haag in *Chess Player*.

Geller-Csom, Budapest, 1973, continued instead 12 . . . B-B3 13 KR-K1 0-0-0 14 Q-B2± (1-0, 41).

A323:

10 . . . B-K2

11 B-K2

A critical line is 11 P-KR3 when:

a) **11 . . . Q-B2** 12 P-KN4 P-QN4 13 B×P! P×B 14 N4×NP Q-N1 15 N×P+ B×N 16 Q×B Q×Q 17 R×Q± Suetin-Tal, Budva 1967

b) **11 . . . N×N** 12 B×N B-B3 is possibly better.

11 . . . Q-B2!

This seems preferable to 11 . . . P-QN4 12 B-B3 P-N5 13 N3-K2 Q-R4 (13 . . . P-K4 14 N×N B×N 15 Q×NP P-Q4 16 Q-B3) 14 K-N1 P-K4 15 N×N B×N 16 N-N3 P-N3 17 P×P P×P 18 B×P N-Q2! 19 B-N5 (Gligorić-Olafsson, Dallas 1957) when Black's compensation for the pawn was inadequate in the long run.

12 P-KN4

This interesting line is untested as yet. Black could try:

a) **12 . . . P-QN4** 13 B-B3 (13 P-QR3 P-N5 14 P×P N×QNP) 13 . . . R-QB1 with, following analysis by Boleslavsky, good counterplay for Black:

- a1) 14 N×N B×N 15 P-QR3 Q-N2
 a2) 14 P-N5 P×P 15 P×P N-KR4
 16 P-N6 P-N5! 17 P×P+ K×P 18
 N3-K2 N-B3
 b) 12 . . . N×N 13 B×N P-K4 14
 B-K3 B×P 15 B×B N×B 16 N-Q5
 Q-B3 with Black, at some risk, holding
 an extra pawn - analysis.

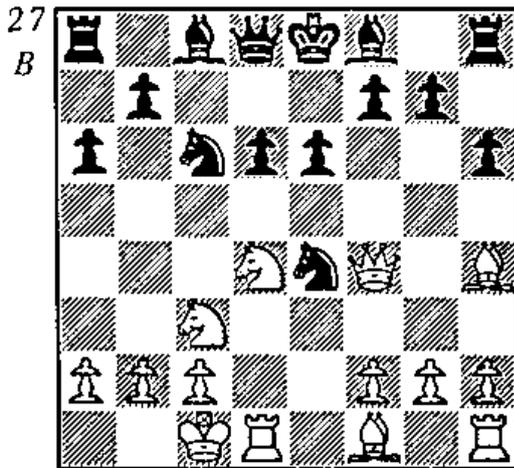
A4:

9 B-R4 N×P

Or 9 . . . B-Q2 10 P-B4 see B4
 below

10 Q-B4(27)

Neither 10 B×Q N×Q 11 N×N
 N×B nor 10 N3×N Q×B 11 N×P+
 (or 11 N×N Q×N) 11 . . . B×N 12
 N×N B-B5 are playable for White.



when:

A41: 10 . . . N-B3?

A42: 10 . . . P-KN4

A43: 10 . . . N-N4

A41:

10 . . . N-B3?

11 N×N P×N

12 N-K4 P-Q4

Others:

a) 12 . . . P-N4? 13 N×N+ K-K2
 14 N-K4±±

b) 12 . . . P-K4? 13 Q-B3 B-K2 14
 B×N P×B 15 N×QP+ B×N 16
 Q×P+±±

- c) 12 . . . B-K2 13 B×N P×B 14
 N×QP+ B×N 15 R×B Q-K2 16
 R×BP± - Gligorić and Sokolov

13 B×N P×B

14 N×P+ K-K2

15 Q-QN4+! P-B4

- 16 Q×P+ Q-Q3 17 Q-Q4! B-KN2
 18 N×P+ K-B1 19 Q-N6 (1-0, 44)
 Najdorf-Ilivitsky, Göteborg 1955

A42:

10 . . . P-KN4

11 N4×N

Or:

- a) 11 N3×N P×Q 12 B×Q K×B
 transposes, but Black should play 12
 . . . N×B.

- b) 11 Q×N P×B 12 N×N P×N 13
 Q×BP+ B-Q2 is double-edged. Gli-
 gorić and Sokolov recommend 14
 Q-B3± on grounds of king exposure,
 while Boleslavsky considers that
 Black's chances are not worse after 14
 Q-K4 R-QN1 15 B-B4 Q-B3 16
 B-N3 B-K2 17 KR-K1 K-B1
 followed by . . . R-KN1, in view of his
 possession of the two bishops.

11 . . . P×N

12 N×N P×Q

13 B×Q K×B

- 14 N×P B×N 15 R×B+ K-B2 16
 R-Q2± Stein-Melnichuk, Ukraine
 Ch 1963

A43:

10 . . . N-N4

11 N×N

- Or 11 Q-K3 N×N 12 R×N B-K2
 13 P-B4 N-R2 14 B×B Q×B 15
 P-KN4 (Stulik-Pachman, Prague
 1945). Boleslavsky gives, as Black's
 best chance here, 15 . . . B-Q2 16
 N-K4 P-Q4 17 N-B3 B-B3 18
 B-N2 0-0-0, returning the pawn for
 the sake of simplification.

11... P×N
12 Q-R4 Q-N3

This looks better than 12... Q-B2!? 13 P-B4 N-R2 14 P-B5 B-K2 (Feuerstein-R. Byrne, USA Ch 1972) 15 N-K4 with an unclear position.

13 P-B4 N-R2
14 P-B5

Now Black can get about equal chances with either of these:

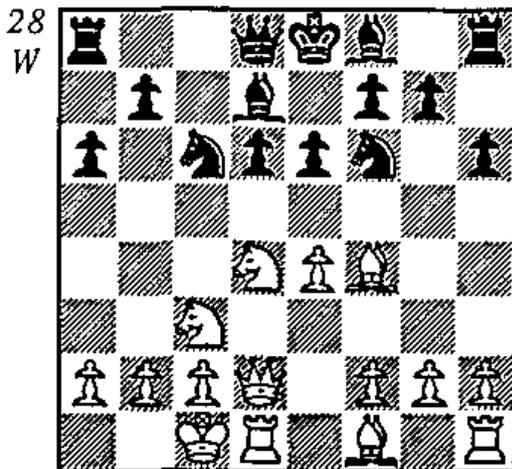
a) 14... B-K2 15 N-K4 R-QN1 16 Q-R3 Q-N5 17 Q×Q R×Q 18 B×B K×B 19 N×P P-QR4 O'Kelly-Simagin, Ragozin Memorial corres 1963

b) 14... R-QN1 15 P×P B×P 16 B-B4 B-K2 17 B×B/K6 P×B 18 B×B K×B 19 Q-KN4 (Govbinder-Osnos, ½-final 27 USSR Ch 1959) 19... Q-K6+ 20 R-Q2 N-N4 - Boleslavsky. Black threatens 21... R×P and White cannot yet contest the K-file.

A5:

9 B-KB4! B-Q2(28)

White wins a pawn after 9... N×N? 10 Q×N P-K4? 11 B×KP or 9... N-K4? 10 N-B3!



Here White has tried:

A51: 10 N-B3
A52: 10 B-N3

A53: 10 N-N3
A54: 10 N×N!

A51:

10 N-B3 P-QN4 11 P-K5 (Not 11 B×QP? P-N5) 11... P×P 12 N×KP N×N 13 B×NB-K2 14 Q-B4 Q-R4! 15 B-B7 Q-N5 16 Q-B3 QR-B1 17 Q-N7 0-0 18 P-QR3 Q-B4 19 B-N6 Q-B3 20 Q×Q B×Q= Riga v. Budapest, corres 1939

A52:

10 B-N3 B-K2

Others:

a) 10... P-QN4? 11 B×QP B×B 12 N×NB×N 13 Q×B Q×Q 14 R×Q B×P 15 N×B N×N 16 R×RP!±± Taimanov-Aronin, Moscow 1951

b) 10... N×N 11 Q×NB-B3 (11... P-K4!?) 12 P-B3 P-Q4 13 P×P N×P 14 B-K5± - Taimanov

11 B-K2

Or:

a) 11 P-B3 N-K4 12 P-B4 N-R4! 13 B-K2 N×B 14 P×N (Dückstein-Botvinnik, Munich 1958) 14... QR-B1 and 15... N-B5 - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) 11 K-N1 0-0 12 N×N B×N 13 P-B3 Q-N3 14 Q-Q4 Q×Q 15 R×Q (Estrin-Veksler, RSFSR Ch 1973) 15... KR-Q1 or 15... P-Q4=

11... Q-B2

Or 11... 0-0!? 12 P-B3 P-K4 - Averbakh

12 Q-K3 0-0
13 R-Q2 P-QN4
14 N-N3 N-K4=

Sidorov-Dubinin, ½-final 18 USSR Ch 1950

A53:

10 N-N3 P-QN4

10... N-K4 may also be good,

meeting 11 B-N3 by 11 . . . B-K2 (or first 11 . . . N-R4) 12 P-B4 (or 12 B-K2 P-KN4) 12 . . . N-R4 (13 P×N?? B-KN4) - Boleslavsky.

11 B×QP P-N5
12 N-Q5!

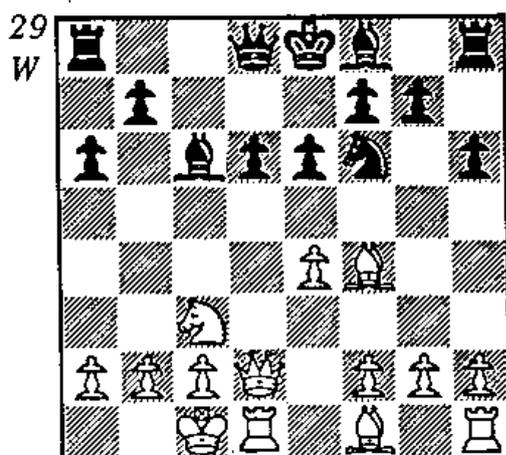
An idea of the German postal player, Dr. E. Meyer, which leads, with best play, to balanced chances: 12 . . . P×N 13 P×P N-K5 14 R-K1 (14 Q-K3 B×B 15 P×N B×BP) 14 . . . B×B 15 P×N B×BP when:

a) 16 B-Q3 P-B4 17 P-KB3 0-0 18 P×N P×P 19 B-B4+ K-R1 20 K-N1=

b) 16 P-KB3 Q-B2 17 P-N3 0-0 18 P×N QR-Q1 - Gligorić and Sokolov

A54:

10 N×N! B×N(29)



Now White has:

A541: 11 Q-K3

A542: 11 P-B3!

Not 11 B×QP? B×B 12 Q×B Q×Q 13 R×Q B×P 14 P-B3 B-Q4 15 R-N6 B-B3 Nezhmetdinov-Aronin, ½-final 18 USSR Ch 1950

11 Q-K1!? has been suggested, by Hecht and Haag in *Chess Player*, as a variant of A541, with the advantages that the QB is given greater mobility and that a tempo will not be lost to an eventual . . . N-Q4:

a) After 11 . . . Q-B2 White could play 12 P-K5 P×P 13 B×KP Q-R4= or possibly 12 N-Q5!? when 12 . . . B×N 13 P×B P-K4 is unclear - analysis.

b) Panov and Estrin, *Kurs Debyutov*, suggest 11 . . . Q-R4 12 K-N1 (12 B×P B×B 13 R×B B×P!) 12 . . . B-K2! 13 B×P B×B 14 R×B Q-QB4!

A541:

11 Q-K3 Q-B2

Not 11 . . . P-Q4 12 P×P B×P 13 B-B4!± - Taimanov

12 B-K2 B-K2
13 R-Q2

This improves upon 13 R-Q3 R-QB1! (preparing both . . . B×P and . . . P-QN4-5) of the 11th Bonch-Osmolovsky v. Aronin match game, 1950.

As well as doubling on the Q-file, White defends his QBP.

13 . . . P-QN4

The 13th Bonch-Osmolovsky v. Aronin game went 13 . . . P-K4 14 B-N3 0-0 15 B-R4 N-R2 (15 . . . P-QN4!? - Boleslavsky) 16 B×B Q×B 17 P-KR4 (More precise is Alexander's 17 P-KN4!) 17 . . . KR-Q1 (17 . . . P-B4!) 18 P-KN4±.

14 P-QR3 P-K4
15 B-N3 Q-N2

Also playable is 15 . . . 0-0 when:

a) 16 B-R4? P-N5 17 P×P KR-N1 18 B-B4 R×P Shaposhnikov-Lapin, USSR 1951

b) Boleslavsky suggests 16 P-B4.

16 P-B4 P-N5!?

Simpler is the *Archives* suggestion 16 . . . N×P 17 N×N B×N 18 P×P P×P 19 B×KP 0-0=.

17 P×NP Q×P

18 N-Q5

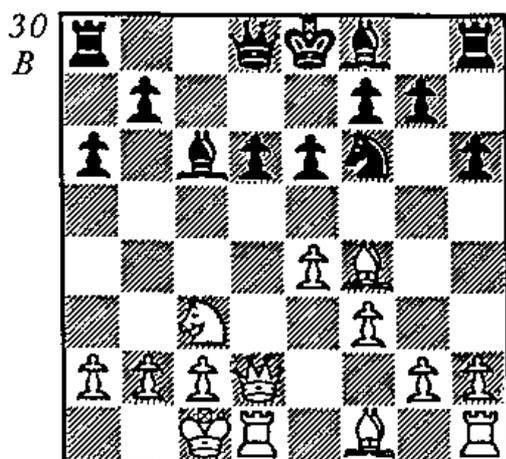
Furthermore 18 P×P P×P 19 B×KP 0-0 is no worse for Black.

18... B×N

Not 18... Q-R5?! of Konstantinopolsky-Aronin, 18 USSR Ch 1950, but Aronin's suggestion 18... Q×KP!? 19 N-B7+ K-B1 (analysed in the tournament book) should also come into consideration. The text move is clearly sound. Most sources give the variation 19 P×B R-QN1 20 P-B4 0-0 21 P×P? N×P! etc.

A542:

11 P-B3!(30)



Now:

A5421: 11... Q-N3

A5422: 11... P-Q4

Not 11... Q-R4? 12 B×QP 0-0-0 13 Q-B4 N-R4 14 Q-K5±

If 11... P-K4?! 12 B-K3 P-QN4 13 P-KN4 Q-B2 14 P-KR4 e.g. 14... Q-N2 15 B-R3! P-N5 16 N-Q5 N×N 17 P×N B-Q2 18 P-KB4!± Hasin-Yoffie, Belgrade 1968

A5421:

11... Q-N3

12 B-B4

Others:

a) Possibly White's best is 12 K-N1, e.g. 12... 0-0-0 13 B-K3 Q-B2 14 Q-B2 N-Q2 15 P-KR4± Liberzon-Sakharov, USSR 1960.

b) 12 B×QP 0-0-0 when:

b1) 13 Q-B4? B×B 14 R×B R×R 15 Q×R R-Q1 16 Q-N3 Q-K6 17 K-N1 N-R4±±

b2) 13 P-K5 N-K1 14 Q-B4 N×B 15 P×N R-Q2 16 Q-K5 Q-N5 17 K-N1 R-N1 18 P-QR3 B×QP= Janošević-Djurašević, Yugoslav Ch 1958

12... 0-0-0

13 B-K3

Possibly superior is 13 B-QN3 (or first 13 KR-K1) 13... B-K2 14 KR-K1:

a) 14... P-N4!? 15 B-N3 K-N1 16 K-N1 K-R1 17 Q-K3± Hasin-Titenko, ½-final Moscow Ch 1962

b) 14... KR-K1 15 K-N1 when:

b1) 15... P-Q4? 16 P×P N×P 17 N×N B×N 18 Q-B3+ and 19 Q×P

b2) 15... K-N1 16 B-K3 Q-B2 17 Q-Q4 P-QN4 18 P-QR4±

b3) 15... N-Q2 16 N-R4 (16 B×QP N-K4) 16... B×N 17 B×B± - Boleslavsky

c) 14... K-N1± - analysis.

13... Q-B2

14 Q-B2 N-Q2

15 P-B4 P-QN4

This is best, in view of 15... N-B4 16 P-K5! and 15... B×P 16 B×KP P×B 17 N×B± - Tal.

16 B-K2 Q-N2

If 16... P-N5!?, Boleslavsky recommends 17 B×P+ K-N1 18 N-Q5! P×N 19 P×P B-N2 20 B×B Q×B 21 R-Q4 N-B4 22 B-Q2 N-R3 23 R-K1 (threatening 24 R1-K4) 23... P-B4 24 Q-R4 R-B1 25 R-K6. The critical line appears to be 25... Q-QB2 26

P-B3 P×P 27 B×P R-R2 (intending ... P-N4) or 27... N-B4 28 R-K3 with some defensive chances for Black - analysis.

17 P-QR3 N-B3

Others:

a) 17... B-K2? 18 B-B3 N-B3 (18... N-B4 19 P-K5) 19 P-K5 N-K5 20 N×N B×N 21 B×B Q×B 22 B-N6!± Tal-Djurašević, Students' Olympiad, Varna 1958, continued 22... R-Q2 23 KR-K1 Q-N2 24 P×P R×P 25 R×R B×R 26 Q-Q4 B-B2 27 B×B! Q×B 28 R-Q!! R-Q1 29 Q×R+ Q×Q 30 R×Q+ K×R 31 K-Q2 K-Q2 32 K-Q3 K-Q3 33 P-B4 P×P+ 34 K×P P-K4 25 P×P+ K×P 36 P-QN4 P-B4 37 P-N5 P×P+ 38 K×P P-B5 39 P-QR4 P-N4 40 P-R5 P-N5 (40... K-Q3 41 K-B4!) 41 K-B4! 1-0

b) 17... B×P 18 N×B Q×N 19 R-Q4 Q-N2 20 P-B4± - Tal
 18 P-K5 N-Q4
 19 N×N B×N
 20 R-Q2±

Tal analysed further: 20... B×P 21 KR-Q1 B-Q4 22 P-B5 QP×P 23 P×P P×P 24 B-N4 R-Q2 25 R×B P×R 26 Q-B7 with decisive threats.

A5422:

11... P-Q4
 12 Q-K1!

In Darga-Ivkov, Moscow 1956, 12 B-K5 should have been met by 12... N-Q2! 13 B-Q4 P×P 14 N×P B×N 15 P×B B-K2! - analysis.

12... B-N5

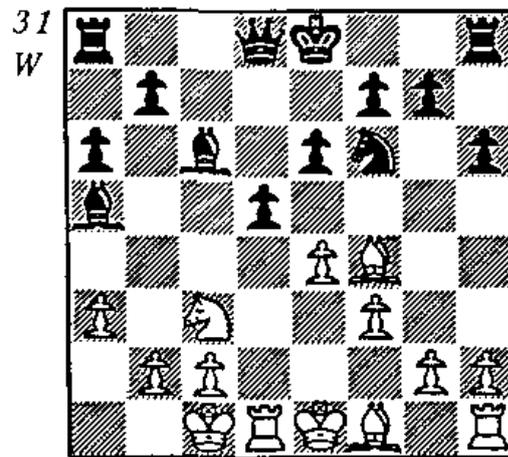
Or 12... B-K2 13 P×P when:

a) 13... N×P? 14 N×N B×N 15 B-B4 0-0 16 B×B P×B 17 Q-K5± Rabar-Janošević, Yugoslav Ch 1957
 b) 13... P×P 14 N-K2! 0-0 15

N-Q4 B-Q3 16 Q-Q2 R-K1 17 P-KN4 B×B 18 Q×B Q-R4 19 P-QR3 R-K8 20 B-Q3 R×KR 21 R×R± Keres-Wexler, Mar del Plata 1957

13 P-QR3 B-R4(31)

If 13... B×N 14 Q×B 0-0 (Keres-Aronin, 18 USSR Ch 1950), an analysis by Boleslavsky and Konstantinopolsky showed the strength of 15 P-KR4! e.g. 15... N-Q2 (15... R-B1 16 Q-K3) 16 P×P B×P 17 R-R3 Q-B3 18 Q-K3 QR-B1 19 P-KN4 etc.



14 P-QN4!

14 P×P!? is dubious on account of the queen sacrifice 14... N×P! (14... B×P 15 B-K5!±) 15 P-QN4 N×B 16 R×Q+ B×R, which was first played in the game Estrin-Simagin, Ragozin Memorial Corres 1963. Black's chances are best illustrated in the continuation 17 N-K2 (Zagorovsky's 17 P-KR4! appears to be best, with complications) 17... N×N+ 18 B×N B-N3 19 Q-B2 (Estrin had played 19 K-N1 and drawn.) 19... 0-0 20 R-Q1 P-QN4 21 K-Q2 B-Q4 22 B-Q3 KR-B1 23 K-K2 R-B6 24 P-KR4 R1-QB1 25 P-N4 B-B5 26 B×B R×QB P+ 27 R-Q2 R7×B 28 Q-N3 P-N4 29 P-R5 R-B6 30 Q-Q6 R×RP 31

Q-N6 R-B5 32 Q-N8+ K-N2 33
 Q-Q6 R5-B6 34 P-B4 R-K6+ 35
 K-B1 P×P 36 Q-B7 R-R8+ 37
 K-N2 P-B6+ 0-1 Kostro-Simagin,
 Varna 1966.

14... B-N3

The game Nielsen-Rokhlin, 5 World
 Corres Ch 1965-8, went instead 14...
 B-B2!? 15 B×B Q×B 16 P×P B-Q2,
 a pawn sacrifice which deserves further
 attention. The continuation was 17
 P×P B×P 18 N-Q5 N×N 19 R×N
 0-0 20 Q-K5 Q-K2 21 R-B5
 P-QR4!? 22 R-B7 Q-Q1 23 P-N5
 R-K1 24 B-Q3 B-R7 25 Q-QB5
 B-Q4 and now, instead of 26 R-Q1
 Q-B3 (1-1, 45), the best winning try
 was probably 26 B-B4, as recommend-
 ed in the tournament book.

15 P×P B×P

Not 15... N×P? 16 N×N±±
 Parma-Mihaljčićin, Athens 1968

16 B-K5!

Simagin analysed 16 N×B N×N
 17 P-B4 Q-B3 18 B-K5 B-K6+!±. The
 text was suggested by Yudovich,
 and the following variations are our
 analysis.

16... 0-0

17 Q-N3!±

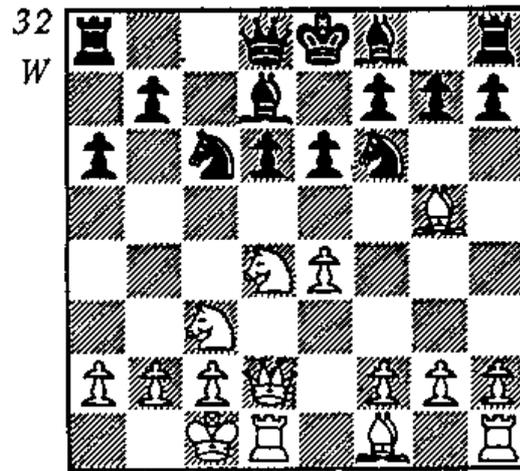
Instead 17 K-N1 P-QR4 18 B×N
 Q×B 19 N×B P×N 20 R×P B-Q5!
 is a case where bishops of opposite
 colour favour the attacker, despite his
 material deficit.

But after 17 Q-N3! Black finds 17...
 P-QR4 impossible on account of
 18 B-QB4! (pointed out by Keene).
 Meanwhile White threatens a decisive
 breakthrough on Q5. Our conclusion
 is that 8... P-R3 is inadequate for
 Black, against best play.

B:

8... B-Q2(32)

This is the most common system
 against the Rauzer in recent tourna-
 ments. Black prepares ... P-QN4
 and also creates possibilities of Q-side
 castling. The option of ... P-R3 is
 retained, should White by P-B4 deny
 his bishop the favourable retreat seen
 in A5.



Now White has:

B1: 9 P-B3

B2: 9 P-B4

Other moves are rare:

a) 9 Q-K1 when:

a1) 9... P-R3 10 B-R4 P-KN4 11
 B-N3 N-K4 12 P-B4 P×P 13 B×BP
 Q-B2 14 B-K2 R-KN1 15 R-B1
 R-N3 16 B-N3 P-N4 17 P-QR3
 R-B1 18 N-B3 B-B3 19 N-KR4 and
 now Black played the promising
 exchange sacrifice 19... R×B 20
 P×R N×P 21 N×N B×N 22 B×P+
 P×B 23 Q×B P-N5 24 P×P P-Q4
 25 Q-K2 B×P in Sokolov-Velimir-
 ović, Belgrade 1965.

a2) 9... Q-R4 10 P-B4 B-K2 11
 N-B3? (11 N-N3 - Mecking) 11...
 P-N4 12 N-Q2 R-QB1 13 N-N3
 Q-B2 14 R-Q2 P-R3 15 B-R4
 P-N5 16 N-Q1 N×P++ Silva-Panno,
 Sao Paulo 1972

b) 9 B-K2 P-N4 10 P-QR3 R-B1
 11 P-B4 B-K2 12 N-N3 (12 N-B3
 P-N5 13 P×P N×NP threatening

14 . . . Q-R4 - Gligorić and Sokolov)
 12 . . . Q-B2 13 KR-K1 P-N5 14
 P×P N×NP 15 P-K5 P×P 16 P×P
 N-N1 Fichtl-Malich, 1958

c) 9 N-N3 P-N4 10 Q-K1 P-R3
 11 B-R4 P-N4 12 B-N3 P-QN5
 13 N-N1 P-K4 \mp Werner-Bellin,
 Hastings 1974-5

B1:

9 P-B3

This move is little-known as yet,
 but it is beginning to enjoy a vogue
 among East European players, doubt-
 less influenced by the example of Tal.
 White's idea is a K-side bayonet
 attack, in conjunction with a retreat
 of his QB to K3. It is not yet clear what
 Black's best plan is. He has tried:

B11: 9 . . . N×N

B12: 9 . . . B-K2

Possibly 9 . . . Q-B2, intending a
 rapid Q-side castling, is best; this was
 suggested by Marovic in *Informator 14*.

B11:

9 . . . N×N

10 Q×N B-K2

11 P-KR4

Others:

a) 11 P-B4 (inconsistent) 11 . . .
 B-B3 12 B-K2 0-0 13 B-B3 Q-R4
 with no problems for Black, Persitz-
 Ivkov, Hastings 1955-6

b) 11 P-KN4 B-B3 12 B-K3 0-0 13
 P-N5 N-Q2 14 P-KR4 P-N4 15
 K-N1 P-N5 16 N-K2 P-Q4 ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 28)
 in the peculiar game Tal-Balashov,
 Tallinn 1973

11 . . . Q-R4

12 P-KN4 B-B3

13 B-K3 0-0-0

14 P-N5 N-Q2 15 B-R3 Q-QB4 and
 now:

a) 16 Q-Q2 Q-R4 17 K-N1

(Threatening N-Q5) 17 . . . K-N1
 would be the 'normal' continuation -
Sahs.

b) Tal-Mititelu, European Teams
 Ch, Bath 1973, continued instead 16
 N-Q5?! when:

b1) Black played 16 . . . B×N 17
 Q×Q N×Q 18 P×B P-QR4 19
 B-Q4 (1-0, 27).

b2) Tal's sacrifice could have been
 refuted by 16 . . . P×N 17 Q-Q2
 P-Q5! 18 B-P Q-N4! and if 19 B-B1
 Q-R5 or 19 P-N3 P-QR4 - *Sahs*.

B12:

9 . . .

B-K2

10 P-KN4

Or 10 P-KR4 Q-B2 (10 . . . N×N
 see B11) when:

a) White should play 11 P-KN4 with
 play much as below.

b) 11 B-K3 P-KR4! 12 B-K2 N-K4
 13 B-KN5 P-N4 14 P-R3 R-QN1
 15 K-N1 R-N2 16 P-B4 N-B5 17
 B2×N P×B 18 K-R2 Q-B4 19
 R-QN1 B-Q1 (19 . . . 0-0!?) with a
 complicated game (0-1, 50), Urzica-
 Makarichev, European Junior Ch,
 Groningen 1973-4.

10 . . .

Q-B2

Others:

a) 10 . . . 0-0 11 B-K3 N×N 12
 Q×N B-B3 13 P-N5 N-Q2 14
 P-KR4 Q-R4 15 K-N1 P-N4 16
 P-R5 P-N5 17 N-Q5 P×N 18 P×P
 B-R5 19 P-R6 P×P 20 B-Q3 (1-0,
 56) Urzica-Mititelu, Rumanian Ch
 1973

b) 10 . . . N×N see B11

c) 10 . . . P-KR4!? e.g. 11 P×P R×P
 12 P-B4 (12 P-KR4 P-N4) 12 . . .
 P-N4 13 B-K2 R-R6 - Makarichev
 in *Shakhmaty v SSSR*

11 B-K3

P-R3?!

.. Or:

a) 11... **P-QN4** 12 BxP!? deserves attention.

b) 11... **0-0-0** 12 P-N5 N-KR4 and now Marović's suggestion 13 N-B5! PxN 14 N-Q5 is worth at least a draw (e.g. 14... Q-N1 15 N-N6 K-B2 16 Q-B3 with strong threats).

12 P-KR4 N-K4

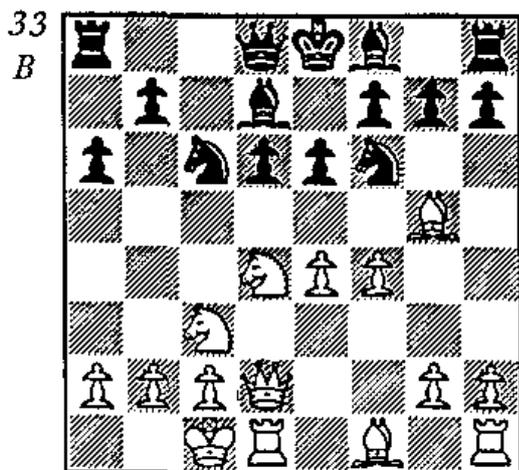
13 R-N1 N-B5

14 BxN QxB

15 P-N5 N-R4 16 PxP P-KN3 17 B-N5 B-KB1 18 K-N1 P-N4 19 QR-K1! B-B1 20 N-Q5! (1-0, 28) Stein-Bertok, Zagreb 1972

B2:

9 **P-B4**(33)



An important decision for Black, is this between:

B21: 9... Q-B2

B22: 9... Q-R4

B23: 9... R-B1

B24: 9... P-R3

B25: 9... P-N4

9... B-K2 see Chap. 2

B21:

9... **Q-B2** 10 P-B5 (10 BxNPxB 11 B-K2 is also good.) 10... 0-0-0 11 PxP PxB 12 B-QB4 NxN 13 QxN B-K2 14 B-N3 P-R3 15 B-KR4

P-KN4 16 B-N3 N-N5 17 N-R4 B-KB3 18 N-N6+ K-N1 19 QxP 1-0 Szabo-Paoli, Zagreb 1964

B22:

9... **Q-R4** 10 N-N3 Q-B2 11 BxN PxB 12 B-K2 P-KR4 13 K-N1 0-0-0 14 KR-B1 K-N1 15 R-B3 B-K2 16 R-R3 P-R5 17 Q-K1 KR-N1 18 B-B1 R-QB1 19 P-R3 B-K1 20 P-B5 N-K4 21 RxRP± Tolush-Kuzminikh, 19 USSR Ch 1951

B23:

9... **R-B1**

This move is not held in high esteem. Black's idea can be prepared by ... P-R3 (see B243), but even then it appears incorrect.

10 N-B3 Q-R4

11 K-N1

Not 11 P-K5? N-QN5! (11... PxB? 12 BxN!) 12 PxN RxN 13 N-Q4 R-QR6 14 N-N3 RxN 15 BPxR NxB+ 16 K-N1 N-N5 17 B-Q3 P-Q4 with strong Black pressure, Shakhov-Luik, Spartak club, USSR 1955.

11... P-N4

12 P-K5! P-N5

13 PxB PxN

14 PxBP! PxQ

Black is in desperate straits anyway: a) 14... **R-QN1** 15 P-QN3! BxP QxQP R-N2 17 N-Q4! BxN 18 RxB P-R3 19 B-R4 R-KN1 20 P-N3 R-KN5 21 B-N2 1-0 Sofrevski-Mihaljčičin, Bielovar 1956

b) 14... **BxP** 15 QxQP R-B2 16 N-K5! BxN (16... B-KB1 17 N-B4!) 17 PxB R-N1 18 P-KR4 PxB 19 B-B6 R-QN2 20 R-R3 Q-B2 21 QxQ RxQ 22 R-QB3±± Yanofsky-Olafsson, Dallas 1957

15 P×R=Q N-N5
 16 P-QR3 N×P
 17 N×P!!

Most sources give 17 B-R6!, but this is less convincing as Black can try 17... K-K2!?

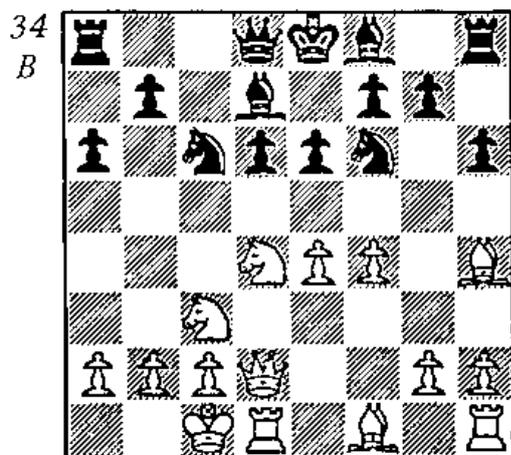
After the text move, the game Camilleri-Minev, Halle 1967, ended 17... N×P+ 18 P×N P-K4 19 N-B4! R×N 20 B×R Q×P 21 R-Q3 B-B4 22 B×P+ K-Q2 23 B-K6+! K-K1 24 B×B Q-N5+ 25 K-B2 1-0.

B24:

9... P-R3
 10 B-R4(34)

This is more ambitious than 10 B×N when:

a) 10... P×B see Chap. 9, A.
 b) 10... Q×B?! 11 P-K5 (11 N×N and 11 N-B3 are also good.) 11... P×P 12 N4-N5 Q-Q1 13 N-Q6+ B×N 14 Q×B P×P 15 N-K4 Q-K2 16 Q-Q2 (16 Q-B7? B-B1) 16... B-B1 17 N-Q6+ K-B1 18 B-B4 Q-N4 19 P-KR4 Q-B3 20 P-KN4 with a strong attack, Shamkovich-Egorov, Moscow 1961.



B241: 10... N×N

B242: 10... B-K2

B243: 10... R-B1

B244: 10... N×P!?

B241:

10... N×N
 11 Q×N B-B3

This plan was suggested by the Dutch master van Scheltinga. Another Dutchman, Cortlever, discovered an interesting sacrificial reply for White and for twenty years the variation has been forgotten.

12 N-Q5!?

12 P-K5 P×P leads to equal chances:

a) 13 Q×Q+ R×Q 14 R×R+ K×R 15 P×P P-KN4! - van Scheltinga

b) 13 Q×P N-Q2 14 Q-K1 B-K2! (14... Q-R4? 15 N-Q5!) van den Berg-Spanjaard, Dutch Ch preliminaries 1953.

12... P×N

13 P×P B-N4!

Cortlever analysed 13... B-Q2 14 R-K1+ B-K2 15 B×N P×B 16 Q×P R-KN1 17 B-Q3 B-K3 18 Q-Q4 B-QB1 19 B-R7 R-B1 20 R-K3 K-Q2 21 KR-K1:

a) 21... R-K1 22 Q-B3 Q-N3 23 B-B5+ K-Q1 24 R×B R×R 25 Q-R8+++

b) 21... B-B3 22 R-QB3!++ (22... B×Q 23 B-B5 mate).

14 P-B4 B-Q2

Now, according to Gligorić and Sokolov, 'the consequences of the piece sacrifice are unclear'.

Archives, 1953, gave only 14... QR-B1 15 K-N1 B×P 16 R-K1+ B-K2 17 B×N P×B 18 Q×B.

B242:

10... B-K2

11 N-B3 Q-B2

Others:

a) 11... P-QN4 12 P-K5! see Chap. 2, J3. Note that by comparison

with the main line there (12... P-N5 13 P×N P×N 14 Q×BP P×P) White is an important tempo ahead, his bishop standing already on h4.

b) 11... R-QB1 12 P-K5 P×P 13 P×P N-Q4 14 N×N P×N 15 B×B Q×B 16 B-Q3 0-0± - Gligorić and Sokolov

12 P-K5 P×P
13 P×P N-Q4
14 N×N P×N

15 B×B N×B 16 B-Q3 0-0-0 17 KR-K1± Kamishov-Chistiakov, USSR 1947

B243:

10... R-B1

This fails in the same way as in B23. White plays 11 N-B3 Q-R4 12 K-N1 P-QN4 13 P-K5 P-N5 14 P×N P×N 15 P×NP P×Q (15... B×P 16 Q×QP) 16 P×R=Q N-N5 17 P-QR3 N×P 18 N×P! N×P+ 19 P×N and now:

a) 19... Q-R5 20 R-B1 R-N1+ 21 K-R2 P-K4 22 B-B4 - Yudovich

b) 19... R-N1+ 20 K-R2 P-K4 (20... P-Q4 21 N-N1) 21 N-B4 B-K3 22 R×P Q-B6 (22... Q-R5 23 R×B+ P×R 24 N-Q6+ K-Q2 25 Q-R7+ K×N 26 Q-Q3+) 23 R×B+ P×R 24 N-Q6+ K-Q2 25 Q-R7+ K-B3 26 Q-K4+ K-Q2 27 B-N5+ - Boleslavsky

c) 19... P-K4 20 N-B4 (compare Camilleri-Minev) when:

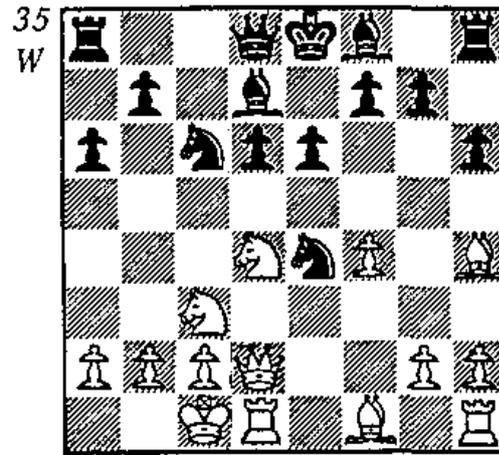
c1) 20... B-B4+ 21 K-R2 B-K3 22 R×P Q-B6 23 R×B+ etc, as in b;

c2) 20... R-N1+ 21 K-R2 B-K3 22 R×P Q-B6 23 R×B+ P×R 24 N-Q6+ K-Q2 25 Q-R7+! K-B3 26 Q-K4+ K-Q2 27 Q-R4+ K×N 28 Q×P+ K-Q4 29 Q-Q3+ and won, Karanjac-Bekavac, Tuzla ½-final, Yugoslav Ch 1958.

B244:

10... N×P!?(35)

The possibility of this trick was what struck many people in the early years of the Rauzer Attack. Extensive investigation has not entirely exhausted the possibilities of this 'long variation', but most masters now believe that White should come out on top.



11 Q-K1!

Not 11 N3×N? (Others just lose a pawn.) 11... Q×B 12 N×N B×N 13 N×P+ B×N 14 Q×B R-Q1 15 Q×R+ Q×Q 16 R×Q+ K×R 17 R-N1 (17 B-Q3 P-KN4!) 17... P-KN4± (0-1, 37) Hachaturov-Tolush, USSR candidate masters' tourney 1940: one of the earliest published games with the Rauzer! This line was pointed out independently by C. J. S. Purdy in *Chess* at about the same time.

11... N-B3

Poor is 11... P-KN4?! 12 N3×N N×N (12... P×B 13 Q-B3±) 13 B-B2 N-N4 (13... N-B4 14 P-KN4) 15 B×N B×B 15 B-Q4± - Boleslavsky.

12 N-B5 Q-R4!

Others:

a) 12... Q-B2 13 B×N P×B 14 N-Q5 Q-Q1 15 Q-K3! P-N4 (15

... P-K4 16 B-Q3 P-N4 17 B-K4 R-QN1 18 KR-B1± - Boleslavsky) 16 B-K2 P-KR4 17 B-B3 R-QN1 18 KR-K1 N-K4 19 P×N BP×P 20 N×QP+ B×N 21 N-B6+ Q×N 22 R×B Q-B5 23 Q×Q P×Q 24 R1-Q1 R-Q1 25 B-B6±± Bradvarević-Velimirović, Yugoslav Ch 1965

b) 12 ... Q-N1 13 B×N P×B 14 N-K4 P×N (14... P-Q4 15 N×P+ K-Q1 16 Q-Q2) 15 N×QP+ K-Q1 16 N×BP+ K-B1 17 N×R Q×P+ 18 K-N1± - Gligorić and Sokolov

13 N×QP+ B×N
14 R×B 0-0-0(36)

As played by Averbakh and Rovner (USSR) and Rabar (Yugoslavia) in the earliest games with the variation. Other moves are now fallen into disrepute:

a) 14... N-K2? 15 R-Q1 N-N3 16 16 N-K4! Q×Q 17 N-Q6+ K-K2 18 B×Q N-Q4 19 N×NP N3×P 20 P-KN3 N-KN3 21 B-N2!±± Tal-Kliavin, Riga 1958

b) 14 ... N-QN5 15 P-QR3 N5-Q4 16 Q-K5! P-QN3 (16... B-B3 17 B-B4± - Gligorić and Sokolov) 17 N×N N×N 18 B-B4 R-QB1? 19 R×N±± Sebestyén-Benko, Budapest 1950

c) 14 ... Q-B2 (Taimanov) 15 R-Q2! when:

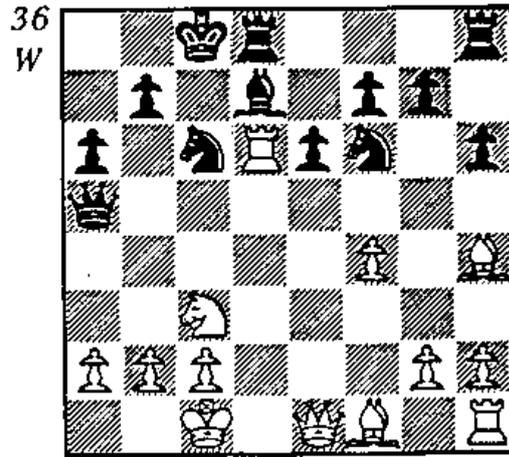
c1) 15 ... Q×P? 16 B-K2! N-K5 (16... 0-0-0 17 R-B1 Q-K4 18 Q-B2± - Boleslavsky) 17 N×N Q×N 18 Q-B2!± (18... R-QB1? 19 R×B! or 18... P-K4 19 KR-Q1 B-N5 20 Q-QB5!) Gligorić-Barden, Bognor Regis 1957

c2) 15 ... N-K2? 16 B×N P×B 17 N-K4 N-Q4 18 R×NP×R 19 N×P+ K-B1 20 Q-K5!±± - Gligorić and Sokolov

c3) 15 ... 0-0-0 and now:

c31) Against Boleslavsky's 16 B-K2, the critical line 16 ... Q×P!? deserves deeper examination.

c32) 16 Q-B2 N-K2 17 B-Q3 B-B3 18 P-B5 P-K4 (Lukić-Bradavarević, Belgrade 1957) and now Gligorić and Sokolov's suggestion 19 R1-Q1! is ±.



Formerly it was thought that White had to play B×N here. But more subtle methods are available to him:

B2441: 15 B×N?!

B2442: 15 R-Q2

B2443: 15 R-Q1!

B2444: 15 Q-B2!

The innocuous continuations 15 Q-Q2 N-K2 and 15 B-K2 N-K2 16 B×N P×B (Klován-Vasyukov, USSR 1973) can, from White's point of view, be discarded.

B2441:

15 B×N?! P×B

16 Q-R4

Others:

a) 16 R-Q2 P-B4 17 B-K2 Q-B2 18 Q-R4 B-K1 19 KR-Q1 R×R 20 R×R Q-K2 21 Q-N3 (Ivkov-Smailbegović, Yugoslav Ch 1957) 21 ... P-B3= - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) 16 P-KN3 N-N5 17 B-N2 N×RP+ 18 N×N Q×N 19 Q-B3+

44. Rauzer: Other 7... P-QR3 Lines

K-N1 20 R1-Q1 R-QB1 21 QxP B-R5 22 B-K4 and Black stands no worse - Levenfish.

16... N-N5!

17 P-QR3

Not 17 K-N1 B-B3 18 RxR+ (18 QxBP RxR 19 QxR+ R-Q1 (18... RxR 19 B-B4 Q-KB4 20 B-N3 R-Q7= - Boleslavsky

17... NxP!

18 RxB RxR

19 KxN KR-Q1

20 B-B4 R-Q7+ 21 K-N1 Q-N3 22 N-R4 Q-Q5 with unclear play; Boleslavsky prefers Black. This line was debated in *Shakhmaty v SSSR*, 1954.

B2442:

15 R-Q2

This is the most popular move nowadays, but it cannot be best.

15... P-KN4!

15... N-K2 16 Q-K5± is more usual.

16 PxP PxP

17 B-B2

One reason why 15 R-Q2 is inferior to 15 R-Q1 is, that after (then) 17 B-N3 N-Q4? 18 NxN QxQ 19 N-N6 mate, whereas here Black can play 18... PxN 19 P-QR3 P-B4! with a good game; Matanović-Rabar, Yugoslav Ch 1954.

17... N-KN5

18 B-N1 N5-K4

½-½ in Milić-Djurašević, Yugoslav Ch 1954; Black has sufficient counterplay.

B2443:

15 R-Q1! Q-B2

Others:

a) 15... N-K2? 16 N-Q5! QxP

(16... Q-B4 17 B-B2) 17 N-N6+!

K-N1 18 NxB±±±

b) 15... Q-KB4 16 B-Q3! QxP+ 17 K-N1± - Gligorić and Sokolov

c) 15... K-N1 16 B-K2 B-B1 (16... N-K2 17 B-B3) 17 Q-N3 Q-B2 18 K-N1 QR-N1 19 Q-K3 R-Q1 20 B-N3 Q-R4 21 B-B3± - Boleslavsky

d) 15... P-K4!? 16 PxP KR-K1 17 B-N3 NxP (17... N-R4 18 N-K4 NxB 19 N-Q6+) 18 N-N5! B-N5 (18... N-Q6+ 19 BxN RxQ 20 N-R7 mate) was tried in Levin-Zak, Kiev 1958. White could have forced a win by 19 N-Q6+! RxN 20 RxR N-Q6+ 21 BxN RxQ+ 22 RxR QxP and now Boleslavsky's 23 R-K5!

16 Q-B2 N-K2

17 B-Q3 B-B3

18 P-B5 P-K4

19 KR-K1 N2-Q4

20 NxN RxN

Or 20... BxN 21 Q-R7 Q-R4 22 RxP QxP 23 BxN PxP 24 R-K7 Q-R8+ 25 K-Q2 Q-R4+ 26 P-B3 P-N4 27 P-QN4 1-0 Ivkov-Bobekov, Belgrade 1955

21 Q-N3±

a) 21... N-K1 22 B-B4 RxR+ 23 RxR P-B3 24 Q-QR3! - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) 21... P-K5 22 QxQ+ KxQ 23 BxN KPxB 24 BxP KR-Q1 25 B-K5+ K-B1 26 PxP± Spassky-Rabar, Göteborg 1955

B2444:

15 Q-B2! K-N1

There is probably nothing better than 15... Q-B2 16 R-Q1, with transposition to the previous variation. This time 15... N-K2? fails to 16

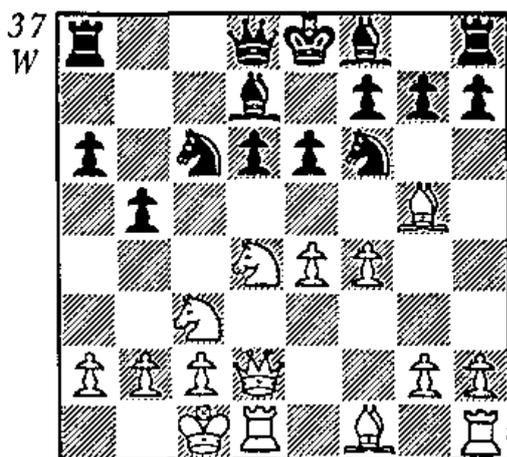
R×RP! P×R 17 Q-R7 QR-K1 18 B×P+ K-Q1 (Bitek-Drimer, Budapest 1961) 19 Q-N8+ N-B1 20 B×N K-K2 21 R-Q1!±± - Gligorić and Sokolov.

After 15 . . . K-N1, Boleslavsky analyses: 16 B-K2 N-K2 17 P-KN4 B-B3 17 R×R+ R×R 19 R-Q1±.

B25:

9 . . . P-N4(37)

This continuation is seen almost as frequently as 9 . . . B-K2. Black launches his Q-side counterplay without delay, but risks the exposure of his king.



Now White has:

B251: 10 N-B3

B252: 10 Q-K3

B253: 10 B×P?!

B254: 10 Q-K1

B255: 10 P-K5

B256: 10 P-QR3

B257: 10 P-B5!?

B258: 10 N×N

B259: 10 B×N

B251:

10 N-B3 is very similar to Chap. 2 (J422) into which it can transpose if Black plays 10 . . . B-K2. A game Damjanović-Sofrevski, Yugoslav Ch

1962, went instead 10 . . . P-N5!?! (10 . . . Q-N3?! 11 P-K5!) 11 B×N P×B 12 N-K2 Q-N3 13 K-N1 P-KR4 (13 . . . B-K2!?) 14 P-B5 Q-B4 15 P×P P×P 16 N-B1 P-R4 17 N-Q3 Q-N3 18 N-B4±.

B252:

10 Q-K3 Q-N3 11 B-K2 P-N5 (11 . . . B-K2!?) 12 N-N1 B-K2 13 B-B3 R-QB1!?! 14 N-B5! Q×Q 15 N×Q N-QR4 16 N-Q2 B-N4 17 N-N3 N-B5 18 N×N B×N 19 N-R5± Ussakovsky-Kogan, USSR 1963

B253:

10 B×P?! P×B 11 N4×NP N-QN5! and Black should win, viz.: a) 12 B×N P×B 13 N×P+ B×N 14 Q×B N×RP+ 15 N×N R×N 16 K-N1 R-R2 - Boleslavsky b) 12 P-QR3 B×N 13 N×B P-Q4 when: b1) 14 N-B3 Q-N3 15 B×N P×B 16 P×P R×P!±± Vorobev-Masurenko, Moldavia v. Ukraine corres match 1962

b2) 14 P-K5 Q-N3! (Also good is 14 . . . Q-R4) 15 KP×N (15 N-B3 R×P!) 15 . . . Q×N 16 P×P N-R7+ 17 K-N1 B×NP 18 P-B4 Q-N6 - Gligorić and Sokolov.

B254:

10 Q-K1 N×N

Others:

a) 10 . . . B-K2 11 P-K5 N×N 12 R×N P×P 13 P×P N-Q4 14 B×B N×B 15 N-K4 0-0 16 N-Q6 Q-N3 17 R-Q2 N-Q4= Vaisberg-Bikova, USSR Teams Ch 1959

b) 10 . . . Q-N3 comes into consideration, as 11 P-K5 can be met by 11

... N×N 12 P×N P-N3! with interesting complications: 13 N-Q5? Q-B4 or 13 Q-K4 N-B3 - analysis.

11 R×N Q-N3

12 Q-Q2

Others are poor:

a) 12 R-Q1? P-N5 13 N-N1 N-N5± Plater-Malich, Poland v. E. Germany 1958

b) 12 R-Q2 R-B1 and if 13 P-K5 P-N5 - Boleslavsky.

12... B-B3

13 B×N P×B

14 B-K2 P-KR4

and now after 15 K-N1:

a) 15... P-R4?! 16 B-B3 B-K2 17 N-Q1 Q-N2 18 N-K3 P-KR5 19 R-K1± Rabar-Malich, Marianske Lazne 1959

b) 15... 0-0-0 (Gligorić and Sokolov) is more solid, but Black's pawns are a long-term worry. There is no obvious way for him to equalize.

B255:

10 P-K5 P×P 11 N×N B×N merely results in a weak white KP:

a) 12 Q×Q+ R×Q 13 R×R+ K×R 14 P×P P-R3± Eley-Radulov, Hastings 1972-3

b) 12 Q-K1 Q-B2 13 P×P N-Q2 14 B-KB4 R-B1 15 N-K4? B-Q4 16 B-Q3 N×P± Vukčević-Karaklajić, Sevoyno 1957

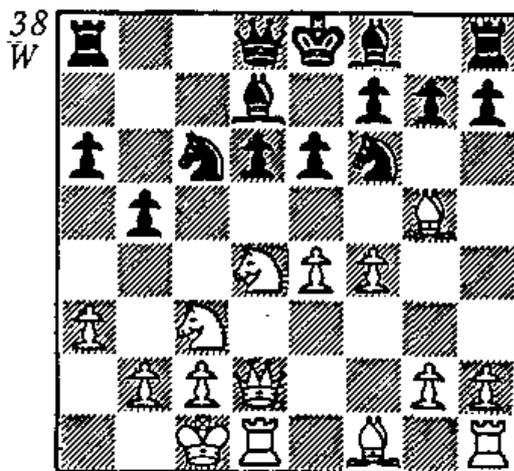
c) 12 Q-K3 Q-B2 13 P×P N-N5 14 Q-Q4 N-KP 15 B-KB4 P-B3 16 B×N Q×B 17 Q×Q P×Q± Poletayev-Skotorenko, corres 1962

B256:

10 P-QR3(38)

This is the first of four ideas which are current in master play. White defends his KP against the ... P-N5

plus ... N×KP threat, and waits for Black to make a further commitment.



10... Q-N3!?

For 10... B-K2 11 N4×NP see Chap. 2, B.

But 10... P-N5 is also critical, e.g. 11 P×P N×NP 12 B-B4 (12 K-N1 Q-B2 - Boleslavsky) 12... Q-B2 13 B-N3 B-K2 14 KR-K1 (14 N-B3 P-QR4 15 P-K5 P×P 16 P×P P-R5) 14... 0-0 when Boleslavsky analyses: a) 15 P-K5 P×P 16 P×P N3-Q4 17 N×N N×N 18 B×N B×B 19 Q×B P×B and the unsafe situation of White's king makes it hard for him to exploit the advantage of his strong knight.

b) 15 P-B5 P-K4 16 N4-K2 KR-Q1 17 B×N B×B 18 N-Q5 N×N 19 B×N QR-N1 20 N-B3 P-QR4 21 B-N3 B-B3 22 N-Q5 B×N 23 Q×B and Black still has some counter-chances on the Q-side.

11 P-K5!

Others:

a) 11 N-N3 P-N5 12 P×P N×NP 13 B-K2 R-QN1 14 Q-Q4 Q×Q 15 R×Q B-B3 16 N-R5 B-R1 17 B-B3 P-K4 18 R4-Q1 R-B1 19 KR-K1 B-K2 20 P-B5 0-0± Kane-Mednis, USA Ch 1973

b) 11 N-B3 P-N5 12 P×P Q×P 13

N-Q4 (Klopnev-Zilberman, Tbilisi 1961) 15 . . . N-N5 - Geller - is unclear.

11 . . . P×P

11 . . . Q×N?! is generally dismissed on account of 12 Q-K1!:

a) 12 . . . Q-R2 13 P×N P-N3 14 N-Q5! (1-0, 23) Omelchenko-Krivun, USSR 1970

b) 12 . . . P×P! 13 R×Q P×R 14 B×N P×B 15 N-K4 B-K2 may be playable - analysis.

12 N4×NP!

After 12 N-B3 Q-B2 13 P×P N-KN5 14 B-KB4 (Miklayev-Zurakhov, 35 USSR Ch 1967) 14 . . . R-Q1! (Yudovich) gives an unclear position.

12 . . . P×N

13 B×N Q-N2?

Zhuravlev, in *Sahs* 1970/12, analysed 13 . . . R-R2! 14 N-K4 P-N5 15 P-QR4 P-N6 16 P-B3 N-N5! 17 B×KP N-Q4 18 Q-Q4 R×P 19 Q×Q N×Q. Then 20 N-Q6+ K-K2 puts White in a hopeless tangle, while 20 B-Q3! still leaves a very complicated position. This variation shows particularly well the unwisdom of weakening the king's field by 10 P-QR3.

14 N-K4! P-N5

White wins also after 14 . . . P×B 15 N×P+ K-K2 16 N×B!

15 B×NP!

With the black queen on b6 and rook on a7, this would be pointless.

15 . . . P×RP

16 N-B6+ K-Q1

17 Q×B+ Q×Q

18 R×Q+ K-B1 19 B×R P-R7 20 B-R6+! R×B 21 K-Q2 P-R8=Q 22 R×Q R×R 23 R×P B-R3 24 R×P B×P+ 25 K-B3 B-K6 26 K-Q3 B-B8 27 N-K4 B×P 28 N-Q6+ K-N1

29 R-QN7+ K-R1 30 R×B R-Q8+ 31 K-B4 R×N 32 K-B5 1-0 Romanishin-Zurakhov, USSR 1968

B257:

10 P-B5!?

This is a recent innovation that has hardly been tested.

10 . . . B-K2

Others:

a) 10 . . . P-N5! is possible, since 11 P×P P×P 12 N-Q5?! must be unsound.

b) 10 . . . Q-N3 11 B×N P×B 12 N×N B×N 13 P×P P×P 14 Q-B4 B-K2 15 B-K2 0-0-0 16 B-B3 KR-N1 ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 67) Miscević-Radulov, Vrsac 1973

11 P×P P×P

17 N-B3

12 B×N B×B! 13 N×N B×N 14 Q×P Q×Q 15 R×Q R-QB1 would give Black a tremendous position for his pawn.

12 . . . Q-B2

13 K-N1 N-K4

14 P-QR3 N-B2!

15 B-R4?! (15 B-K3 - Tukmakov) 15 . . . R-QN1 16 P-KN4 P-N5 (16 . . . P-R3?) 17 P×P R×P 18 P-N5 N×KP 19 N×N R×N 20 P-N6 P×P 21 B×B K×B 22 N-N5 R-K4 23 N×N K×N 24 B-Q3 is probably somewhat better for Black, although 1-0, 42 in Vasyukov-Tukmakov, 40 USSR Ch 1972.

B258:

10 N×N B×N(39)

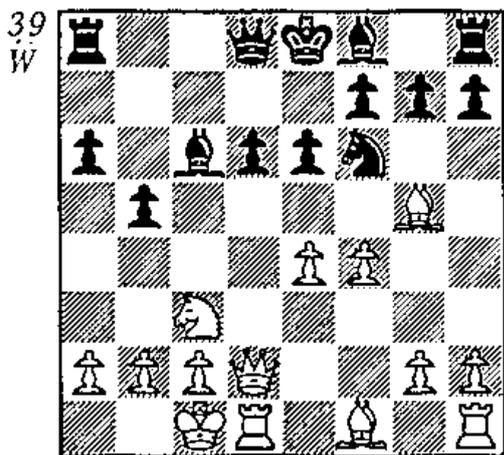
Here White had tried:

B2581: 11 P-B5

B2582: 11 B-Q3

B2583: 11 Q-K3

B2584: 11 Q-K1



Not 11 P-K5 P×P 12 Q×Q+ R×Q
13 R×R+ K×R 14 P×P P-R3!±

B2581:

The only 11 P-B5 example so far is a game Kozlov-Moiseyev, USSR 1967, which continued 11 . . . P-N5 12 P×P! (12 N-K2 N×P!) 12 . . . P×P 13 P-K5 P×P 14 Q-K2 Q-B2 15 Q-B4? (15 B×N P×B 16 N-K4 - Yudovich) 15 . . . P×N 16 B×N P×B 17 Q×KP+ B-K2 and now White should have tried 18 B-B4! R-KB1 19 Q-B5 according to Yudovich, instead of 18 B-K2 (0-1, 32).

B2582:

11 B-Q3 Q-R4!

Others are inferior:

a) 11 . . . P-N5?! 12 N-K2! Q-N3
13 N-N3± - Boleslavsky

b) 11 . . . B-K2 transposes to Chap.
2, E.

12 KR-K1 B-K2

13 K-N1 P-R3

14 B×N B×B

15 P-K5 P×P 16 P×PB-K2 17B-K4
Q-B2 18B×B+ Q×B 19N-K4R-Q1
20 N-Q6+ B×N 21 P×B R-Q2 22
R-K3 0-0 and Black stands well,
Milić-Bronstein, Gotha 1957.

B2583:

11 Q-K3 B-K2

Another crucial untested line. Not
11 . . . Q-R4 12 K-N1 B-K2 13
B-Q3 0-0-0?! 14 P-K5 N-Q4 15
N×N B×B 16 P-B4 P×N 17 BP×QP
B×QP 18 B-B5+ B-K3 19 B×B+
P×B 20 Q-R7 1-0 Kondratiev-
Kogan, Kiev 1965

12 B×N

According to Boleslavsky, this is
better than 12 P-K5 N-Q4 13 N×N
B×N 14 B×B Q×B 15 Q-N6 Q-Q1!
16 Q×QP Q×Q 17 P×Q K-Q2 and
White has obtained nothing from the
opening.

12 . . . B×B

12 . . . P×B is considered in B2592.

13 P-K5 B-K2

14 P×P B×QP

15 N-K4 B×N

16 Q×B 0-0 17 B-Q3 P-N3 18
P-KR4± - Hecht in *Chess Player*

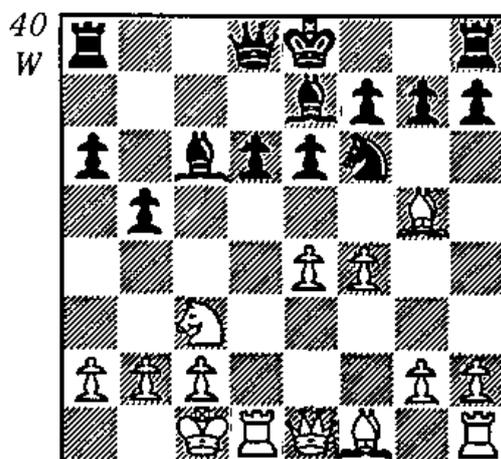
B2584:

11 Q-K1 B-K2(40)

Others:

a) 11 . . . Q-R4 12 B-Q3 (12
K-N1!?) 12 . . . B-K2 13 P-K5?!
P×P 14 P×P P-N5 15 B×N P×N
16 B-K4 R-QB1 17 B6×B B×B 18
Q×B Q×RP± Shianovsky-Kogan,
Kiev 1963

b) 11 . . . P-R3 12 B-R4 B-K2 13
P-QR3 0-0 14 B-Q3 R-N1 15



P-KN4 P-Q4 16 P-N5 N-R4 17
 B-N3 P-N5 18 RP×P RP×P 19
 Q-K2 P-N3 20 KP×P KP×P 21
 P-B5 B-Q3 22 P×P N-B5 with count-
 erplay for Black, Leban-Sokolov,
 Yugoslav Ch 1965.

12 P-K5

Also:

a) 12 B-Q3!? N-Q2! 13 B×B Q×B
 14 Q-N3 (14 P-KN4!? - Tukmakov)
 14 . . . 0-0 15 KR-K1 N-B4±
 Browne-Tukmakov, Hastings 1972-3

b) 12 B×N B×B 13 P-K5 B-K2
 when:

b1) 14 Q-N3 0-0 and White cannot
 exploit the pin on the Q-file - Boles-
 lavsky

b2) 14 P-B5?! P-Q4! (14 . . . 0-0?
 15 P-B6) 15 Q-N3 B-R5! 16 Q×P
 Q-N4+ 17 Q×Q B×Q+ 18 K-N1
 B-B5+ - Hecht in *Chess Player*, 1973

12 . . . N-Q4

13 P-KR4

Or 13 B×B Q×B 14 N-K4 P×P 15
 P×P 0-0 16 Q-N3!? (16 B-Q3 N-B5
 was Boleslavsky's analysis.) 16 . . .
 N-N5! 17 N-B6+ K-R1 18 N-R5
 R-KN1 19 P-QR3 N-Q4 with a
 sharp and unclear game ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 37),
 Gufeld-Tukmakov, 40 USSR Ch
 1972.

13 . . . P-R3!

Not 13 . . . B×B? 14 RP×B N×P
 15 Q-N3 N-Q4 16 N-K4 P×P 17
 Q×P± (Hecht) since if 17 . . . 0-0
 18 B-Q3 or 17 . . . K-B1 18 P-N6!

14 N×N B×N

15 P×P?!

Rather better is 15 B×B Q×B 16
 P-B5! (Hecht) 16 . . . 0-0 with
 balanced chances.

15 . . . Q×P

16 B×B K×B!=

Hecht-Ghitescu, Wijk aan Zee 1973

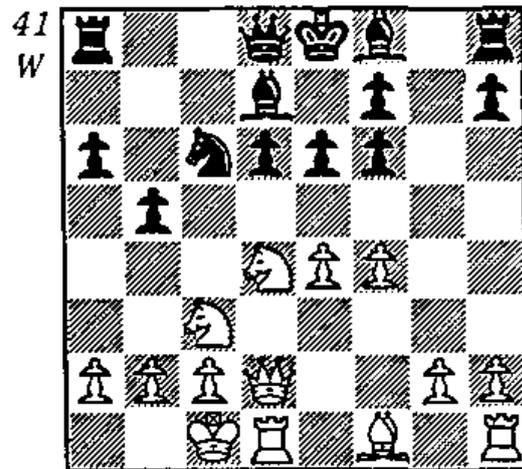
B259:

10 B×N

White doubles his opponent's KBP,
 and ensures that there will be nothing
 to fear from . . . P-N5.

10 . . . P×B(41)

After 10 . . . Q×B? White's clearest
 line is 11 P-K5! P×P 12 N4×NP!
 Q-Q1 13 N-Q6+ B×N 14 Q×B
 Q-K2 (14 . . . P×P 15 N-K4) 15
 P×P± - Gligorić and Sokolov.



Now White has:

B2591: 11 P-B5

B2592: 11 N×N

B2593: 11 K-N1

B2591:

11 P-B5

When 9 . . . P-QN4 was first seen
 in 1955, White (Matanović) won with
 this continuation, and it was regarded
 for a time as a refutation of Black's
 idea, even by such an eminent journal
 as Dr. Euwe's *Chess Archives*. However,
 experience shows that the first impres-
 sions, even of strong grandmasters,
 about new opening lines are often wide
 of the mark. Indeed improvements for
 Black were later demonstrated, and
 nobody is afraid of this line now.

11 . . . N×N!

Others:

a) 11 . . . **P-KR4** 12 K-N1 Q-N3 13 P×P P×P 14 N×N B×N 15 Q-B4±
Matanović-Heinicke, Hamburg 1955

b) 11 . . . **N-K4** 12 K-N1 P-N5?
(12 . . . Q-N3!?) 13 N3-K2 N-B5
14 Q-Q3 R-B1 15 P×P P×P 16
N-B4 P-K4 17 N/B4-K6 Q-K2 18
N×B Q×N 19 N-B5 B×N 20 P×B±
Lukić-Milić, Crikvenitsa 1958

c) 11 . . . **Q-N3** 12 P×P P×P 13
N×N Q×N 14 Q-B4 B-K2 15 B-K2
0-0 van den Berg-Shipov, Budva 1965

12 Q×N	B-R3+
13 K-N1	B-B5
14 N-K2	

Also:

a) 14 **P×P** P×P 15 B-K2 P-KR4 16
Q-B2 B-K4 17 R-Q3 K-K2 18
R-R3 B-K1 19 P-KN4 P-N5 20
N-Q1 B-N3 21 Q-K3 P×P 22
B×NP P-R4 23 N-B2 24 R×R R×R
25 P-KR4 Q-B4 26 Q×Q P×Q 27
P-R5 B-R2± Zuidema-Bertok, Am-
sterdam 1963

b) 14 **Q-Q3** B-K4 15 B-K2? (15
P-KN3 - Informator 1) 15 . . . P-N5
16 P×P P×P 17 B-R5+ K-K2 18
N-K2 Q-N3 19 Q-Q2 QR-KN1
20 P-KN3 Q-B4 21 N-B4 B-N4 22
B-B3 P-QR4 23 N-Q3 B×N! 24
Q×B R-QB1 25 Q-N3? P-R5! 26
Q-Q3 (26 *Q×RP? P-N6!*) 26 . . .
R-B2 27 R-Q2 P-R6 28 P-N3
B-B6 29 R-K2 Q-K4! 30 R-Q1
R1-QB1 31 K-B1 B-N7+ 32 K-N1
R-B6 33 Q-R6 B-R8! 34 R-Q5
R×B 0-1 Buza-Pavlov, Romania
1966

14 . . .	B-K4
----------	------

As Boleslavsky says: 'People have held, that Black does not have an easy game here, but it is hard to accept the opinion that it is better for White to

have the black bishop on e5 than on f8'.

15 Q-Q2

White has also tried:

a) 15 **Q-K3!**? (intending N-B4-Q3 and Q-R6) was played in Sakharov-Koblencs, Tbilisi 1956. As in the text, Black should accept the gambit.

b) 15 **Q-Q3** Q-N3 and now Black stood well in:

b1) 16 **N-Q4** Q×N 17 Q×Q B×Q
18 R×B K-K2 Minić-Bertok, Yugo-
slav Ch 1959

b2) 16 **P-KN3** P-QR4 17 B-R3
R-QB1 18 N-N1 P-N5 19 P×P
P×P 20 Q-K2 K-K2 21 N-B3
B-N4 22 Q-Q2 Q-B4 23 N×B Q×N
24 B-B1 B×B 25 KR×B P-R4
Matanović-Bertok, Zagreb 1964.

15 . . .	P×P!?
----------	-------

In our opinion, this move is perfectly playable. The extra pawn will not mean anything until the endgame, but Black also establishes both his bishops strongly in the centre. There they can co-ordinate with the heavy pieces for a Q-side attack. White is still some way from completing his development. Gligorić and Sokolov give the variations 16 P×P B×BP 17 N-B4 0-0 or 17 N-Q4 B-N3.

In practice, Black has shrunk from this course of action, and has suffered accordingly:

a) 15 . . . **Q-B2?** 16 P-KN3! (1-0, 27) Tal-Malich, Student Olympiad, Varna 1958

b) 15 . . . **Q-N3** 16 P×P P×P 17
N-B4 0-0-0 18 P-KN3 KR-K1 19
B-R3 K-N1 20 KR-B1 (1-0, 28)
Estrin-Jansen, 6 World corres Ch
1968-71

c) 15 . . . **R-QB1** 16 N-B4 B×N 17
Q×B P-K4 18 Q-R6 B-B3 19 B-Q3

K-K2 20 P-KN4 (1-0, 45) Capelan-Bhend, European Teams Ch, Bath 1973.

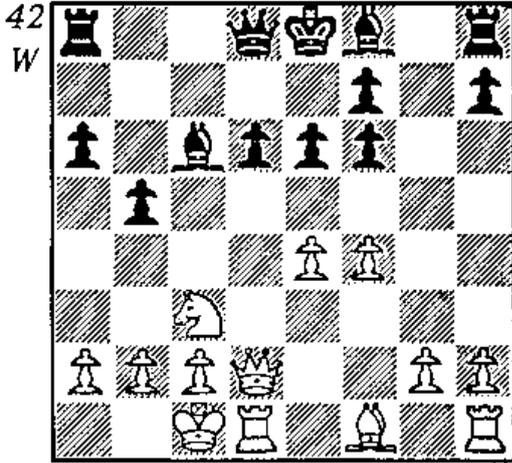
Hübner-Pavlov, European Teams Ch, Hamburg 1965.

12... Q-K2!

Black should be able to maintain equality easily in these lines. White has tried:

B2592:

11 N×N B×N(42)



12 Q-K3

This threatens 13 N-Q5. Also interesting are:

a) 12 B-Q3 has been suggested more than once in *Informator*.

b) 12 P-B5!? meeting 12... P-N5!? by 13 N-K2 B×P 14 P×P P×P 15 N-Q4± - Gligorić and Sokolov. Black must try 12... P-KR4 13 K-N1 Q-N3, but this line looks like one of the best plans against 9... P-QN4 for White.

c) 12 Q-K1 B-K2 13 B-Q3 P-N5 14 N-K2 Q-N3 15 K-N1 P-QR4 16 Q-N3 P-R5 17 Q-N7 R-KB1 18 Q×RP Q-B4 19 R-QB1 0-0-0 20 KR-Q1 P-Q4 21 P-B4 P×KP 22 B×P R-R1 23 R×R+ B×R 24 Q×R B×B+ 25 K-R1 Q-B7 with compensation, Sakharov-Balashov, Omsk 1965

d) 12 Q-Q4 B-K2 13 B-K2 P-KR4 14 B-B3 Q-B2 15 R-Q3 Q-R2 16 N-K2 Q×Q 17 N×Q B-Q2 18 K-N1 R-QB1 R-B1 20 P-QN3 P-R5 21 N-K2 R-B4 22 R-B3 ½-½

a) 13 B-Q3 P-KR4!? 14 KR-B1 B-R3 15 K-N1 P-R5 16 Q-R3! 0-0-0 (Zuidema-Sosonko, Dutch Ch play-off 1973) 17 P-R4! P×P 18 B×P+ K-N1 19 R-Q4± as suggested in the tournament book. However, Black's play was weak.

b) 13 B-K2 Q-R2 14 Q×QR×Q 15 P-QR3 R-N1 16 B-B3 R-Q2?! 17 K-N1 B-R3 18 P-KN3 B-B1 19 KR-B1 B-K2 20 N-K2= R. Byrne-Ghitecu, Havana 1966

c) 13 P-KN3 P-N5 14 N-N1 P-B4 15 N-Q2 Q-R2 16 Q×Q R×Q 17 B-Q3 P×P 18 B×KP R-B2?! 19 B×B+ R×B= Matulović-Ghitecu, Siegen 1970

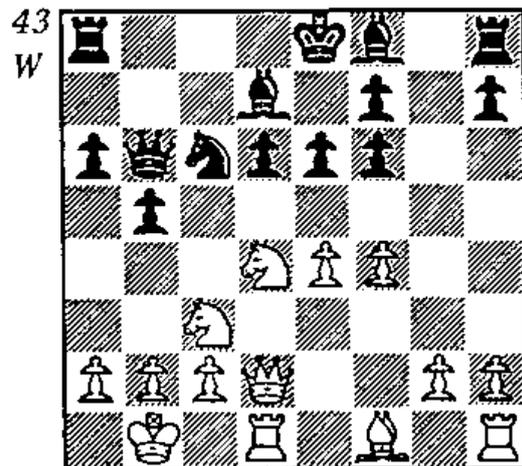
B2593:

11 K-N1 Q-N3(43)

Also possible are:

a) 11... Q-B2 12 P-B5 N×N 13 Q×N B-K2 14 Q-Q2 P-KR4 15 B-Q3 Q-B4 16 KR-K1 0-0-0 17 N-K2± Novopashin-Shamkovich, Moscow 1963

b) 11... Q-R4 12 P-KN3! 0-0-0



13 P-B5 K-N1 14 B-R3 N×N 15 Q×N B-K2 16 N-K2 B-QB1 17 Q-K3 P-K4 18 N-B3 B-N2 19 N-Q5 B×N 20 R×B R-QB1 21 P-B3 P-KR4 22 B-B1±± Gipslis-Pietzsch, Bad Liebenstein 1963

c) 11 . . . N×N (Ivkov, *Informator 10*) remains untested.

12 N3-K2

Others:

a) 12 N×N B×N 13 B-Q3 0-0-0! = Wales-Dubin, corres 1966

b) 12 P-KN3 P-N5 13 N3-K2 N-R4! ? 14 N-QN3 N×N 15 BP×N! ± Tarjan-Larsen, USA 1968

c) 12 N-B3 when:

c1) 12 . . . P-N5 13 N-K2 R-B1 14 N-N3 P-KR4! ? 15 P-K5! ? P-B4 16 P×P B-N2 17 B-B4 K-B1 18 B-N3 Q-N4 19 Q-K2 N-N1 20 Q-K3 N-B3 21 N-K2 P-R4 22 P-B4! P×Pep 23 N×P Q-N5 24 N-QR4 N-N1 25 N-K5! ± Spassky-Capello, Lugano 1968

c2) 12 . . . 0-0-0 13 P-KN3 (*13 B-Q3! ?* - Marović) 13 . . . K-N1 and now:

c21) 14 B-R3 B-B1 15 KR-K1 P-KR4 16 R-K3 B-QN2 17 Q-K1 N-K2 = Vasyukov-Tukmakov, Moscow 1973

c22) 14 P-B5 B-B1 15 P×P P×P 16 B-R3 B-K2 (*16 . . . P-KR4! ?*) 17 Q-R6± Pietzsch-Palmason, Havana 1966

12 . . .

0-0-0

Or 12 . . . R-B1 13 P-KN3 N-R4 14 P-N3 B-K2 15 B-R3 N-N2 16 KR-K1 N-B4 17 Q-K3 P-N5 18 N-N1 P-QR4 19 N1-B3 0-0 20 N-Q2 Q-B2 21 R-QB1 R-R1 22 P-B3 P×P 23 Q×P Q-N2 with counterplay, Pietzsch-Dzhindzhikhashvili, Tbilisi 1965

13 P-B5

Or 13 P-KN3 P-KR4 14 P-B5 B-R3 15 Q-B3 P-K4 16 N-N3 B-K1 17 Q-K1 N-K2 18 N-B3 B-B3 19 N-Q5 B×N 20 P×B K-N1 21 Q-K4 KR-N1 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Gipslis-Bertok, Zagreb 1965

13 . . .

N×N

14 N×N

P-K4

15 N-K2

P-Q4

16 N-B3 P-Q5 17 N-Q5 Q-B3 18 B-Q3 P-KR4 19 Q-R5 B-B3 20 P-QN4 B-Q3 21 R-QB1 K-N1 22 P-B4 P×Pep 23 R×P Q-N2 24 KR-QB1± Novopashin-Melnichuk, Ukraine 1962

4 OLD MAIN LINE: WITH 8 . . . N×N

After 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2 the most usual continuation for Black, at least until the middle of the last decade, was 7 . . . B-K2. With this move, Black hastens to develop his K-side and to castle, planning to parry the pressure against his QP by tactical means. His subsequent plan may be based on . . . N×N and . . . Q-R4 (as in this chapter), or on the advances . . . P-K4 or . . . P-Q4. Even more than in the two previous chapters, the timing of the zwischenzug . . . P-KR3 has to be carefully judged, for with the black king on g8 White can usually offer a piece by P-KR4 instead of retreating or exchanging the bishop.

Many of the lines in this chapter have been exhaustively analysed over the last 20 years. In general, White's chances seem preferable, so that while 7 . . . B-K2 is still played by masters, it has lost favour by comparison with the more complicated 7 . . . P-QR3 lines.

7 . . . B-K2

8 0-0-0(44)

Rauzer's move, which is again the best choice for White.

Several other ideas have been tried:

a) 8 N4-N5 0-0 (Formerly 8 . . .

Q-R4 was played.) 9 B×N B×B 10 N×QP (10 Q×P? P-QR3! 11 Q×Q R×Q 12 N-R3 P-QN4± – Gligorić and Sokolov) when:

a1) 10 . . . B×N 11 P×B Q-B3 12 B-B4 (12 N-B4 P-QN4) 12 . . . R-Q1 13 R-Q1 N-R4 14 B-N3 N×B 15 BP×N P-K4 16 0-0 P-QR4 17 P-KB4 (17 P-QB4 P-QN3) 17 . . . B-N5 18 P×P Q-K3 with counterplay – after a debate in *Chess World* (1949) between Barden and Purdy.

a2) 10 . . . Q-R4 11 N-B4 (11 0-0-0 see Chap. 5, D.) 11 . . . Q-QB4:

a21) 12 P-B4 R-Q1 13 Q-K3 B-Q5 14 Q-B3 P-QN4! 15 N-Q2 N-N5± – analysis

a22) 12 Q-Q6 Q-KN4 (12 . . . Q×Q is also promising.) 13 Q-N3 Q-QB4 14 Q-Q6 Q-KN4 15 P-B4!? Q-R3 16 Q-Q2 R-Q1 17 B-Q3 B-R5+ 18 K-B1 P-QN3 19 Q-K3 B-R3± Fuderer-Gligorić, Yugoslav Ch 1951
a23) 12 N-Q1 R-Q1 13 B-Q3 P-QN3 14 R-QN1 N-N5 15 P-QR3 N×B+ 16 P×N B-R3 17 P-QN4 Q-Q5 18 P-N5 B-N2± Abramson-Hybl, 5 World corres Ch 1965-8

b) 8 B×N P×B (8 . . . B×B 9 N4-N5 0-0 see a.) and after 9 0-0-0 P-QR3 10 P-B4 B-Q2 we reach variations akin to those in Chap. 2.

c) 8 R-Q1 0-0 9 B-K2 (9 N4-N5 Q-R4) when:

c1) 9 . . . P-QR3? 10 0-0 B-Q2 11

N-N3!± Fuderer-Gligorić, Yugoslav Ch 1949

c2) 9... N×N 10 Q×N Q-R4 (Also good is 10... B-Q2 11 B×N?! B×B 12 Q×P B-B3.):

c21) 11 Q-Q2! R-Q1 12 0-0 Q-B2 13 N-N5 Q-B3 14 P-K5!? N-K5 15 B×B N×Q 16 R×N R-Q2 17 P×P P-QR3 18 N-B7!?! with an unclear position (0-1, 39), Trajković-Dunhaupt, 4 corres Olympiad Final 1961-4.

c22) 11 B-Q2 Q-B2 12 0-0 R-Q1 13 B-K3 B-Q2 14 P-B4 B-B3 15 B-B3 P-QN4 16 P-QR3 P-Q4 17 P×P N×P 18 N×N B×N 19 B×B R×B 20 Q-K4 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Bikhovsky-Bradavarević, Kislovodsk 1964

d) 8 P-B4!?! and now:

d1) 8... Q-N3 9 N×N P×N 10 P-K5 P×PN-Q4 12 N×N BP×N 13 B×B Q×P 14 B-Q6 Q×R+ 15 K-B2 Q-N7 16 Q-N5 Q-N3+ 17 K-B3 K-Q2 18 B-N5+ 1-0 Gusev-Petkevich, USSR 1965

d2) 8... P-KR3!?! (8... 0-0 9 0-0-0! See below) may be best, viz.:
d21) 9 N×N P×N 10 B-R4 N×P 11 B×B N×Q 12 B×Q N×B 13 B-B7 N-K6 14 K-B2 N-B5 15 KR-Q1 P-Q4± Speed-Harding, Surrey v. Kent 1973

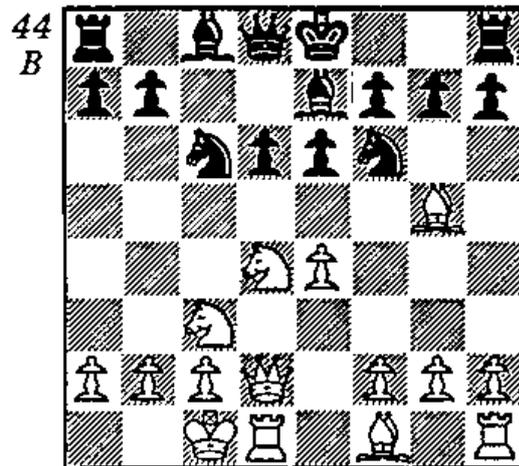
d22) 9 B×N B×B 10 N4-N5 (10 N-B3!?!; 10 N-N3!?) 10... 0-0! 11 N×QP?! (11 0-0-0 Q-R4!) 11... B×N 12 P×B Q-R4 and White's extra pawn means nothing - analysis.

8... N×N

Other moves for Black are:

a) 8... P-QR3 see Chap. 3, note at the division of Black's 8th moves.

b) 8... P-KR3? 9 B×N B×B 10 N4-N5± Compared with d22 above, White has a safer king position and extra pressure on the Q-file.



c) 8... 0-0 see Chap. 5. If then 9 P-B4 N×N 10 Q×N see B below. Both move-orders have their advantages and disadvantages. Black must choose between the risk of facing the Podebrad Variation (Chap. 5, E) or else Vasyukov's line, A below.

d) 8... B-Q2?? 9 N4-N5 winning the QP.

9 Q×N 0-0

Now White has:

A: 10 P-K5

B: 10 P-B4

Weaker are:

a) 10 B×N? B×B 11 Q×QP Q-R4 - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) 10 P-B3 Q-R4 Pilnik-Euwe, Beverwijk 1958

A:

10 P-K5

This is the only way in which White can seek to exploit the 8... N×N move-order. As the critical line is still little-known, while Black's usual replies are inadequate, it is surprising that Vasyukov's idea has not been tried more often.

10... P×P

11 Q×KP

Now Black may try:

A1: 11... Q-N3

A2: 11... B-Q2

A3: 11... Q-K1!?

11... N-Q2? 12 B×B Q×B 13 Q-B7! and, as all sources note, Black's pieces are completely paralysed.

A1:

11... Q-N3
12 B-K3 N-N5

Practically forced, in view of:

- a) 12... Q-B3 13 B-QN5 etc.
- b) 12... Q-N5 13 P-QR3 Q-KR5 14 P-KN3 Q-R4 15 Q-B7! R-K1 16 B-QN5 - Gligorić and Sokolov.

13 B×Q N×Q
14 B-B7!

Less accurate is 14 B-Q4 N-B3 15 B-K3 when:

- a) 15... R-Q1 16 R×R+ B×R 17 B-K2 P-K4 18 R-Q1 B-K3 19 B-B3± Balashov-Zaltsman, Lvov ½-final, 41 USSR Ch 1973

- b) 15... P-K4 16 N-Q5 B-Q1 intending... B-K3= - Balashov.

14... N-N5
15 B-N3 N-B3

Not 15... P-QN3? 16 B-K2 and 17 B-B3 winning

16 B-N5 P-QR3
17 B-K2 P-QN4

Or 17... B-Q2 18 B-B3 B-B3 19 B×B P×B 20 B-Q6± - Gligorić and Sokolov

18 B-B3 R-R2
19 B-Q6 B×B
20 R×B B-Q2

21 KR-Q1 R-B1 22 R-N6! (with a clear advantage) 22... R-B1 23 P-KR3 B-B1 24 B-B6 P-R3 25 R-Q6 P-N4 26 P-QN3 K-N2 27 P-QR4 P×P 28 N×P P-QR4 29 P-QB4 B-Q2 30 N-B5 B×B 31 R/N6×B R1-QR1 32 K-N2 P-R4 33 K-R3 P-KR5 34 K-R4 N-R4 35 N-K4 K-R3 36 R-B5 R-KN1 37

R×RP R×R 38 K×R N-B5 39 P-B5 N×NP 40 P-B3 N-B5 41 P-B6 N-Q4 42 N-B5 R-QR1+ 43 N-R6 K-N3 44 P-N4 N×P 45 K×N R×N 46 K-N5 R-R1 47 P-B7 R-QB1 48 K-B6 K-B3 49 R-Q4 P-K4 50 R-KN4 K-N3 51 R-K4 K-B3 52 K-Q7 R-KR1 53 P-B8=Q R×Q 44 K×R K-K3 55 R-KN4 1-0 Vasyukov-Boleslavsky, Kiev ½-final, 25 USSR Ch 1957

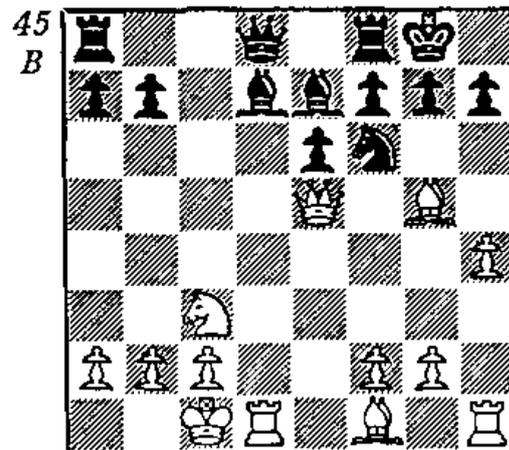
A2:

11... B-Q2
12 P-KR4!(45)

This protects the bishop, and envisages the KR taking part in a direct attack. Others are not so good:

- a) 12 B-N5 gets nowhere after 12... Q-R4.

- b) 12 B-Q3 N-N5 13 B×B N×Q 14 B×Q KR×B 15 B-K4 B-B3 16 R×R+ R×R 17 R-Q1 R×R+ 18 K×R P-B4 19 B×B N×B 20 N-N5 K-B1 21 K-Q2 K-K2± Gufeld-Osnos, 31 USSR Ch 1963



12... R-B1
13 R-R3

and now:

- A21: 13... R-B4
- A22: 13... Q-B2

A21:

13... R-B4

14 Q-K3 Q-B1

15 R-N3

Or 15 R×B!? Q×R 16 B×N P×B
17 N-K4 R-K4! 18 B-Q3 K-R1 19
Q-R6 R×N 20 B×R P-B4 21 B-B3
R-B1 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Korchnoi-Furman, 25
USSR Ch 1958

15... K-R1

Archives (1969) recommended 15...
R-Q1 16 B-KR6 (16 P-R5 Q-B3 17
P-R6 P-KN3) 16... N-R4 but then
comes 17 B×P! e.g.:

a) 17... N×B 18 Q-R6 B-B1 19
N-K4 R-B4 20 B-Q3!

b) 17... B×P 18 R-N4

c) 17... N×R 18 Q×N B×P 19
Q×B K×B 20 B-Q3! (20 N-K4!?)
20... P-B4 21 Q-K7+ with excellent
attacking chances - analysis.

16 K-N1

Gligorić and Sokolov suggest 16
N-K4 e.g.:

a) 16... R×P+ 17 K-N1 N×N
18 Q×N

b) 16... N×N 17 Q×N B×B 18
P×B

c) 16... R-K4 17 B-Q3±.

After 16 K-N1 a game Zhilin-
Furman, RSFSR Ch 1958, continued
16... Q-B3 17 P-R5 R-KN1?! 18
P-R6 P×P 19 B×N+ B×B 20 R×R+
K×R 21 N-K4 R-B4 22 N×B+ R×N
23 Q-Q4 Q-Q4 24 Q-KN4+
Q-KN4 25 Q×Q+ P×Q 26 R×B
R×P 27 R-Q1 and White won.

A22:

13... Q-B2

14 Q×Q

If 14 Q-K3? B-B3 15 R-N3
KR-Q1 Black can defend successfully
- Boleslavsky.

14... R×Q

15 N-N5 B×N

16 B×B P-KR3!?

According to Boleslavsky, 16...
R1-B1 leaves Black somewhat worse,
but with a position that accurate play
would hold.

17 B-K3

If 17 B-KB4 R2-B1, intending...
KR-Q1 and... N-Q4, while White
must also reckon with the possibilities
... N-K5 and... B-B4 or even
sometimes... N-R4 - *Archives*, 1969.

17... N-Q4

Or 17... B-B4!? - *Archives*

18 B-QRP R-R1

19 B-Q4 R×P

So far, analysis from *Archives*. But
surely after 20 K-N1 White retains
the advantage, in view of his Q-side
majority and possession of the two
bishops?

A3:

11... Q-K1!?

This move, suggested by R.
Schwarz, may be Black's correct
solution. However, practical examples
are lacking.

12 B-N5?!

This proves to be a red herring. The
looseness of the white bishop on g5
proves embarrassing in many lines.

Other ideas:

a) 12 B-Q3 N-Q2 or 12... N-N5
and Black is alright.

b) 12 B-K2! N-Q2 13 Q-N3 B-B3
14 R-Q2 should leave White with the
freer game - analysis.

12... B-Q2!

13 B×B

Or:

a) 13 N-K4 B×B 14 N×N+ B×N 15
B×B P×B 16 Q×BP P-K4= -
Gligorić and Sokolov

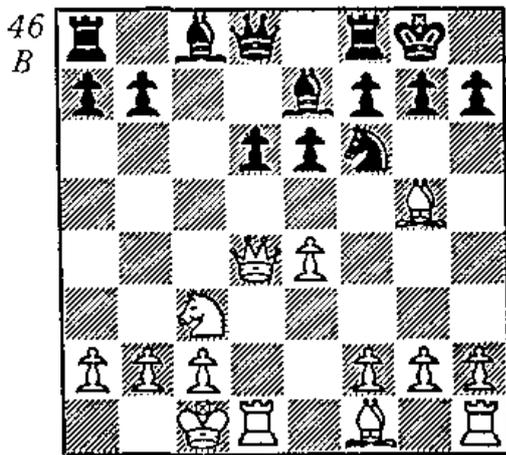
b) 13 Q-K2? N-K5!± - analysis.

13... N×B
 14 Q-N3 B×B+
 15 Q×B N-B3
 16 R-Q3 P-KR3 17 Q-N3 R-Q1
 18 R×R Q×R 19 R-Q1 Q-K2 20
 Q-Q6 Q×Q 21 R×Q R-B1 22
 P-B3 K-B1 23 K-Q2 K-K2 24
 R-Q4 P-R3 25 P-QR4 R-Q1 26
 R×R $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Shamkovich-Henkin, Mos-
 cow 1962

B:

10 P-B4(46)

The position thus brought about
 arises as often as not by the alternative
 sequence 8... 0-0 9 P-B4 N×N 10
 Q×N.



Black now has two distinct lines:

- B1: 10... Q-R4
 B2: 10... P-KR3

B1:

10... Q-R4

With a manifold choice:

- B11: 11 B-N5
 B12: 11 B-Q3
 B13: 11 Q-Q2
 B14: 11 B-K2
 B15: 11 Q-Q3
 B16: 11 K-N1
 B17: 11 P-K5
 B18: 11 B-B4

B11:

11 B-N5 P-QR3 12 P-K5 P×P
 13 P×P N-Q4? (13... R-Q1!? 14
 Q-QB4!) 14 B×B N×B 15 B-Q3
 N-B3 16 Q-K4 P-KN3 17 KR-K1
 B-Q2 18 Q-KB4 with attacking
 chances (1-0, 28), Henkin-Shamko-
 vich, Moscow 1962.

Black can improve on this by 11...
 R-Q1, and then if the queen moves
 to the K-file 12... P-QR3 is still
 weak, but 12... N-N5! brings about
 exchanges under more favourable
 conditions - analysis.

B12:

11 B-Q3 P-KR3 12 P-KR4 P-K4
 13 Q-N1 P×P 14 B×BP B-K3 (14
 ... B-N5!? - Gligorić and Sokolov)
 15 P-KN4 N-NP 16 N-Q5 B×N 17
 Q×NB-K3 18 Q-N3 Q×P 19 P-K5
 KR-B1 20 B×P Q-R8+ 21 K-Q2
 Q-R4+ 22 P-B3 Q×KP with good
 chances for Black, Joppen-Unzicker,
 1954.

B13:

11 Q-Q2 P-KR3 12 B-R4 (12
 P-KR4!? see B23) 12... N×P! 13
 N×N Q×Q+ 14 R×Q B×B 15 N×P
 R-Q1 16 N×B= - Boleslavsky

B14:

11 B-K2 P-KR3
 12 B-R4

Also:

- a) 12 P-KR4!? see B224
 b) 12 B×N B×B 13 Q×QP B×N 14
 14 P×B Q×RP 15 Q-N4 P-QN4! 16
 Q×P Q-R6+ 17 Q-N2 Q-B4 18
 R-Q4 P-K4± Dubinin-Veresev, 12
 USSR Ch 1940
 12... P-K4
 13 Q-B2

Somewhat better may be 13 P×P P×P 14 Q-Q3 B-K3 15 Q-N5 Q×Q (15... Q-B2! - Gligorić and Sokolov) 16 B×Q KR-Q1 17 B-K2 K-B1 18 B-N3 B-Q3 19 B-B3 QR-B1= Rossetto-Benko, Portoroz 1958.

13... P×P
14 P-KN3 P-B6!

Not 14... P-KN4? 15 P×P P×B 16 Q-KRP with a strong attack.

15 B×N

If 15 B×P P-KN4 traps the other bishop. Black can develop his Q-side attack and take the piece when it is convenient to do so.

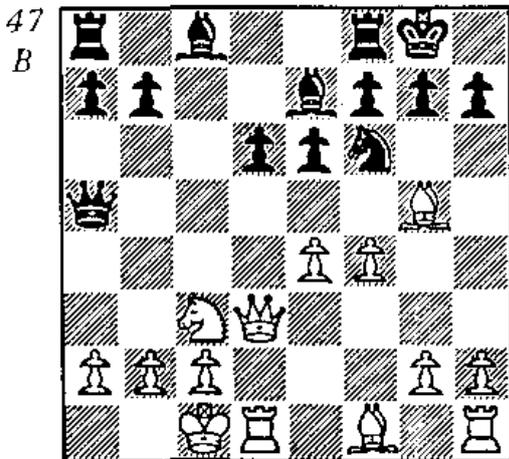
15... B×B
16 Q×BP B-K3±

Gergenreder-Silich, USSR 1936.

B15:

11 Q-Q3(47)

White prepares an assault on KR7, by B-Q3 and Q-R3, at the same time taking the sting out of ... P-K4. However Black has time to prepare a counter, and the line is at best a draw for White.



11... R-Q1

Others:

- a) 11... P-KR3 12 B-R4 see B213
- b) 11... P-QR3 12 K-N1 B-Q2 13 P-KN4 KR-B1 14 B-N2 R-B2 (Lind-

E. Andersen, Denmark 1973) 15 P-B5! with complications -- *Skakbladet*

c) 11... P-QN3!? when:

c1) 12 B-K2 B-N2 13 B-B3 KR-Q1 14 B-R4 B-R3 15 Q-Q2 P-QN4 16 P-QR3 QR-B1 17 K-N1 Q-B2 18 P-B5 R-N1 19 P×P P×P 20 N-K2 P-N5 ½-½ Spassky-Bronstein, 26 USSR Ch 1959

c2) 12 Q-R3 B-N2 (12... B-R3? 13 P-B5!±) 13 B-Q3 KR-B1 - Bronstein

c3) 12 Q-N5! e.g. 12... Q×Q 13 B×Q B-N2? 14 P-K5 P×P 15 P×P N-Q4 16 B×B N×B 17 R-Q7 - Boleslavsky

12 Q-R3 B-Q2
13 B-Q3 QR-B1
14 P-K5!?

Or 14 KR-K1 P-K4 15 P-B5 R×N! 16 P×R Q×BP 17 K-N1 Q-N5+ 18 K-R1 Q-B6+ ½-½ Keres-Taimanov, 20 USSR Ch 1952

14... P×P
15 B×P+ K-B1
16 B-K4

Boleslavsky analyses 16 B-Q3?! P×P 17 Q-R8+ N-N1 18 B-R7 (18 B×B K×B 19 Q×P N-B3) 18... B×B 19 R×B R×R 20 Q×N+ K-K2 21 Q×R P-B6+ 22 K-N1 P×P 23 R-N1 B-B3! 24 Q-B4 (24 R×P B×N 25 P×B R-Q8+ or 24 N-K2 Q-N3 25 P-B3 R-Q7) 24... R-B2 25 Q-N5 (25 Q-Q3 B×N) 25... B×N 26 Q×Q B×Q 27 R×P P-KN3 and Black must win.

16... R×N

Pachman quotes an analysis by Taimanov: 16... P×P!? 17 B×N B×B 18 R×B R×R 19 Q-R8+ K-K2 20 Q×R R-B2 21 Q-QN8 B-K4 'resulting in a position difficult to evaluate';

a draw seems the most likely outcome.

17 Q-R8+ N-N1
18 B×B+

Inferior would be 18 P×R P-B3 or
18 B-R7 B×B 19 P×B Q×P 20
Q×N+ K-K2 21 Q×NP Q-R8+ 22
K-Q2 B-N4+ 23 B-Q3 R1×B+ 24
P×R Q×P+ 25 K-K1 R-B7 26
Q-B6+ K-K1 27 Q-B3 Q-N5+ 28
B-K1 P-K5± - Boleslavsky.

18... K×B
19 Q-R4+ N-B3
20 P×R Q×BP
21 KR-K1!

After Black's 20th move, Boleslavsky said that Black had good winning chances. The text is the only move, but it may be good enough to draw as the winning try 21... Q-R8+ 22 K-Q2 B-N4!? is dubious on account of 23 B-Q3 R×B+ 24 P×R Q-N7+ 25 K-K3 P×P+ 26 K×P - analysis.

B16:

11 K-N1 P-KR3(48)

Or 11... R-Q1 12 Q-Q2 when:

a) 12... B-Q2 13 B×N (13 N-Q5? Q×Q 14 N×B+ K-B1 15 R×Q N×P!±) 13... B×B 14 N-Q5 Q×Q 15 N×B+ P×N 16 R×Q± - analysis

b) 12... Q-B2 13 Q-K1 and now:
b1) 13... P-QR3 14 B-Q3 P-R3 (Fichtl-Filip, Czech Ch 1953) 15 P-KR4! - Pachman

b2) 13... N-K1 14 B×B Q×B 15 B-Q3± Kamishov-Ilivitsky, RSFSR Ch 1949.

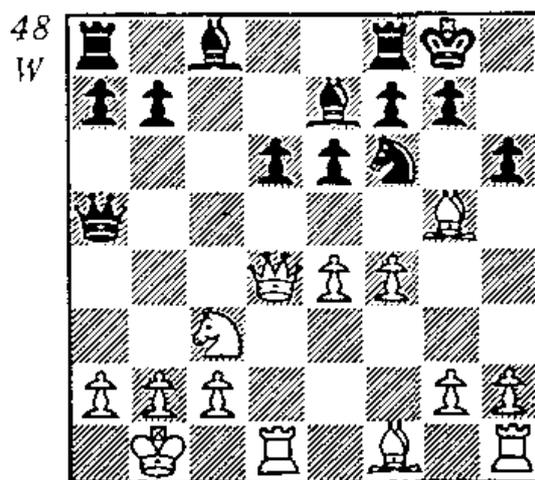
12 B×N

Others:

a) 12 P-KR4!? see B221

b) 12 B-R4 P-K4 13 P×P P×P when:

b1) 14 Q-Q3 R-Q1 15 N-Q5?



N×N 16 B×B N-B6+!±± Kogan-Eisenstadt, Kishinev 1951

b2) 14 Q-Q2? N×P or 14 Q-K3 B-K3 and Black stands well - Boleslavsky.

12... B×B
13 Q-Q2 B×N

Also possible:

a) 13... R-Q1 14 N-Q5 Q×Q 15 N×B+ P×N= - Pachman

b) 13... R-K1 14 N-Q5 B-Q1= Beni-Matanović

14 Q×B Q×Q
15 P×Q R-Q1

Hans Müller suggested 15... B-Q2 16 R×P B-B3=.

16 P-K5 P-QN3!

17 P×P B-N2

18 R-N1 QR-B1

19 K-N2 R-B3 and Black had the better endgame, Tal-Slutsman, USSR Junior Ch 1952.

B17:

11 P-K5(49)

This important move is not even mentioned by Boleslavsky! Yet, together with the follow-up 12 Q×KP, it was discovered over 20 years ago - by a Moscow candidate master, I. Liskov. After the first tests of this idea, Suetin advocated it in *Shakhmaty v SSSR*

Somewhat better may be 13 P×P P×P 14 Q-Q3 B-K3 15 Q-N5 Q×Q (15... Q-B2! - Gligorić and Sokolov) 16 B×Q KR-Q1 17 B-K2 K-B1 18 B-N3 B-Q3 19 B-B3 QR-B1= Rossetto-Benko, Portoroz 1958.

13... P×P
14 P-KN3 P-B6!

Not 14... P-KN4? 15 P×P P×B 16 Q-KRP with a strong attack.

15 B×N

If 15 B×P P-KN4 traps the other bishop. Black can develop his Q-side attack and take the piece when it is convenient to do so.

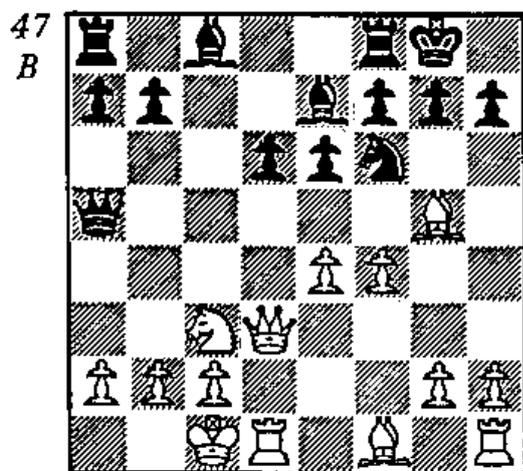
15... B×B
16 Q×BP B-K3±

Gergenreder-Silich, USSR 1936.

B15:

11 Q-Q3(47)

White prepares an assault on KR7, by B-Q3 and Q-R3, at the same time taking the sting out of ... P-K4. However Black has time to prepare a counter, and the line is at best a draw for White.



11... R-Q1

Others:

- a) 11... P-KR3 12 B-R4 see B213
b) 11... P-QR3 12 K-N1 B-Q2 13 P-KN4 KR-B1 14 B-N2 R-B2 (Lind-

E. Andersen, Denmark 1973) 15 P-B5! with complications - *Skakbladet*

c) 11... P-QN3!? when:

c1) 12 B-K2 B-N2 13 B-B3 KR-Q1 14 B-R4 B-R3 15 Q-Q2 P-QN4 16 P-QR3 QR-B1 17 K-N1 Q-B2 18 P-B5 R-N1 19 P×P P×P 20 N-K2 P-N5 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Spassky-Bronstein, 26 USSR Ch 1959

c2) 12 Q-R3 B-N2 (12... B-R3? 13 P-B5!±) 13 B-Q3 KR-B1 - Bronstein

c3) 12 Q-N5! e.g. 12... Q×Q 13 B×Q B-N2? 14 P-K5 P×P 15 P×P N-Q4 16 B×B N×B 17 R-Q7 - Boleslavsky

12 Q-R3 B-Q2
13 B-Q3 QR-B1
14 P-K5!?

Or 14 KR-K1 P-K4 15 P-B5 R×N! 16 P×R Q×BP 17 K-N1 Q-N5+ 18 K-R1 Q-B6+ $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Keres-Taimanov, 20 USSR Ch 1952

14... P×P
15 B×P+ K-B1
16 B-K4

Boleslavsky analyses 16 B-Q3?! P×P 17 Q-R8+ N-N1 18 B-R7 (18 B×B K×B 19 Q×P N-B3) 18... B×B 19 R×B R×R 20 Q×N+ K-K2 21 Q×R P-B6+ 22 K-N1 P×P 23 R-N1 B-B3! 24 Q-B4 (24 R×P B×N 25 P×B R-Q8+ or 24 N-K2 Q-N3 25 P-B3 R-Q7) 24... R-B2 25 Q-N5 (25 Q-Q3 B×N) 25... B×N 26 Q×Q B×Q 27 R×P P-KN3 and Black must win.

16... R×N

Pachman quotes an analysis by Taimanov: 16... P×P!? 17 B×NB×B 18 R×B R×R 19 Q-R8+ K-K2 20 Q×R R-B2 21 Q-QN8 B-K4 'resulting in a position difficult to evaluate';

a draw seems the most likely outcome.

- 17 Q-R8+ N-N1
18 B×B+

Inferior would be 18 P×R P-B3 or 18 B-R7 B×B 19 P×B Q×P 20 Q×N+ K-K2 21 Q×NP Q-R8+ 22 K-Q2 B-N4+ 23 B-Q3 R1×B+ 24 P×R Q×P+ 25 K-K1 R-B7 26 Q-B6+ K-K1 27 Q-B3 Q-N5+ 28 B-K1 P-K5± - Boleslavsky.

- 18... K×B
19 Q-R4+ N-B3
20 P×R Q×BP
21 KR-K1!

After Black's 20th move, Boleslavsky said that Black had good winning chances. The text is the only move, but it may be good enough to draw as the winning try 21... Q-R8+ 22 K-Q2 B-N4!? is dubious on account of 23 B-Q3 R×B+ 24 P×R Q-N7+ 25 K-K3 P×P+ 26 K×P - analysis.

B16:

- 11 K-N1 P-KR3(48)

Or 11... R-Q1 12 Q-Q2 when:

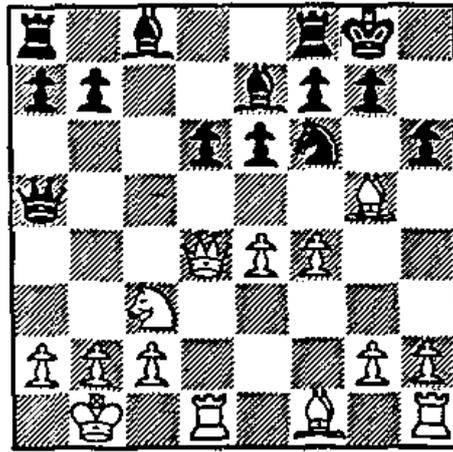
- a) 12... B-Q2 13 B×N (13 N-Q5? Q×Q 14 N×B+ K-B1 15 R×Q N×P!±) 13... B×B 14 N-Q5 Q×Q 15 N×B+ P×N 16 R×Q± - analysis
b) 12... Q-B2 13 Q-K1 and now:
b1) 13... P-QR3 14 B-Q3 P-R3 (Fichtl-Filip, Czech Ch 1953) 15 P-KR4! - Pachman
b2) 13... N-K1 14 B×B Q×B 15 B-Q3± Kamishov-Ilivitsky, RSFSR Ch 1949.

- 12 B×N

Others:

- a) 12 P-KR4!? see B221
b) 12 B-R4 P-K4 13 P×P P×P when:
b1) 14 Q-Q3 R-Q1 15 N-Q5?

48
W



N×N 16 B×B N-B6+!±± Kogan-Eisenstadt, Kishinev 1951

b2) 14 Q-Q2? N×P or 14 Q-K3 B-K3 and Black stands well - Boleslavsky.

- 12... B×B
13 Q-Q2 B×N

Also possible:

- a) 13... R-Q1 14 N-Q5 Q×Q 15 N×B+ P×N= - Pachman
b) 13... R-K1 14 N-Q5 B-Q1= Beni-Matanović

- 14 Q×B Q×Q
15 P×Q R-Q1

Hans Müller suggested 15... B-Q2 16 R×P B-B3=.

- 16 P-K5 P-QN3!
17 P×P B-N2
18 R-N1 QR-B1

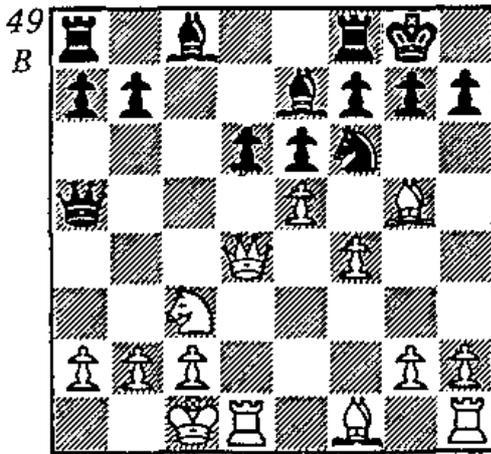
19 K-N2 R-B3 and Black had the better endgame, Tal-Slutsman, USSR Junior Ch 1952.

B17:

- 11 P-K5(49)

This important move is not even mentioned by Boleslavsky! Yet, together with the follow-up 12 Q×KP, it was discovered over 20 years ago - by a Moscow candidate master, I. Liskov. After the first tests of this idea, Suetin advocated it in *Shakhmaty v SSSR*

1953/12. It seems that White is certain to get some endgame advantage.



11... P×P

12 Q×KP!

Not 12 P×P? R-Q1 13 Q-KB4 R×R+ 14 K×R N-Q4≠ Marsky-Yudovich, Moscow 1935

12... Q×Q

12... Q-N3? fails to 13 N-R4! Q-B3 (13... Q-N5 14 R-Q4 or 13 13... Q-B7 14 R-Q2 winning) 14 B-N5 Q×NP 15 KR-N1++ - Suetin.

13 P×Q N-Q4

14 B×B N×B

15 B-Q3

White's chances are much better here than in B214, as Black has not played... P-KR3 in this case.

15... N-B3

Or:

a) 15... P-QR3 16 B-K4 R-R2 17 R-Q6 (Or 17 P-QR4!) 17... P-QN4 18 P-QN4 R-B2 19 K-N2 P-B4 (Matulović-Ungureanu, Skopje 1972) 20 B-Q3!± - Matulović

b) 15... P-QN3 16 B-K4 R-N1 17 KR-K1 B-N2 (17... N-N3? 18 B×N±) 18 R-Q7 (18 B×B!? R×B 19 R-Q6 - Gligorić and Sokolov) 18... B×B 19 R×N R-N2 20 R×R B×R 21 P-KN3 B-B3 22 P-QN4 R-B1 23 K-N2 K-B1 24 P-N5

B-N2 25 P-QR4 R-B4± Matulović-Bradavarević, Yugoslav Ch 1965

16 KR-K1 R-Q1

Suetin-Bondarevsky, VTsSPS

Teams Ch 1953, went 16... P-B3 (16... B-Q2? loses a pawn to 17 B×P+.) 17 P×P P×P 18 B-B4 N-K4 19 B-N3 K-B2 20 N-K4 K-K2 21 R-K3!±.

17 P-QN4 B-Q2

Or 17... P-QR3 18 B-K4! K-B1 19 N-R4 K-K2 20 B×NP×B 21 R×R K×R 22 R-Q1+ K-K2 23 R-Q6 R-R2 24 N-N6 R-B2 25 P-B4!± Aronin-Suetin, VTsSPS Teams Ch 1953

18 P-N5 N-R4

19 N-K4 QR-B1

20 N-Q6 R-B4

21 B-K4 K-B1 22 N×NP N×N 23 B×N K-K2 24 P-QR4± Tal-Ilivitsky, USSR Teams Ch 1953

B18:

11 B-B4

This is the most popular move nowadays. Whether it is better than 11 P-K5 is another matter.

11... B-Q2(50)

Others are sometimes played:

a) 11... P-KR3 transposes:

a1) 12 B-R4 to B215;

a2) 12 P-KR4 to B224.

b) 11... P-QR3 12 K-N1 P-N4 13 B-N3 R-Q1 14 P-QR3 Q-B2 15 P-B5 B-Q2 16 KR-B1 Q-B4 17 Q-Q3 P-QR4? 18 B-K3 Q-B3 19 P×P B×P 20 B-Q5! winning a pawn, Tolush-Rejfir, Baden 1957.

c) 11... P-K4 when:

c1) 12 P×P P×P 13 Q-Q3 R-Q1 14 Q-N3 B-K3 15 B×N B2×B 16 B-Q5 B×B 17 N×B± O'Kelly-Lopez, Torremolinos 1961

c2) **12 Q-K3** P-N4 13 B-N3 B-N2
 14 P-B5! P-N5 15 N-Q5 B×N 16
 B×N B2×B 17 B×B QR-B1 18
 P-KR4 Q-Q1 19 K-N1! K-R1 20
 P-N4 P-N4 21 BP×Pep BP×P 22
 P-N5 B-K2 23 Q×P Q-B2 24 Q-R4
 Q-B4 25 P-R5 K-N2 26 P×P P×P
 27 Q-Q7!! 1-0 Suta-Schlieder,
 ½-final 7 World corres Ch 1969-70

d) **11... R-Q1** and now:

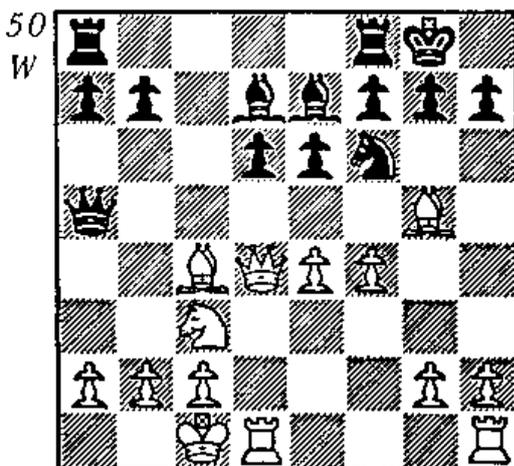
d1) **12 P-B5** P-N4 13 B×NP P×P
 14 P×P B×P 15 KR-B1 B-N3 (Sham-
 kovich-Sakharov, USSR 1960) 16
 QR-K1± - Gligorić and Sokolov

d2) **12 KR-B1!** B-Q2 (12... P-KR3
 13 B-R4! see B215) 13 P-B5 e.g.:

d21) **13... QR-B1** 14 B-N3 Q-B4
 (14... P×P 15 P×P B-B3!?) 15
 Q-Q3± e.g. 15... P-N4 16 B-K3
 Q-B3 17 P×P P×P 18 N-Q5 - Bol-
 slavsky

d22) **13... P×P?** 14 P×P B×P 15
 N-Q5 N×N 16 R×B± - Boleslavsky

d23) **13... P-N4** 14 P×P P×B 15
 R-B5! Q-N5 16 B×N (16 P×P+ is
 also good.) 16... B×B 17 P×P+
 K-B1 (17... K×P 18 R×B+ P×R
 19 N-Q5) 18 R×B B-N5 19 R×P
 R/Q1-N1 20 R-B1 Q×P+ 21
 K-Q2 Q-N2 22 Q-B5 Q-K2 23
 N-Q5 Q-N4+ 24 R-B4 1-0 Stein-
 Osnos, 29 USSR Ch 1959



Now White has:

B181: 12 KR-B1

B182: 12 KR-K1

B183: 12 K-N1

B184: 12 B-N3

B185: 12 P-K5!

B181:

12 KR-B1 P-N4?

Correct is 12... B-B3 when:

a) **13 P-B5** is met by 13... P-N4 -
 Boleslavsky;

b) **13 K-N1** and 13 B-N3 transpose
 to B183 and B184 respectively.

13 P-K5! P×P

14 P×P P×B

15 B×N P×B

a) **16 Q×B** Q-B4!

b) **16 P×P!** Q-N4+ 17 K-N1± -
 Boleslavsky

B182:

12 KR-K1 KR-Q1

Others:

a) **12... P-N4** 13 P-K5 P×P 14
 P×P (Or 14 R×P QR-N1 15 N-K4)
 14... P×B 15 B×N P×B 16 Q×B
 KR-K1 17 N-Q5! P×N 18 P×P -
 Boleslavsky

b) **12... B-B3** 13 B-N3 QR-Q1
 14 K-N1 P-KR3 15 B-KR4 Q-R4!
 16 B-N3 P-Q4! 17 P×P (17 P-K5
 N-K5!) 17... B×P 18 N×B N×N±
 (0-1, 52) Suta-Gheorghiu, Romanian
 Teams Ch 1969

13 B-N3

13 P-K5 P×P 14 P×P N-Q4 leads
 nowhere, while 13 P-B5 is met by
 13... P-N4! - Boleslavsky.

13... P-N4?!

Better is 13... P-KR3 14 B-KR4
 Q-R4 15 B-N3 Q-QB4= - Bole-
 slavsky.

14 P-K5 P×P

15 P×P P-N5

Boleslavsky analyses 15... N-Q4 16 N-K4 B×B+ 17 N×B P-KR3 18 B×N P×B 19 N×P! K×N 20 Q×QP+ with a decisive attack for White.

16 B×N P×B

17 N-Q5!±

Not 17 P×P? Q-KN4+ 18 K-N1 Q×BP 19 Q-N4+ Q-N2 20 Q-B3 P×N 21 R×B R×R 22 Q×R+ ½.½ Keres-Geller, Curaçao 1962.

After the text, there could follow 17... P×N 18 P×PB-KB1 19 R-K5 B-K3 20 Q-R4 Q-N3 21 R-Q4 P-KR3 22 R-R5 mating.

B183:

12 K-N1 B-B3

13 KR-B1

According to Gligorić and Sokolov, preferable are:

a) 13 P-KN4! (untested) or

b) 13 B-N3 KR-K1 14 KR-B1 P-KR3 15 B-KR4 N×P 16 N×N B×B 17 P-B5 P-Q4 18 N-Q6 B-B3 19 Q-KN4 R-K2 20 P×P R×P 21 N-B5 K-B1 22 N×NP 1-0 Sakharov-Kots, Kiev 1965.

13... P-KR3

Or 13... QR-Q1!? Nikitin-Averbakh, Moscow Ch 1964

14 B-R4 Q-R4

a) 15 B-KN3 (R. Byrne-Larsen, US Open 1968) 15... N×P! 16 N×N P-Q4± - Larsen

b) 15 P-KN3 P-KN4! 16 P×P P×P 17 R×N B×R 18 Q×B P×B 19 P×P K-R2± (0-1, 41) Tal-Larsen, 6th match game 1969

B184:

12 B-N3 B-B3

13 KR-B1 P-KR3

Polugayevsky-Osnos, 36 USSR Ch 1968-9, went instead 13... P-N4!?

14 B×N B×B (14... P×B 15 P-B5 P-K4 16 Q-B2) 15 Q×QP B×N 16 Q×B QR-B1 17 Q-Q7 when:

a) Black should have tried 17... QR-Q1! 18 Q-K7 B-Q7+ 19 K-N1 B×P 20 R×R Q×R! 21 Q×RP B×P (Euwe) with good equalising chances, White's best now being 22 Q-B5 (Boleslavsky) to prevent... B-K4.

b) The game continued 17... KR-Q1? 18 Q-K7 B-Q7+ 19 K-N1 B×P 20 R×R+ R×R 21 P-K5! Q-Q7 22 P-QR3! R-KB1 23 B×P P-N4 24 P-KN3 P×B 25 Q×KP+ K-N2 26 P×B Q-N7? (26... R×P) 27 R-Q1 P×P 28 Q-Q7+ R-B2 29 P-K6! 1-0.

14 B-KR4 Q-R4

Or 14... P-K4 15 P×P P×P= - Petrosian and Suetin, *Informator* 7

15 B-N3

Black has two playable lines here, after Boleslavsky:

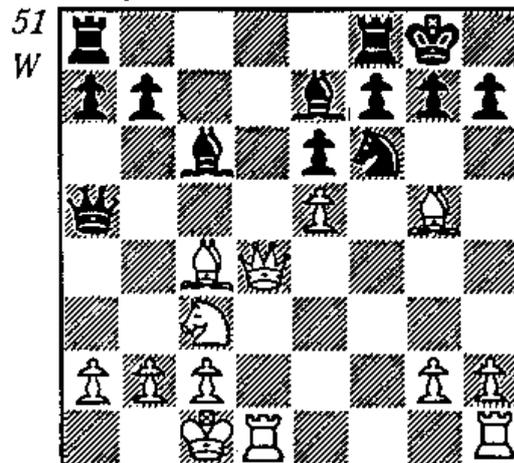
a) 15... P-Q4 meeting 16 P×P by 16... KR-Q1 17 P-B5 N×P 18 P×P B-KN4+;

b) 15... Q-QB4 16 Q-Q3 P-Q4! 17 P×P QR-Q1 with a good game for Black.

B185:

12 P-K5! P×P

13 P×P B-B3(51)



Here White has tried:

B1851: 14 Q-B4

B1852: 14 B×N

B1853: 14 P-KR4

B1854: 14 B-Q2!

B1851:

14 Q-B4 N-Q4

Or 14... N-R4 15 Q-R4 B×B+ 16 Q×B N-B3 17 B-N5 N-K5 18 N×N B×N with a good game for Black - Boleslavsky.

15 B×N B2×B

16 Q×B P×B

and now possible continuations are:

a) 17 R-Q3 (Nor 17 K-N1 P-Q5 18 R×P P-B3!) 17... P-Q5 18 R×P QR-K1 19 R-K1 P-B3 20 Q-Q2 R×P 21 R-Q1 KR-K1 22 P-KN3 R-K6± Tal-Bradavarević, Kislovodsk 1964

b) 17 R-Q4 KR-K1 18 R-B1 Q-B2 19 R-B5 R×P 20 R×R P-B3 21 N×P Q×R 22 Q×Q P×Q 23 R-Q2 ½-½ Bronstein-Averbakh, Beverwijk 1963

c) 17 KR-K1!? - Gligorić and Sokolov

B1852:

14 B×N P×B

15 KR-K1

Others:

a) 15 N-Q5 P×N 16 P×P B×P 17 Q×B P×B 18 R-Q4 P-R4 19 R-B4 QR-Q1 20 K-N1 R-Q4 - Boleslavsky

b) 15 QR-K1 P-B4!± Dely-Sofrevski, Skopje/Ochrid 1967

15... P-B4

16 P-KN4 B-N4+

17 K-N1 QR-Q1

18 Q-N1 R×R+ 19 R×R (19 N×R P×P) 19... P-B5 20 Q-K1 R-Q1 and

Black's game is completely satisfactory - Boleslavsky.

B1853:

14 P-KR4 QR-Q1

Spassky-Korensky, Sochi 1973, went instead 14... B-B4 15 Q-B4 N-Q4 16 B×NB×B 17 B-B6! KR-B1 18 B×P! K×B 19 Q-B6+ K-B1 20 KR-B1 R-B2 21 N×B P×N 22 P-K6 Q×P 23 P-K7+ K-N1 24 Q×P+ K-R1 25 P-K8=Q+ R×Q 26 Q×R+ K-N2 27 Q-K5+ K-N1 28 Q-N5+ 1-0.

15 Q-B4 N-R4

Or 15... R×R+ 16 R×R N-Q4? (Matanović-Musil, Ljubljana 1969) 17 N×N! B×B 18 P×B B×N 19 B-Q3± - Matanović.

16 Q-B2

16 Q-N4 B×B+ 17 Q×B P-KN3 18 B-K2 N-N2 is not so clear. If 19 P-R5 Black can parry with 19... P-B3 20 Q-N4 R×R+ 21 B×R Q×KP 22 P×P P-KR4 - Boleslavsky.

16... Q-N5!

17 B×B Q×B

18 B-K2 P-KN3

19 B×N P×B

with a position 'not easy to assess' (Boleslavsky). We think it is probably ±.

B1854:

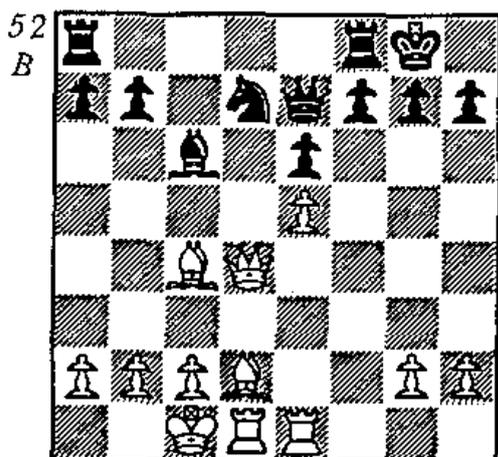
14 B-Q2! N-Q2

15 N-Q5 Q-Q1

16 N×B+ Q×N

17 KR-K1 (52)

White 'over-protects' his KP. Less purposeful is 17 Q-B4, e.g. 17... P-QN4 18 B-K2 P-QR4 19 B-K3 P-N5 20 R-Q6 KR-B1 21 P-KR4 B-Q4 (½-½, 51), Veksler-Korensky, RSFSR Ch 1973.



17... Q-B4

17... KR-B1 has also been tried:

a) 18 Q-B4 P-QR4!? 19 K-N1 N-N3? (19... P-QN4 20 B-Q3 N-B4 - Karpov) 20 B-Q3 N-Q4 21 Q-KN4 Q-B4 22 R-K4! P-QN4 23 Q-R3! N-N5 24 B-K3! B×R 25 B×B Q×KP 26 Q×RP+ K-B1 27 B×R K-K2 28 Q-K4 Q-B2 29 Q-N7 1-0 Karpov-Ungureanu, Skopje 1972

b) 18 Q-N4 Q-B4 19 B-KR6 P-KN3 20 R-K2! R-B2 21 R-B1 R-K1 22 R2-B2 B-Q4 (22... Q-K2 was the best chance - Tseshkovsky.) 23 R×P! N×P 24 Q-Q4! B×B 25 Q×Q R×R 26 R-K1 N-N5 27 B-Q2±± Tseshkovsky-Korensky, RSFSR Ch 1973.

18 Q-B4±

White gets just a little endgame advantage from 18 Q×Q N×Q 19 B-N4 P-QN3 20 P-KN3 (Boleslavsky) or 20 R-K2 (Savon-Paoli, Cienfuegos 1972).

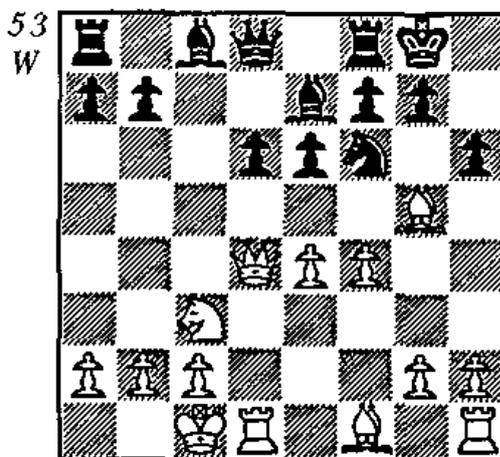
The text move, played in the game Kavalek-Benko, Netanya 1969, offers White good attacking chances (1-0, 37).

B2:

10... P-KR3(53)

Black attempts to improve upon the

foregoing variations, by first putting the question to the Rauzer bishop.



Now White has:

B21: 11 B-R4

B22: 11 P-KR4!?

11 B×N B×B 12 Q×P Q-R4 is fine for Black, e.g. 13 P-K5 R-Q1 14 Q-R3 R×R+ 15 K×R Q×Q 16 P×Q B-K2 - Gligorić and Sokolov.

B21:

11 B-R4 Q-R4

11... P-QR3?! sets a trap:

a) 12 B-K2? N×P 13 N×N B×B 14 Q×QP Q-R4 15 K-N1 R-Q1 16 Q-B5 Q×Q 17 N×Q P-QN3 18 B-B3 R-N1 19 N-Q3 B-N2 20 B×B R×B± Suetin-Osnos, 32 USSR Ch 1964-5

b) 12 B-B4, or almost any move, ought to be good for White.

After 11... Q-R4 we consider:

B211: 12 B-K1

B212: 12 Q-N1

B213: 12 Q-Q3

B214: 12 P-K5

B215: 12 B-B4

Others transpose to lines already discussed:

a) 12 K-N1 to B11

b) 12 Q-Q2 to B13

c) 12 B-K2 to B14.

B211:

12 B-K1 P-K4
13 Q-B4

Also:

a) 13 Q-Q3 Q-B4 (13... P×P!? - Gligorić and Sokolov) 14 P-B5 B-Q2! 15 B-K2 KR-B1 16 P-KN4 P-QN4 17 P-QN4 Q-B2 18 P-KR4 P-QR4 19 P-N5= Rakić-Bradavarević, Zrenjanin 1955

b) 13 Q-N1!? P×P 14 N-Q5 Q-Q1 15 N×P N×P 16 Q-K3, but White's compensation is not clear - Gligorić and Sokolov.

13... Q-N3

Better is 13... B-K3 14 N-Q5 B×N 15 P×B Q-N3 - analysis.

14 P-B5 B-Q2
15 P-KN4! B-B3
16 Q-K2 KR-Q1

17 B-N2 Q-B4 18 B-B2 Q-R4 19 P-KR4 P-Q4 20 P-N5 N×P 21 B×N P×B 22 B-K3± Ofstad-Kozma, Czechoslovakia 1957

B212:

12 Q-N1 B-Q2
13 B-K1

Less precise is 13 P-KN4 in view of 13... QR-B1 14 B-K1 Q-QB4, according to Boleslavsky. The text move also avoids the danger of an exchange sacrifice by Black (R-B1×N).

13... Q-B2
14 P-KN4 QR-B1

This improves upon 14... B-B3 15 B-Q3 P-Q4 16 P-K5 N-K5:
a) 17 B×N P×B 18 P-KR4 P-QN4 19 B-N3 P-N5 20 N-K2 B-Q4 21 R×B! P×R 22 Q-Q1 KR-Q1 (22... B-B4! - Gligorić and Sokolov) 23 N-Q4 Q-B5 24 K-N1 B-B4 25

B-B2 P-QR4= Tolush-Taimanov, 25 USSR Ch 1958

b) 17 P-KR4! N×N 18 B×N P-Q5 19 B-Q2 B×R 20 Q×B± - Boleslavsky.

15 B-Q3 P-QN4

Boleslavsky considers that Black stands no worse here, e.g.:

a) 16 P-N5 P×P 17 P×P N-R4 18 Q-N4 P-N3 gives White nothing real;

b) 16 P-KR4 P-N5 17 N-K2 B-N4 with counterplay;

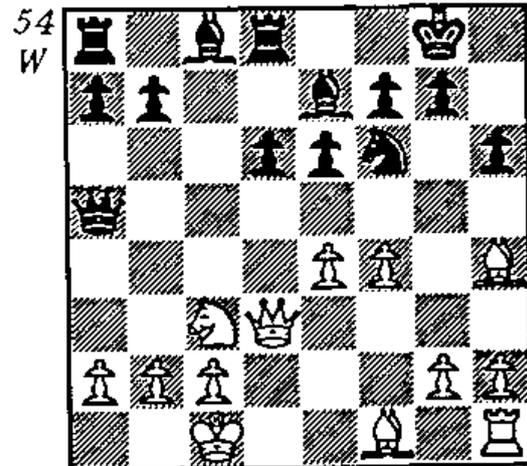
c) 16 K-N1 P-N5 17 N-K2 Q-N2 with pressure against the KP.

B213:

12 Q-Q3 R-Q1(54)

Weaker are:

a) 12... P-R3 13 K-N1 P-QN4 14 P-K5 P×P 15 P×P N-Q4 16 N×N B×B (Gipslis-Osnos, USSR 1958) 17 N-B6+!± - Gligorić and Sokolov
b) 12... R-K1? 13 B×N B×B 14 Q-N5!± Havsky-Ilivitsky, RSFSR Ch 1956.



13 K-N1!

This is clearer than:

a) 13 B-K2 B-Q2 14 Q-N3 B-B3! when:

al) 15 P-K5 P×P 16 P×P N-K5! 17 N×N B×N 18 B×B Q-B2± - Boleslavsky

a2) 15 B-B3 P-K4 (Or even 15... K-B1 - Boleslavsky) 16 P-B5 P-QN4 17 K-N1 P-N5 18 B×N B×B 19 N-Q5 B×N 20 R×B Q-B2 21 P-KR4 P-QR4= Spassky-Boleslavsky, 24 USSR Ch 1957.

b) 13 P-KN4 B-Q2 and now:

b1) 14 K-N1! see text

b2) 14 P-N5?! N-R4 15 Q-B3 N×P (Hasin-Bannik, ½-final 25 USSR Ch 1958) 16 B-K1 with an unclear position - Boleslavsky.

b3) 14 R-N1 P-KN4!= Tolush-Rejfir, Baden, 1957.

13... B-Q2
14 P-KN4 B-B3
15 B-N2!±

Now:

a) 15... N×KP fails to 16 B×B N×N+ 17 P×N B×B 18 B×R and 19 KR-N1 with the win of the exchange.

b) Best, as Zagorovsky indicated in *Fernschach*, would be 15... P-Q4 16 P-K5 P-Q5 although White can then sacrifice a pawn for a strong attack: 17 N-K2 B×B 18 P×N P×P 19 KR-N1.

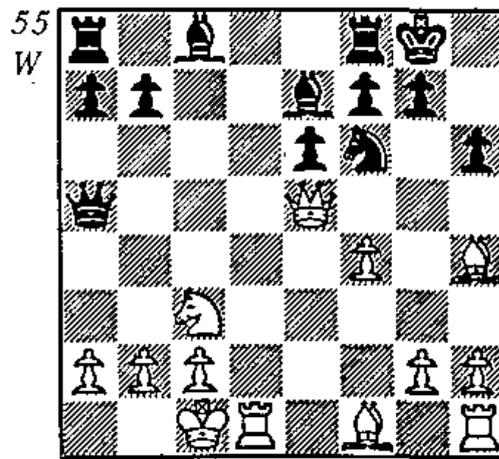
c) Zagorovsky-Hybl, 5 World corres Ch 1965-8, continued 15... P-QN4? 16 N-K2 Q-B2 17 B×N B×B 18 P-KR4 P-Q4 19 P-K5 B-K2 20 P-N5 P-KR4 21 P-N6 B-K1 22 P×P+ B×BP 23 N-Q4 B-B4 24 N-B3! B-K2 25 B-R3 QR-N1 26 N-N5 B×N 27 RP×B R-N3 (27... P-N3 28 B×P!) 28 P-N6 B-K1 29 QR-N1! R-B1 30 Q-Q1 R-R3 31 B-B1 Q-R4 32 P-R3 K-B1 33 B-Q3 R-B2 34 Q×RP K-K2 35 Q-N5+ 1-0.

B214:

12 P-K5 P×P

13 Q×KP(55)

This line should be compared with B17 above.



13... Q×Q

13... Q-N3? fails to 14 N-R4! as before.

13... P-QN3 (Boleslavsky-Gligorić, Zürich 1953) is best met by 14 B-K2! threatening 15 B-B3. There could follow 14... Q×Q (14... B-N2 15 Q-B7) 15 P×Q N-Q4 16 B×B N×B 17 B-B3 and Black is worse off than after the text, e.g. 17... R-N1 18 N-N5 B-N2 19 N×P B×B 20 P×B R-R1 21 R-Q7 winning a pawn - Boleslavsky.

14 P×Q N-Q4
15 B×B N×B

Now White has:

B2141: 16 B-Q3

B2142: 16 B-N5!?

16 B-B4 P-R3 17 P-QR4 N-B3 18 KR-K1 R-Q1 19 R×R+ N×R 20 N-K4 N-B3 21 N-Q6 R-N1 and White can make no progress, since his rook must guard the KP - Boleslavsky.

B2141:

16 B-Q3 N-B3

Others:

a) 16... B-Q2? 17 B-R7+ K×B 18 R×BN-B3 19 R×NPN×P 20 R-K1! P-B3 21 R-K3 KR-QN1 22 R-QB7

R-QB1 23 N-N5!± Ivkov-Taimanov, Yugoslavia v. USSR 1956

b) 16... P-QN3! 17 B-K4 R-N1
18 KR-K1 B-N2 19 R-Q7 B×B
when:

b1) 20 R×B N-B3 21 N-N5 (Or 21 R-B7 KR-B1 22 R×R+ R×R 23 N-N5 K-B1 24 Q-B4 N-K2=) 21... KR-Q1 22 R-B7 QR-B1 = Gligorić-Benko, Belgrade 1959

b2) 20 N×B N-B3 21 N-Q6 KR-Q1
22 R-B7 (22 R×P? R×N) 22... N×P
23 R×N R×N 24 R×R P R1-Q1! 25 P-QN3 R-Q8+ 26 K-N2 R8-Q7±
- Boleslavsky

17 KR-K1 R-Q1

If 17... B-Q2 best is 18 B-K4! R-Q1 transposing.

18 B-K4

Also playable is 18 P-QN4 as in B17 (18... P-R3? 19 N-R4!). Pachman, in *Chess*, March 1956, proposed 18... K-B1 when he said that 'the position is complicated, but certainly not worse for Black'. Suetin recommends 18... B-Q2 etc. (as in Tal-Ilivitsky) 'aiming to reinforce the Q-file and *gradually* to exert pressure against White's KP. Black has good chances of equalising.'

18... B-Q2

19 N-N5

Or 19 B-B3 B-K1 20 N-N5 de Greiff-Matanović, Portoroz 1958

19... QR-N1

No better are:

a) 19... K-B1 20 N-Q6 etc.

b) 19... N×P 20 B×P QR-N1 21 R×N R×B 22 R-QB5 R1-N1 23 N-B7 B-K1 24 N-R6 R-R1 25 P-QN4 - Boleslavsky.

20 N-Q6 P-QN3

21 B-B3 P-R3

22 R-K3 P-QN4

23 R-B1 R-KB1 24 B-R5± Unzicker-Rossolimo, Madrid 1957.

B2142:

16 B-N5!? P-R3!

Black should not fear this slight 'weakening' of his Q-side. Keres-Boleslavsky, 24 USSR Ch 1957, went instead 16... R-N1?! 17 KR-K1 P-QN3 18 P-KN3 R-N2 19 N-K4 R-B2 20 N-Q6 R-B4? (20... B-Q2) 21 P-QN4! R-B2 22 K-N2 B-Q2 23 K-N3 B×B 24 N×B±.

17 B-Q3

There is nothing in 17 B-Q7 R-Q1 18 B-R4 because of 18... R×R+ (This is only possible with the pawn at KR3 not KR2.) 19 R×R P-QN4 20 B-QN3 N-N3± - Boleslavsky.

17... P-QN4

Not 17... N-B3? 18 N-R4 justifying White's plan - Suetin.

18 B-K4 R-N1

The older 18... R-R2 may be sufficient for equality, though after 19 P-QN4 B-Q2 20 R-Q6 R-B1 (Matanović-Boleslavsky, Yugoslavia-USSR 1957) Gligorić and Sokolov suggest 21 K-N2 R1-B2 22 R-N6 N-B1 23 R-N8±.

19 R-Q6

No better are:

a) 19 P-QR3 P-QR4 20 P-QN4 P×P 21 P×P B-N2 22 KR-K1 KR-B1 23 K-N2 R-B5 24 K-N3 R1-QB1 25 R-Q3 B×B 26 R×B N-B3!± Schmid-Eliskases, Munich 1958

b) 19 KR-K1 P-N5 20 N-R4 R-N4 21 R-Q6 N-B4 22 B×N P×B 23 P-B4 P×Pep 24 N×P R-B4± Alexander-Pomar, Munich 1958.

19... P-N5

20 N-R4

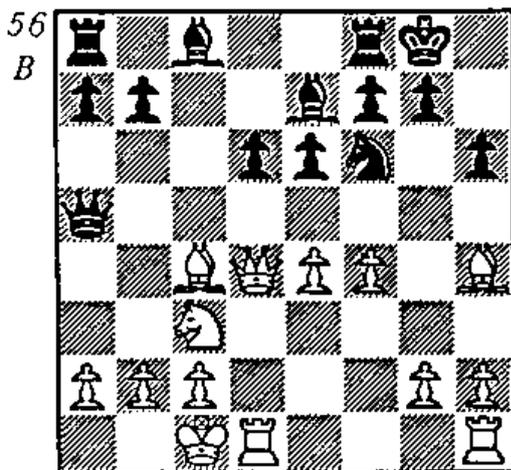
Black has a good ending after either of these:

a) **20... P-QR4** 21 R-K1 B-N2 22 B×B R×B 23 R-R6 R-N4 24 N-N6 N-B3 25 N-B4 R-B4 26 P-QN3 R-Q1 Matanović-Panno, Portoroz 1958

b) **10... R-N4** 21 R-K1 N-B4 22 B×N P×B 23 R-N6 B-N2 24 P-KN3 R-B1 25 R×R P×R 26 N-N6 R-B2 27 R-Q1 B-K5 28 R-Q8+ K-R2 29 R-QB8 R-N2 30 N-R8 R-R2 Litvinov-Boleslavsky, Byelorussian Ch 1960.

B215:

12 B-B4 (56)



12... P-K4

Other attempts are unpromising:

a) **12... P-R3** 13 P-K5 P×P 14 P×P B-B4 15 Q-B4 N-Q2 16 R-Q3± Koch-Müller, corres 1952

b) **12... R-Q1**, though popular, fails to equalise after 13 KR-B1!:

b1) **13... P-R3** 14 P-B5 P-QN4 15 B-QN3 B-Q2 16 P×P P×P 17 B×N B×B 18 R×B! P×R 19 Q×BP K-R2 20 Q-B7+ K-R1 21 Q-N6! 1-0 Benko-Heinen, corres 1973

b2) **13... P-K4** 14 P×P (14 Q-Q3!/? Suetin-Pomar, Havana 1969) 14... P×P 15 Q-K3 R×R+ 16 R×R B-N5

17 R-Q3!± Konstantinopolsky-Gurvich, 6 USSR corres Ch

b3) **13... B-Q2** 14 P-B5!± Shamkovich-Saigin, USSR Spartakiad 1950

b4) **13... Q-R4** 14 P-KN3! when: b41) **14... P-KN4?** 15 P×P P×P 16 R×N P×B 17 P×P! - Gligorić and Sokolov

b42) **14... P-K4?** 15 P×P P×P 16 Q×R+! B×Q 17 R×B+ K-R2 18 R×N! P×R 19 N-Q5±± - Gligorić and Sokolov

b43) **14... B-Q2** 15 P-B5! (15 P-K5 is also strong.) 15... P×P 16 P×P (16 QR-K1!/?) 16... B×P 17 QR-K1 P-Q4 18 R×B P×B 19 Q-B2 B-R6 (Schmid-Boleslavsky, W. Germany-USSR 1960) 20 P-KN4!±± - Boleslavsky

13 P×P

Not 13 Q-Q3? P×P 14 N-N5 B-N5 15 QR-B1 P-R3 16 N-B3 Q-K4± Canal-Barcza, Venice 1948

13... P×P

14 Q-Q3

White has a sound king position and control of d5. Black must reckon with the possibility of a pawn storm directed against his king.

14... Q-B4

Other tries:

a) **14... P-R3** 15 B×N B×B 16 N-Q5 B-Q1 17 P-KR4 B-K3 18 N-K3 R-K1 19 K-N1 R-B1 20 B×B P×B 21 P-KN4± Koch-Müller, corres 1954

b) **14... R-Q1** 15 N-Q5! K-B1 16 B-K1± Browne-Goichberg, US Open 1973

c) **14... R-N1** 15 B×N B×B 16 N-Q5 B-N4+ 17 K-N1 B-N5 18 P-KR4!± Koch-Johansson, corres 1954

d) **14... K-R1** (Koch-Gligorić,

Helsinki 1952) 15 P-KR3 and 16 P-KN4 deserves examination - Gligorić and Sokolov.

e) 14... P-QN4? 15 B-QN3 (15 B×NP B-K3) 15... B-N2 16 B×N B×B 17 QR-B1 QR-N1 18 N-Q5 B×N 19 B×B± Moran-Dunhaupt, corres 1961

f) 14... B-K3 15 B×B (15 B×N is also good.) 15... P×B 16 Q-B4 Q-N3 17 N-R4 Q-B3 18 Q×Q P×Q 19 KR-K1 KR-Q1 20 P-B3 K-B2 21 R×R R×R 22 K-B2± Darga-Berger, Amsterdam 1964

g) 14... B-KN5!? 15 B×N! B×B 16 QR-B1 QR-B1 (16... Q-B4? 17 R×B P×R 18 N-Q5±±) 17 R×B! P×R 18 N-Q5 K-N2 19 Q-KN3 P-B4 (19... R×B 20 Q×B+ K-R1 21 Q-R4) 20 B-N3 K-R2 21 P-KR3 B-K7 22 Q×P Q-Q1 23 N-B6+ and won, Hovorka-Hruška, Kovarov, Czechoslovakia 1954.

15 B×N

Or 15 B-QN3± (½-½, 25), Tringov-Schmid, Tel Aviv 1964

15... B×B

16 N-Q5

As recommended by Boleslavsky. Also playable are:

a) 16 Q-K2 P-R3 (16... B-K3! - Gligorić and Sokolov) 17 K-N1 P-QN4 18 B-N3 B-K3 19 N-Q5 B-Q1 20 P-KR4 Q-B1 21 QR-KB1 R-N1 22 N-K3! B-N3 23 N-B5 K-R2 24 P-N4 P-N3 25 N-K7 Q-B4 26 N-Q5 B×N 27 B×B K-N2 28 R-R3!± Parma-Bradavarević, Pula 1965

b) 16 K-N1 B-K3 (Gligorić-Taimanov, Stockholm 1952) 17 B-Q5!± - Gligorić

16... B-N4+

17 K-N1 B-K3

18 P-KR4 B-Q1

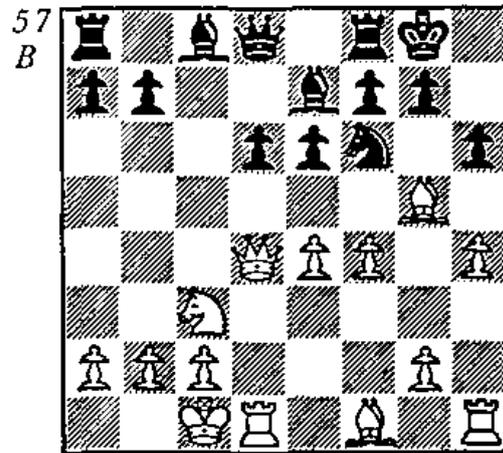
19 N-K3!? R-B1

According to Gligorić and Sokolov, the game is even. But surely 20 B-Q5 is in White's favour? 20... B-N3 can be met by 21 KR-K1, intending 22 N-B5. Nor is it clear that White's 19th move was his best.

B22:

11 P-KR4!?(57)

A thematic piece offer. Fortunately, perhaps, for Black, he is under no compulsion to take the bishop.



We consider:

B221: 11... P×B!?

B222: 11... Q-R4

11... P-K4 12 P×P P×B 13 P×Q PB×P 14 Q×B B-N5 15 Q×Q QR×Q 16 R-Q3± Karanjac-Bayec, Tuzla ½-final, Yugoslav Ch 1958.

B221:

11... P×B!?

12 RP×P N-N5

13 P-K5

Gligorić and Sokolov give 13 B-K2 P-K4 14 Q-N1 P×P 15 B×N B×P=.

13... P×P

Also critical are:

a) 13... B×P 14 P×B Q×P+ 15 K-N1 P×P 16 Q-Q6! N-R3 17 B-N5 P-B4 18 Q×P/K5 N-B2 19

Q-B7± Sokolsky-Livshin, 21 USSR Ch 1954

b) 13... Q-N3 14 Q-Q3 Q-K6+ 15 Q×QN×Q 16 R-Q3! 'apparently with advantage to White' (Sokolsky), e.g. 16... N-N5 17 R3-R3 P-B4 18 NP×Pep! NP×P 19 R-R7 R-B2 20 R-R8+ K-N2 21 P-B5! KP×P 22 P-K6! R-B1? (22... B×P 23 R×R) 23 R8-R7+ K-N3 24 N-Q5 - Boleslavsky.

14 Q-K4 P-B4
15 NP×Pep N×P
16 Q×KP

Others:

a) 16 R×Q? N×Q 17 R×R+ B×R 18 N×N P×P etc.⊘ - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) 16 Q-K2!? (± according to Boleslavsky) 16... Q-N3! 17 P×P N-Q4 'and White has no compensation for the sacrificed material' - Gligorić.

16... Q-K1
17 B-Q3 Q-B2
18 R-R3 R-Q1

19 R1-R1 K-B1 20 R-R8+ N-N1 21 B-R7 B-Q3 22 Q-K2 K-K2? 23 N-Q5+ K-B1 (23... K-Q2 24 Q-N5 mate) 24 R×N+ Q×R 25 B×Q K×B 26 Q-R5 1-0 Abrosimov-Prieditis, Liepaya 1962.

Possibly Black's queen could have been employed more actively in the defence. Anyway, the soundness or unsoundness of White's sacrifice is still not proven.

B222:

11... Q-R4(58)

Now:

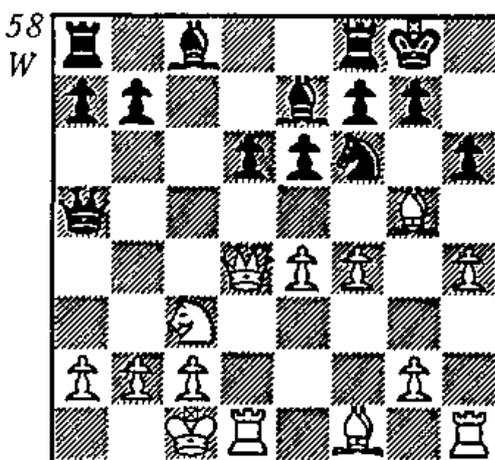
B2221: 12 K-N1

B2222: 12 B-K2

B2223: 12 Q-Q2

B2224: 12 B-B4

12 B-Q3 see B12



B2221:

12 K-N1 R-Q1

Others:

a) 12... P-K4 13 Q-B2 (13 Q-Q2 N×P) 13... P×P 14 N-Q5 N×N 15 R×N Q-B2 16 B×B Q×B 17 Q×BP R-Q1 18 B-Q3 B-K3= Bivshev-Suetin, 20 USSR Ch 1952

b) 12... P×B?! 13 RP×P N-N5 14 B-K2 with a strong attack:

b) 12... P×B?! 13 RP×P N-N5 14 B-K2 with a strong attack:

b1) 14... P-K4 15 N-Q5 and now:

b11) 15... B-Q1 16 Q-Q3 P×P (16... N-B7 17 Q-KN3 N-KR 18 R×N P-B4 19 P-N6) 17 Q-KR3 N-R3 18 Q-R5 B-K3 19 P×N P-KN3 20 P-R7+ K-R1 21 Q-R6 R-K1 22 Q×BP± - Boleslavsky

b12) 15... R-K1 16 Q-Q3! (16 N×B+? R×N 17 Q×QP R-K1!) 16... P×P 17 Q-KR3 N-R3 18 Q-R5 Q-Q1 19 P×N P-KN3 20 Q-B3± - Boleslavsky

b2) 14... P-B4 15 KP×P Q×BP 16 B-Q3 Q-B4 17 Q-K4 R-B4 18 Q-B3 N-K4 19 R-R8+! K×R 20 Q-R5+ K-N1 21 B×R P×B 22 Q-K8+ B-B1 23 N-Q5 N-B3 24 N-B6+ P×N 25 Q-N6+ B-N2 26

P×P±± – Flohr and Taimanov

13 Q-Q2

Or 13 P-KN4 P-K4 14 Q-N1
P×P 15 B×N B×B 16 N-Q5 B-K4
17 P-N5 (Bivshev-Taimanov, 20
USSR Ch 1952) 17 . . . B-K3 18
P×P B×N 19 P×B Q-N3=

13 . . . N×P

Also playable is 13 . . . P-K4 14
B×N (14 B-B4 B-K3 or 14 P-B5?
P×B 15 RP×P N×P) 14 . . . B×B
15 N-Q5 Q×Q 16 N×B+ P×N 17
R×Q K-B1= – Boleslavsky.

14 N×N Q×Q

15 R×Q P×B

16 RP×P P-Q4

17 N-B3 B-Q3 18 P-KN3 B-Q2
(19 P-B5 B-K4) and Black has a
favourable endgame – Boleslavsky.
White cannot exploit the KR-file,
while Black has two bishops and useful
central pawns.

B2222:

12 B-K2 P-K4 13 Q-B2 P×P 14
B×BP B-K3 15 R-Q4 KR-B1 16
Q-N3 R×N 17 Q×R Q×P 18
Q-QR3 Q×Q 19 P×Q P-Q4 20
P×P B×RP+ 21 K-Q2 N×P and
Black stands well, Vasyukov-Bole-
slavsky, USSR 1957.

B2223:

12 Q-Q2 P-N4!

Others:

a) 12 . . . P×B (12 . . . N×P trans-
poses) 13 RP×P N×P 14 N×N Q×Q
15 R×Q, followed by 16 P-KN4! and
17 R2-R2±±, Averbakh-Fridstein,
Moscow 1951.

b) 12 . . . R-Q1 and if 13 K-N1 then
13 . . . N×P etc. – Boleslavsky.

13 B×NP R-N1

14 P-R4

Also:

a) 14 B-Q3 P-Q4 15 B×N B×B 16
P-K5 B-K2 17 N-N1 Q×P 18 Q-B3
B-Q2 19 B-B4 Q-R5 0-1 Pisek-
Matanović, Yugoslavia 1956

b) 14 B-B4 when:

b1) 14 . . . B-N2 15 B-N3 KR-B1
16 R-R3± – Boleslavsky

b2) 14 . . . B-R3 (Suetin, *Shakhmaty v*
SSSR 1953) 15 B-N3 KR-B1 16
R-R3!:

b21) 16 . . . R×B 17 BP×R N×P (Or
17 . . . Q×P 18 Q-QB2) 18 Q-QB2
P×B 19 RP×P threatening 20 R1-R1
– Boleslavsky

b22) 16 . . . R×N 17 Q×R Q×Q 18
P×Q and Black dare not take the
bishop, because of the power of the
rooks – Boleslavsky.

b3) 14 . . . Q-N5 15 B-N3 P×B 16
RP×P N×P 17 N×N Q×N is correct,
e.g. 18 R-R3 P-Q4! 19 R-K1 Q-N3
20 R1-R1 P-B3 21 P-N4 P×P –
Boleslavsky.

14 . . . P-R3!

This improves upon the game
Zagorovsky-Ilivitsky, USSR Teams
Ch 1971, which went 14 . . . B-R3 15
K-N1 B×B 16 P×B N×P! 17 N×N
Q×P 18 P-B4 Q×BP 19 B×B Q×N+
20 Q-QB2 R×P+! 21 K×R R-N1+
22 K-B1 Q-K6+ 23 R-Q2 Q-QR6+
24 K-Q1 Q-R8+ 25 K-K2 Q×R 26
K-B2 P-Q4 ½-½.

The text may give Black the advan-
tage:

a) 15 B×N B×B 16 Q×P R-N3 17
P-QN4 R×Q 18 P×Q R×R+ 19
N×R P×B 20 P×P B-Q2± – Bole-
slavsky

b) 15 P-K5 P×P 16 P×P R-Q1 17
Q-K2 P×RB 18 P×N R×R+ 19
Q×R B×P±± – Boleslavsky

c) **15 B-B4** Q-N5 16 B-N3 P×B etc. see note b3 to White's 14th move.

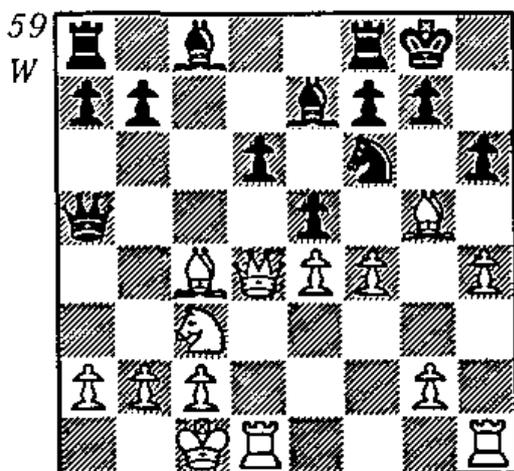
B2224:

12 B-B4 P-K4(59)

Others:

a) **12 ... R-Q1!?** (Pachman) is untested.

b) **12 ... P-Q4** 13 P×P P×P 14 Q-K5! (14 ... B-K3 15 P-B5)± - *Archives* 1952



c) **12 ... P×B** 13 RP×P N-N5 14 R-Q3 P-B4 (14 ... P-K4 15 R3-R3!±±) 15 R3-R3 K-B2 16 R-R7 R-KN1 17 N-N5 P×P 18 P-B5!± - *Archives* 1952

13 Q-N1!?

This move is dangerous, but perhaps not sound: Instead:

a) **13 Q-Q2** P×P 14 B×BP B-N5= - Boleslavsky

b) **13 P×P** P×P and Boleslavsky analyses:

b1) **14 Q-Q2** R-Q1 15 N-Q5 Q×Q+ 16 R×Q? (16 B×Q is necessary.) 16... R×N and 17... P×B

b2) **14 Q-Q3** P×B 15 P×P N-N5 16 P-N6 N-R3 and the burden of proof lies heavy on White.

13 ... B-K3

Also possible is **13 ... P×P** (Not 13

... B-N5 14 N-Q5! - *Archives*) 14 B5×BP B-N5 (14 ... R-Q1! - Gligorić and Sokolov) 15 R-Q3 (Pachman-Barcza, Stockholm 1952), but now Black should have defended his QP.

14 B×N B2×B

15 B×B P×B

16 P-B5 P×P!

This brings about an unclear position.

Formerly **16 ... P-Q4?!** was played:

a) **17 P-KN4?!** and now:

a1) **17... Q-Q1** 18 BP×P P-Q5 19 P-N5!±± Stalda-Kramer, corres 1948

a2) **17 ... P-Q5** 18 P-N5 (18 N-K2!?) 18 ... P×N 19 P×B R×P

20 R-Q7 P-KN3 21 BP×P (No better than 21 NP×P Q×BP O. Smith-Milić, corres 1955) 21 ... Q×RP

22 P×P R-QB1 23 K-Q2 Q-KP±± Kaliwoda-Oppenrieder, corres 1955-6

b) **17 BP×P!** P-Q5 18 N-Q5 Q×P 19 P-KN4!±± - O'Kelly in *Fernschach*.

17 P-KN4!?

Black appears to get good chances after either **17 K-N1 QR-B1** (Or **17 ... P-B5!?**) or **17 P×P QR-B1** 18 N-Q5 Q×P - analysis.

17 ... P×NP

18 Q×NP R-B2!

19 K-N1 (19 R×P!?) 19 ... QR-B1 20 N-Q5 Q-B4! 21 QR-KB1 (Better 21 QR-KN1) 21

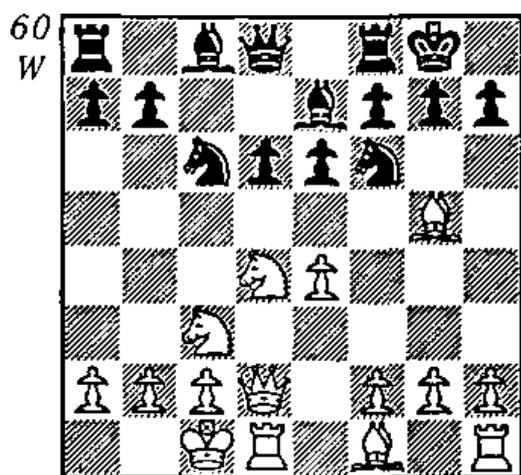
... B-Q1! 22 R/B1-N1 (22 Q-K6 Q-B1!!) 22 ... K-R1 23 P-R3 P-QR4 24 R-N2 P-QN4 25 R-R3

P-N5 26 P-R4 R-B8+ 27 K-R2 R1-B2 28 K-N3 R-QR8 29 Q-K2 R-N2! and Black ought to have won;

Salm-O'Kelly, Dyckhoff Mem. corres 1955-6.

5 OLD MAIN LINE: WITH 8 . . . 0-0

This chapter covers the remaining lines with 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2 B-K2 8 0-0-0 0-0(60).



White has tried:

A: 9 B-K2

B: 9 K-N1

C: 9 B×N

D: 9 N4-N5

E: 9 N-N3

F: 9 P-B4

9 P-B3 Q-N3 10 N-N3 transposes to E.

A:

9 B-K2 N×N

Or 9 . . . P-QR3 10 N-N3 Q-N3 11 B-K3 Q-B2 12 P-B4 P-QN4 13 B-B3 N-Q2 14 Q-B2 R-N1 15 K-N1 N-N3 with counterplay, Konstantinopolsky-Boleslavsky, 13 USSR Ch 1945

10 Q×N Q-R4

11 B-Q2

Others:

a) 11 Q-Q2 P-KR3 12 B-K3 P-QN4 13 B×NP N×P 14 N×N Q×B 15 N×P Q-R5 16 N×B KR×N 17 K-N1 B-B3 with an attack for the pawn - Gligorić and Sokolov.

b) 11 P-B4 gives an inferior form of Chap. 4, B. For example, 11 . . . P-KR3 12 P-KR4 P-K4 13 Q-B2 P×P 14 B×BP B-K3 15 Q-N3 K-R1 16 R-Q4 P-QN4! Bivshev-Liskov, ½-final 19 USSR Ch 1951.

11 . . . Q-B2

12 P-B4 R-Q1

13 Q-B2 B-Q2

14 B-B3 B-B3 15 KR-K1 P-QN4! Hooper-Gligorić, Hastings 1951-2.

B:

9 K-N1 P-KR3

10 B×N B×B

11 N-N3 Q-N3

12 P-B4 P-QR4

13 N-R4 Q-B2

14 P-N4

Not 14 Q×QP? R-Q1! 15 Q×Q R×R+ 16 N-B1 B-Q1 trapping the queen.

14 . . . N-N5

Better than 14 . . . R-Q1 15 P-R4! P-Q4 16 P-K5 B-K2 (Bivshev-Boleslavsky, 20 USSR Ch 1952) 17 P-N5 with some chances.

After the text move, Gligorić and Sokolov analyse:

a) 15 P-QR3 B-Q2! 16 P×N B×N
17 N×P KR-B1 with an attack

b) 15 P-B3 B-Q2 16 P×N B×N 17
R-B1 B-B3 etc.

C:

9 B×N	B×B
10 N×N	P×N
11 Q×P	Q-N3!

This improves upon 11... Q-R4
12 Q-N3! B×N 13 Q×B Q×P 14
B-B4 Q-R5 15 K-N1± - Pachman.
12 Q-N3

If 12 P-K5 R-Q1 or 12 Q-Q2
R-N1 13 P-QN3 Q-R4 etc. -
Gligorić.

12...	R-N1
13 P-QN3	

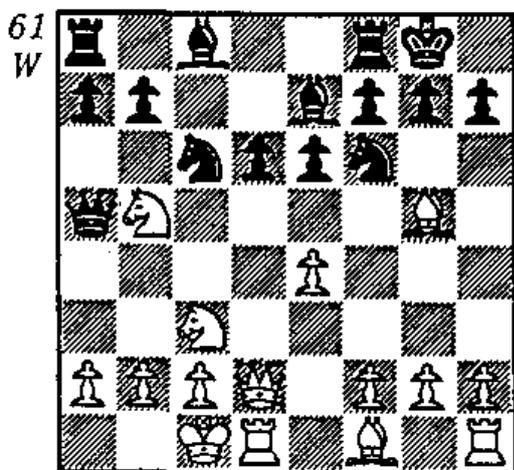
Black can now choose between:

a) 13... B×N 14 Q×B Q×BP=
(Pachman) or ♣ (Gligorić)

b) 13... B-Q5 14 P-B4 Q-B4 15
N-N1! P-QR4 with an unclear
position - Gligorić and Sokolov.

D:

9 N4-N5	Q-R4(61)
---------	----------



10 B×N

If 10 P-QR3 (10 P-B4? R-Q1)
10... P-QR3! (Not here 10...
R-Q1 11 P-QN4!) 11 B×N Lang-
muss-Hoad, corres 1952), Archives
(1953) gave 11... B×B! 12 N×P

R-Q1 13 P-B4 P-K4 and White has
failed to improve upon the text.

10... B×B!

11 N×QP

Not 11 Q×P? B-N4+ (Or 11...
P-QR3) 12 K-N1 R-Q1 13 Q-N3
(Or 13 Q-R3) 13... R×R+ 14 N×R
Q-Q7 or 14... Q-K8.

11... R-Q1

11... B×N 12 Q×B Q×P 13 B-B4
is inferior, though Archives (1953)
thought Black could equalise after
13... Q-R8+ 14 K-Q2 Q-R4.

12 P-B4

Taimanov analysed:

a) 12 Q-K3? B-Q5! 13 R×B N×R
Q×N P-K4 etc.

b) 12 Q-K1? N-N5! 13 N-B4 N×P+
14 N×N R×R+ 15 Q×R Q×N♣.

12... P-K4!

Dubious is 12... B-K2 13 P-K5
N×P 14 P×N R×N 15 P×R B-N4
16 B-N5 Q-Q1 17 P-Q7 B×P 18
B×B P-KR4 19 P-KR4 B×Q+ 20
R×B Mendes-Pietzsch, Helsinki 1952.

13 Q-Q5!

Shamkovich's improvement upon
13 B-B4 B-K3 14 B×B P×B etc.

13... Q-B2!

Black gets an inferior ending from
13... Q×Q 14 P×QR×N 15 N-K4
R-Q1 16 P×N R×R+ 17 K×R
B-N5+ 18 B-K2 R-Q1+ 19 K-K1
B×B 20 N×B+ P×N 21 K×B.

14 P-B5 N-Q5

Not 14... P-QR3 15 B-B4 R-Q2
16 Q-B5! (Threatening 17 N-K8) 16
... B-K2 17 N-Q5 Q×N 18 Q×Q
B×Q 19 N-N6! - Gligorić and
Sokolov.

15 N6-N5 Q-R4

16 Q-B4

Or 16 Q-B5 P-QR3 17 P-QN4
P-QN3! when:

a) 18 P×Q P×Q 19 N-R3 B-N4+ 20

K-N1 R-N1+ 21 K-R1 N-B3± - Gligorić

b) 18 Q×N P×Q 19 P×Q RP×N 20 N-Q5 R×P 21 N×B+ P×N 22 K-N2 B-N2 23 B-Q3 R/Q1-R1 24 R-R1 and White can hold - Boleslavsky.

16... B×P!

A draw was agreed here, in the game Korchnoi-Boleslavsky, 20 USSR Ch 1952.

17 P-QN4

Alternatively, 17 P×B QR-B1 when:

a) 18 P-QN4 R×Q 19 P×Q B-N4+ 20 K-N2 R-QN5+ mating - Archives

b) 18 Q-R4 Q×Q 19 N×Q N-N6+ 20 RP×N B-N4+ 21 R-Q2! (21 K-N1? loses to 21... R×R+ 22 K-R2 R×P.) 21... P-QR3 (21... R×R 22 N5-B3) 22 N5-B3 B×R+ 23 K-N1 P-QN4 24 N-N6 (24 N×P!?) 24... R×N! 25 P×R B-K6 26 B-Q3 B×N 27 R-K1= - Boleslavsky

c) 18 Q-Q3 N×N 19 Q×N B-N4+ 20 K-N1 R×R+ 21 N×R Q-Q7± - Boleslavsky.

17... Q-N3!

17... Q-R3 leads to a drawish ending after 18 N×N.

18 N×N P×N

19 N-Q5

Better than 19 N-R4 Q-Q3! 20 P×B P-QN4 21 Q×NP QR-N1 22 Q-B5 B-N4+ 23 K-N2 R×P+ 24 K-R1 R×N± - Boleslavsky.

19... R×N

20 Q×R B-N5

21 Q-QN5±

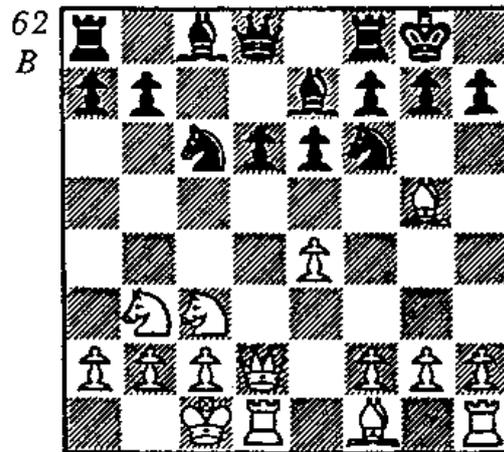
In the game Sadomsky-Dubin, corre 1955, White succeeded in drawing. However this line is clearly unattractive to White. Only the two

remaining lines, E and F, are seen in current master praxis.

E:

9 N-N3(62)

This is the Podebrad Variation, so-called because of Alekhine's famous win with it against Frydmann at the 1936 Podebrad tournament. In that game, the diagram position was reached by a less accurate order of moves: 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 N-N3!? B-K2 8 Q-Q2 0-0? 9 0-0-0. In his notes, Alekhine wrote: 'This harmless removal, typical of many variations in the Sicilian, contains... more venom than one would suppose'. White renews his pressure on the black QP since Black, castled on the K-side, needs to meet B×N by... B×B.



Black has tried:

E1: 9... N-QR4

E2: 9... P-QR4

E3: 9... P-QR3

E4: 9... Q-N3!

E1:

9... N-QR4 10 K-N1! N×N 11 RP×N N-K1 (11... Q-R4? 12 N-Q5 or 11... Q-N3 12 B×N B×B 13 Q×P Q×BP 14 P-K5 B-N4 15 P-R4! B-B5 16 B-N5!±± - Alekhine) 12 B×B Q×B 13 N-N5 B-Q2 14 N×QP N×N 15 Q×N Q×Q 16 R×Q B-B3 17 P-KB3 KR-Q1 18 R×R+ R×R 19 B-Q3 and White won

the ending, Alekhine-Frydman, Podebrad 1936.

E2:

9 . . . P-QR4
 10 P-QR4! Q-N3
 11 Q-K3 Q-N5
 12 P-B3 P-R3
 13 P-R4!±

a) **13 . . . P×B** 14 P×P N-KR2 15 P-B4 P-K4 16 N-Q5 P×P 17 Q-B2 Q×RP 18 Q-R4 Q×P 19 N×B+ N×N 20 B-Q3±± - Gligorić

b) **13 . . . P-Q4** 14 P×P N×P 15 R×N P×B 16 R×NP! B×R 17 P×B R-Q1 18 N-K4 P-K4! 19 B-Q3 B-B4 20 N-B6+ P×N 21 P×P Q-KB5 22 Q×Q P×Q 23 B×BR-Q3 24 B-R7+ K-B1? (24 . . . K-R1 25 R-R6 QR-Q1 was necessary.) 25 B-K4? K-N1 26 B-R7+ K-B1? 27 N-B5!±± Alexander-Gligorić, Staunton Memorial 1951

E3:

9 . . . P-QR3
 10 B×N!

Also possible is 10 . . . P×B!? when:

a) **11 Q-R6** (Alekhine) 11 . . . K-R1 and Black can defend himself.

b) **11 B-K2** K-R1 12 B-R5!? B-Q2 13 P-B4 P-N4 14 K-N1 Q-N3 15 P-B5 QR-B1 16 KR-B1 P-R4 17 N-K2 P-N5 18 N-B4 P-R5 19 N-B1 N-K4 20 B×P (Tal-Larsen, 4th match game 1969) 20 . . . N×B 21 P×P B-B3 22 P×N B×P=

11 Q×P B×N

White stands better after 11 . . . Q-N3 12 P-B4!:

a) **12 . . . B×N** 13 P×B Q-K6+ 14 K-N2 Q×KP? 15 B-Q3 Q-R5 16 B×P+ K×B 17 Q×R±± - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) **12 . . . B-K2** 13 Q-Q2 P-QR4 15 P-QR4 R-Q1 15 B-Q3 B-Q2 16 Q-K1 B-K1 17 B-N5 keeping the extra pawn, Shaposhnikov-Boleslavsky, RSFSR Ch 1950.

12 P×B Q-B3
 13 Q-N3 P-K4

Or 13 . . . P-QN3 14 P-B4 P-K4 Horne-Barendregt, Helsinki 1952

14 B-B4 B-K3

Alternatively, 14 . . . Q-K2 15 K-N2 B-Q2 16 Q-Q3 KR-Q1 17 Q-Q6± Tal-Kramer, USSR-Holland 1962.

15 B×B Q×B
 16 R-Q5 QR-B1
 17 R1-Q1 R-B2

18 K-N2 Q-K2 19 Q-K3 R1-B1 20 Q-B5 P-B3 21 R-Q6 K-B1 22 Q-Q5 (Kavalek-Saidy, Netanya 1973) and now 22 . . . Q-B2 would keep some chances of drawing.

E4:

9 . . . Q-N3!

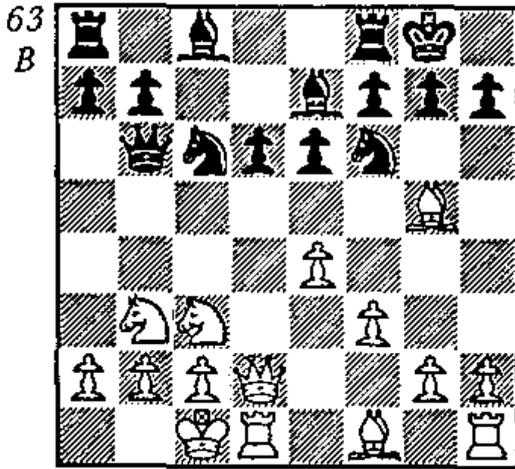
This is generally the move preferred nowadays. White has:

10 P-B3(63)

Others:

a) **10 B×N?** B×B 11 N-R4 (11 Q×P Q×P) 11 . . . Q-B2 12 P-KB4 (12 Q×P? B-N4+ 13 K-N1 R-Q1≠≠) 12 . . . R-Q1 13 P-N4 P-QR3 14 P-N5 B-K2 15 P-R4 P-N4 16 N-B3 P-N5 17 N-K2 P-QR4 18 N3-Q4 B-N2 19 B-N2 P-Q4! 20 P-K5 P-R5 21 K-N1 N-R4 22 P-R5 P-N6!≠ Suetin-Taimanov, VTsSPS Ch 1951
 b) **10 P-B4?!** R-Q1 11 Q-K1 P-QR3 (11 . . . N-QN5 is inferior.) 12 B-Q3 Q-B2 (intending . . . P-N4 etc.) favoured Black in Guldin-Taimanov, VTsSPS Team Ch 1951 and in other games.

c) 10 B-K3 Q-B2 11 N-N5 (11 P-B3 P-QR3 see E421.) 11... Q-N1 12 P-KB3 P-QR3 13 N5-Q4 P-K4! 14 N-K2 P-QR4 15 K-N1 P-R5± Sakharov-Lublinsky, Moscow 1951



Now:

E41: 10... R-Q1
E42: 10... P-QR3

E41:

10... R-Q1
11 B-K3

Weaker are:

a) 11 N-N5 R-Q2! 12 B-K3 (12 P-QB4 P-Q4!) 12... Q-Q1 13 N5-Q4 N×N 14 N×N P-K4 15 N-B5 P-Q4 16 B-Q3 N×P! 17 N×B+ Q×N 18 Q-R5 (Simagin-Gurvich, 6 USSR corres Ch) 18... N-B3 and if 19 B-KB5 P-QN3 20 B×NP? R-N2 - analysis.

b) 11 P-N4 P-Q4! 12 P×P (12 B×N P×P!) 12... N×P 13 B×B N4×B 14 B-Q3 P-K4 Holmov-Taimanov, 26 USSR Ch 1959.

11... Q-B2
12 Q-B2! P-Q4

No better are:

a) 12... P-QN3 13 P-N4 B-N2 14 P-N5 N-Q2 15 P-KR4 N-B4 16 P-R5 N-K4 17 B-K2 QR-B1 18 N×N P×N 19 QR-N1± Archangel-sky-Livshin, Moscow 1955

b) 12... N-Q2 13 N-N5 Q-N1 14 P-N4 P-QR3 15 N5-Q4± e.g. 15... Q-B2 (Or 15... N2-K4 16 P-N5 Fischer-Benko, USA Ch 1959-60) 16 P-KR4 N3-K4 17 P-N5 P-N4 18 P-R5 N-B1 (Lein-Taimanov, Lenin-grad 1955) 19 R-N1! (Suetin) and White's attack may yet prove to be the mightier: 19... N-B5 20 B×N Q×B 21 R-Q3!

13 P×P N×P

Alternatively 13... P×P 14 N-N5 (Or 14 P-N4 playing for the attack) 14... Q-N1 15 Q-N3 Q×Q 16 P×Q P-QR3 17 N5-Q4 N-K4 18 P-N4 P-KN3 19 B-KB4± Milić-Bogdanović, Yugoslav Ch 1953

14 N×N P×N

Or 14... R×N 14 R×R P×R (Jiminez-Pomar, Havana 1966) 16 B-QN5!± - Boleslavsky

15 P-N4 B-K3

16 N-Q4 QR-B1

Spassky-Kozma, Student Olympiad, Lyons 1955, went instead 16... N×N 17 B×N QR-B1 18 P-B3 etc.

17 K-N1 Q-R4

18 P-N5 N×N

19 B×N B-KB4

20 B-Q3 B×B 21 R×B R-B3 22 P-KR4± Tal-Savon, 30 USSR Ch 1962.

E42:

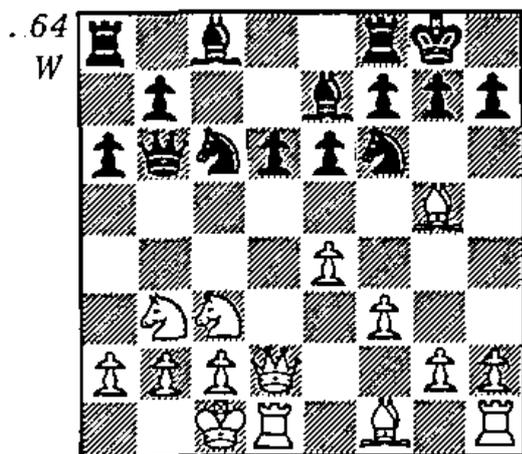
10... P-QR3(64)

Black appears to have good counter-chances after this move. White has tried:

E421: 11 B-K3

E422: 11 P-N4

11 B×N B×B 12 Q×P is risky on account of 12... B-K2 13 Q-Q2 Q-B2 15 P-B4 P-QN4 with a Q-side initiative - Boleslavsky.



E421:

11 B-K3 Q-B2
12 P-N4 P-QN4
13 P-N5

Fichtl-Vasyukov, Berlin 1962, went instead 13 Q-B2 P-N5 14 N-K2 P-QR4 15 K-N1 P-R5 16 N3-Q4 B-R3 17 N×N Q×N 18 N-Q4 Q-N2 19 P-R4 P-Q4 15 K-N1 P-R5 16 N3-Q4 B-R3 17 N×N Q×N 18 N-Q4 Q-N2 19 P-R4 P-Q4 20 P-N5 N-R4 21 B×B R×B 22 P×P Q×P 23 P-KB4 P-N3 and Black had a good game.

13... N-Q2
14 P-B4

Or 14 P-KR4!? N-N3 15 P-R3 (Vasyukov-Filipowicz, Budapest 1965) 15... N-R5 16 N×N P×N 17 N-Q4 B-Q2 with open lines against the white king - analysis.

14... N-N3
15 P-B5

15 Q-B2 can be met by either:

a) 15... R-N1 16 P-KR4 N-R5 17 B-Q2 N×N 18 B×N P-N5 19 B-Q2 P-QR4 20 K-N1 P-R5= Nezhmetdinov-Taimanov, Baku 1951

b) 15... N-R5! 16 N×N (Better 16 B-Q2 - Gligorić) 16... P×N 17 B-N6 Q-N2 18 N-R5 N×N 19 B×N B-Q2 20 B-B3 KR-B1 21 Q-Q4 R×B! 22 Q×R Q×KP 23 B-Q3

Q×P+ 24 K-N1 P-Q4 with an attack, Milev-Boleslavsky, Bucharest 1953

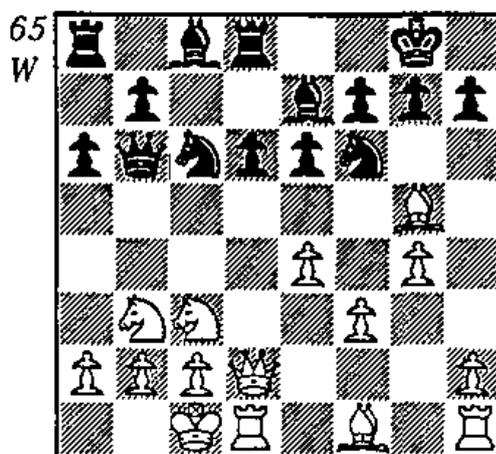
15... P-N5
16 N-N1 N-K4
17 P-B6 P×P

18 P×P B×P 19 B-KN5 B-KN2 20 R-N1 N-N3 21 B-R6 B-K4!± e.g.: a) 22 P-KR4 B-QN2 23 P-R5 KR-B1 24 P×N RP×P 25 Q-K2 N-R5 26 N-Q4 N-B4 27 B-N2 Q-R4 with a decisive attack, Polugaevsky-Boleslavsky, 25 USSR Ch 1958 b) 22 B×R K×B 23 Q-R6+ K-N1 24 P-KR4 B-QN2 25 P-R5 R-QB1 26 B-Q3 P-Q4 27 QR-B1 B-N2 28 Q-K3 P×P 29 P×N RP×P 30 B×KP Q-K4 etc. - Boleslavsky.

E422:

11 P-N4 R-Q1(65)

11... Q-B2 would be a mistake, because of 12 B×N.



12 B-K3 Q-B2
13 P-N5

13 P-KR4 could allow the reply 13... P-Q4!?

13... N-Q2
14 P-KR4 P-N4

Because of White's precise move-order (forcing ... R-Q1), this counter comes a tempo slower than in E421. Just the same, though the play

is very sharp, Black should be at no disadvantage.

15 P-N6!?

Others:

a) **15 P-R5** P-N5 16 N-R4 (16 N-N1 N-R4 or 16 N-K2-K4) 16... N-B4 17 N4×N P×N etc. - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) **15 P-B4** N-B4 16 B-N2 P-N5 17 N-K2 P-QR4 18 N3-Q4 B-N2 19 N-KN3 N×N 20 B×N P-N6 21 K-N1 P×RP+ $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Djurašević-Bogdanović, Yugoslav Ch 1952. According to Gligorić, Black stands very well in the final position (22... P-K4!).

15... BP×P

Also critical are:

a) **15... RP×P** 16 P-R5 P×P 17 R×P N-B3 18 R-R1 P-Q4 19 P-K5!? N×P 20 Q-R2 K-B1 21 B-KB4 B-Q3 22 Q-R8+ (Tal-Koblencs, training game, Riga 1956) 22... K-K2!±± for if 23 Q×P comes 23... R-KN1 24 Q-R6 N-Q6+! - Flohr. Also if 21 Q-R8+ (Instead of 21 B-KB4) then 21... N-N1 22 R-R7 B-B3 23 B-B5+ Q×B!! 24 N×Q N-N3±± - analysis.

b) **15... N-B4** 16 P×BP+ K×P 17 B-R3 N-R5 (17... N-N5!?) 18 P-B4! N-N5 19 P-B5 P-K4 20 N×N N×RP+ 21 K-N1 P×N 22 N-R5 R-QN1 23 Q-Q5+! K-B1 24 K×N Q×P 25 R-Q2! R×P+ 26 K-R1 Q-B6 27 Q-Q3! 1-0 Tal-Stoltz, telegraph game 1959.

16 P-R5 P×P

Not 16... P-N5? 17 N-Q5! P×N 18 Q×P+ K-R1 19 P×P N-B3 20 R×P+ N×R 21 Q-KR5±± - Boleslavsky.

17 R×P N-B3

18 R-N5 N-K4

Instead 18... P-N5 19 N-R4 R-N1 20 Q-R2 gives White attacking chances, (1-0, 39) Simagin-Paoli, Salgatorjan 1967.

19 Q-N2 B-B1

20 P-B4

Also important is 20 B-K2 when:

a) Tal-Mohrlok Varna 1962, continued **20... N-B5** 21 B×N P×B 22 N-Q4 R-N1 23 R-R1 R-N2 24 R-R6! K-B2 25 R-R4 Q-N3 26 N-Q1 Q-B2 27 P-B4 P-R3 28 R-N6 R-K1 29 P-B5 P-K4 30 N-QB3! Q-Q1 31 N-B6 1-0.

b) Boleslavsky recommends **20... B-N2!**, hindering the advance of White's KBP and preparing counterplay on the QB-file, if 21 P-R3 P-Q4 is good.

20... N-B5

Marić recommended, in *Informator* 4, the alternative 20... N-B2 21 R-N3 B-N2.

21 B×N P×B

22 N-Q4 R-N1

23 R-N1 R-N2

Black can defend himself successfully:

a) **24 N×P?** B×N 25 B-Q4 P-Q4!±± Spassky-Boleslavsky, 25 USSR Ch 1958

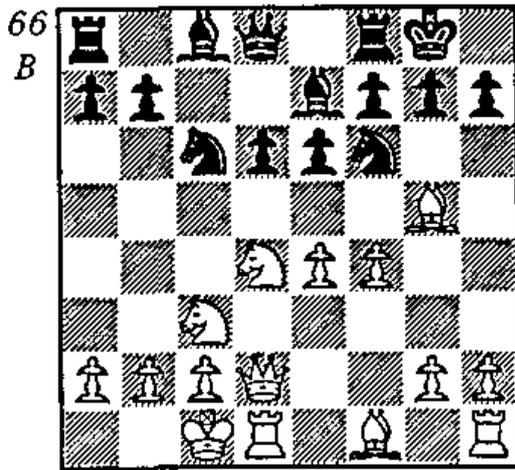
b) **24 P-K5** P×P 25 P×P N-Q4 26 N-K4 Q-R4! = but not 26... N×B? 27 N-KB6+ K-R1 28 R-R5 forcing mate - Boleslavsky.

c) **24 P-B5** P-K4 25 N-K6 (25 N-K2!?) 25... B×N 26 P×B Q-K2 27 Q-R3 P-Q4! 28 N×P N×N 29 P×N Q-N5 - Boleslavsky.

F:

9 P-B4(66)

Thus Black is given the opportunity of transposing back to chapter 4, by



9 ... N×N etc. But he can also consider:

F1: 9... P-QR3?

F2: 9... P-Q4

F3: 9... P-K4

F4: 9... P-KR3

According to *Archives*, even Möhring's 9... B-Q2 (But what about 10 N4-N5!?) or 'the old-fashioned' 9... Q-R4 come into consideration. For the latter see Chap 1, Kasparyan-Levenfish.

F1:

9... P-QR3?
10 P-K5!

This is clearer than the pawn win 10 B×N B×B 11 N×N P×N 12 Q×P Q-N3 13 Q-Q2 R-N1 14 P-QN3 Q-R4 15 K-N2! (15 N-R4 Q×N=) 15... R-Q1 16 B-Q3 B-Q5 17 B-B4 (Fuderer-Heinicke, Rüsselsheim 1954) 17... P-QB4 with a counter-attack for Black - Gligorić and Sokolov.

10... P×P
11 N×N P×N

White obtains the better ending after 11... Q×Q+ 12 R×Q P×N 13 P×P N-Q4 14 B×B N×B 15 B-Q3 B-N2 16 N-R4.

12 P×P N-Q2
13 P-KR4! R-N1
14 Q-K3 R-K1

15 R-R3 Q-R4 16 B×B R×B 17 R-N3 K-R1 18 R×N! B×R 19 B-Q3±± e.g.:

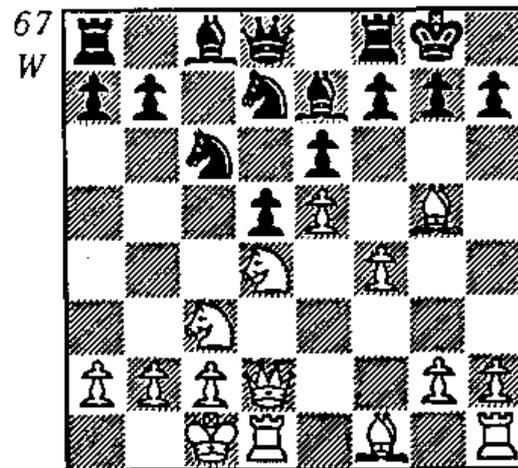
a) 19... P-R3 20 Q-B4! K-B1 21 R×P K×R 22 Q-B6+ K-B1 23 B-N6 1-0 Keres-Szabo, USSR v. Hungary 1955

b) 19... Q-N5 20 P-R5! Q×P+ 21 K-Q2 K-R1 22 Q-K4 P-N3 23 P×P BP×P 24 R×P P×R 25 Q-R4+! K-N1 26 B×NP etc. - Keres.

F2:

9... P-Q4
10 P-K5 N-Q2(67)

This line has affinities with the French Defence.



Now White plays:

F21: 11 N-B3

F22: 11 P-KR4?!

F23: 11 B×B

F21:

11 N-B3 is virtually unknown here:
a) 11... N-N3 12 B-Q3 B-Q2 13 K-N1 R-B1 14 N-K2 N-R5 15 B×B Q×B 16 N2-Q4± Matulović-Radulov, Wijk aan Zee 1974

b) 11... N-B4 may be better, preventing B-Q3 and intending... P-QN4-5 and... N-K5 - analysis.

F22:

11 P-KR4?! N-N3

Not 11... P-QR3? 12 N-B3 P-B3 13 P×P N×P 14 B-Q3 P-N4 15 Q-K1!± Stein-S. Nikolić, Sarajevo 1967. Possibly 11... N-B4 again is better.

12 P-KN4

Others:

a) 12 Q-K1?! B-Q2 13 P-KN4 R-B1 14 R-R3 (Bivshev-Faibisovich, ½-final VTsSPS Ch 1972) 14... P-QR3! - Korchnoi

b) 12 Q-K3 B-Q2 13 B×B Q×B 14 P-R5 N-R4!± Kuijpers-Minev, Halle 1967

c) 12 N-B3 B-Q2 13 B-Q3 R-B1 14 Q-K1 P-B3= - Boleslavsky

d) 12 B-K2 B-Q2 13 K-N1 R-B1 14 N3-N5 P-QR3 15 N-Q6 R-B2 16 B×B Q×B 17 Q-K3 N-B1= Kashdan-Taimanov, Moscow 1955

12... B-Q2=

a) 13 B×B Q×B 14 P-N5 QR-B1 15 P-R5 N-R4 16 N3×P? N×N 17 Q×N N×P 18 P-N6 P-KR3 19 P×P+ Q×P 20 B-K2 B-B3 21 R-R2 N×B+ 22 N×N Q-B4± del Corral-Korchnoi, Hastings 1955-6

b) 13 N3-N5!? P-B3 14 P×P B×P 15 R-K1 N-R5 16 B×B Q×B 17 P-N5 Q×BP 18 Q×Q R×Q 19 N×KP R-B2 20 N6-Q4 Black stands no worse, Bivshev-Tal USSR 1956.

F23:

11 B×B Q×B

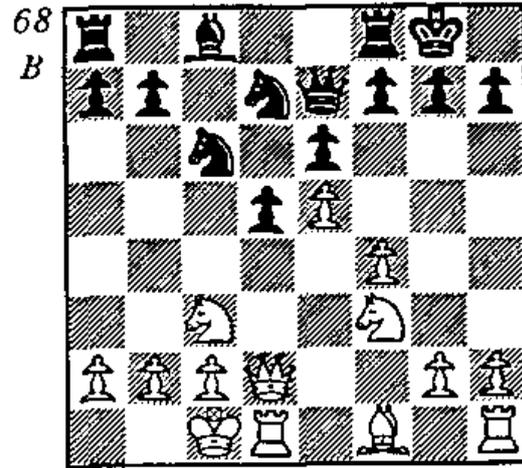
12 N-B3!(68)

This is more promising than:

a) 12 B-N5?! (Santa Cruz-Korchnoi, Havana 1966) 12... N-N3!

b) 12 P-KN4 N-N3 13 P-N5 B-Q2 14 R-N1 QR-B1 15 R-N3 (Söderberg-Olafsson, 1957) 15... N×N 16 Q×N Q-B4 - Gligorić and Sokolov.

c) 12 N4-N5 P-QR3 13 N-Q6 (½-½, 36) Westerinen-Radulov, Nice 1974.



12... N-N3

13 Q-K1!

Or 13 B-Q3 B-Q2, when inferior to 14 Q-K1 are:

a) 14 Q-K2? P-KR3 15 K-N1? N-R4! (0-1, 36) Suetin-Lein, 34 USSR Ch 1967

b) 14 QR-B1 KR-B1 15 P-KN4 N-R4 16 P-B5 N-B5 17 P-B6 Q-B4! 18 Q-N5 Q-K6+ Enklaar-Sosonko, Dutch Ch 1973.

13... B-Q2

14 B-Q3 P-B4

White was threatening to play the 'Greek gift', 15 B×P+. This could also be prevented by 14... P-KR3 15 P-KN4 P-B3, but Black probably does not equalise:

a) 16 P-KR4 Q-N5! 17 N-K2 Q×Q 18 QR×Q P×P 19 N×P N×N 20 P×N R-B6 (20... N-B5! - Petrosian), Suetin-Vasyukov, 34 USSR Ch 1967; 21 P-N3! threatening 22 P-N5± - Suetin

b) 16 R-B1 P×P (16... Q-N5 17 P×P R×P 18 N-K5) 17 N×P N×N 18 Q×N Q-B3 19 Q-K3± - Boleslavsky.

15 P×Pep Q×P

16 P-KN3 QR-K1

Black can also consider:

a) 16... P-KR3? 17 P-KR4 QR-K1 (O'Kelly-Tal, Palma 1966) 18 N-KN5!±

b) 16... KR-B1? 17 K-N1 N-N5
18 N-K5 (Or 18 P-KR4 Kostro-
Gurgenidze, Tbilisi 1970) 18...
N-B3 19 NxB NxN 20 P-B5±±
Zurakhov-Tal, 23 USSR Ch 1956

c) 16.... QR-B1 is interesting.
Boleslavsky quotes an analysis by
Soviet Master Didishko: 17 B-N5
P-K4! 18 BxN BxB 19 NxKP
P-Q5 20 N-K4 Q-K3 with the
double threat 21... QxP and 21...
Q-Q4. However, White can play
better by 17 K-N1 or 17 N-QN5
P-QR3 18 N5-Q4! - analysis.

17 Q-Q2	P-K4
18 NxKP	NxN
19 PxN	RxP
20 KR-B1	Q-K2
21 RxR+	QxR
22 R-B1	Q-K2
23 Q-B4!	

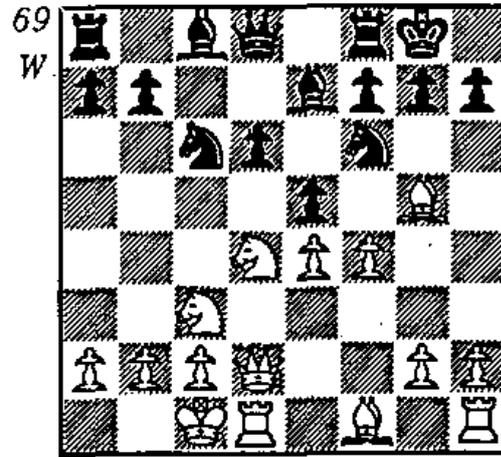
Thus White ensures himself the
better endgame, and proves that
Black does not equalise even when he
achieves the advance... P-K4. Even
in F431, where Black has an extra
tempo, his chances are inferior.

The game Matanović-Minev, Mari-
bor 1967, continued 23... R-K8+
24 RxR QxR+ 25 N-Q1 Q-K1 26
P-N3 B-K3? 27 N-B3 B-Q2 28
P-QR4 B-B3 (Rectifying the error)
29 Q-B5 P-N3 30 Q-N5 Q-K8+ 31
K-N2 K-N2 32 Q-B4 Q-K3 33
P-R5 N-Q2? (But 33... N-B1 34
Q-QB7+ and 35 P-R6±) 34 Q-Q4+
Q-K4 35 Q-RP P-Q5 36 N-R2!
N-B4 37 N-N4 B-N4 38 P-R6 BxP
39 NxBNxN 40 QxNP+ (40 BxN!)
40... N-B2 41 Q-K4 Q-B3 42
P-QN4 N-K3 43 K-N3 N-Q1 44
Q-B4 Q-N3 45 Q-K5+ K-R3 4
Q-K7 1-0 Mate is imminent.

F3:

9... P-K4(69)

This variation was invented by
Geller.



White has tried:

F31: 10 N4-N5?

F32: 10 NxN

F33: 10 N-B5!

F34: 10 N-B3

10 N-N3 P-QR4 (Or 10...
P-KR3) is a form of Boleslavsky Varia-
tion.

F31:

10 N4-N5? B-N5 11 B-K2 BxB
QxB P-QR3! 13 BxN PxN!
(Boleslavsky gives 13... BxB, also
with counterplay.) 14 BxB QxB± -
Gligorić and Sokolov

F32:

10 NxN PxN 11 PxP (1 BxN
BxB 12 QxP Q-N3 13 PxP R-Q1 -
Boleslavsky) 11... PxP 12 QxQ
RxQ 13 RxR+ BxR 14 B-QB4
B-K2 15 P-KR3 B-Q2 16 R-Q1
B-K1= Kotov-Teller, Zürich 1953

F33:

10 N-B5! BxN

11 PxB R-B1

Others also favour White:

a) 11... P-KR3 12 BxN BxB 13
N-Q5 PxP (Fuchs-Filipowicz, Pola-

nica Zdroj 1965) 14 K-N1! B-K4 15 B-Q3 threatening P-KN3 with a dangerous attack - analysis.

b) 11... Q-R4 12 K-N1 QR-Q1 13 B-B4! P-KR3 14 B×N B×B 15 N-Q5 Q×Q 16 N×B±± (1-0, 40) Tal-Calvo, Havana 1966.

12 K-N1 N-Q5!?

Black has problems in any case:

a) 12... P-KR3 13 B-R4 see F433; 13 P-KR4!? - Archives, 1955

b) 12... Q-R4 13 B×N B×B (Matanović-Joppen, Belgrade 1954) 14 N-K4± - Gligorić

c) 12... R-K1 13 B-Q3! P-Q4 P×P N×P 15 B×N B×B 16 B-N5± Matanović-del Corral, Palma 1968

13 B-Q3 Q-R4

Others:

a) 13... Q-Q2 14 KR-B1 K-R1 15 B×N B×B 16 N-Q5 KR-K1 17 P-B3 N-B3 18 B-B2± Unzicker-Ghiteșcu, Leipzig 1960

b) 13... R-B4 14 P×P P×P 15 B×N B×B 16 N-K4 R-B1 17 P-B3 (17... N×P? 18 N×B+ Q×N 19 KR-B1 P-KN3 20 P-KN4) 18 B-B4± - Boleslavsky

14 P-KN4

White also gets a slight plus by 14 KR-K1 (Milić-Joppen, Rüsselsheim 1954) or by 14 B×N B×B 16 N-K4 - Archives.

14... P×P

15 B×P P-Q4

Black rejected 15... N×NP on account of Q-N2 N-B3 (16... R×N 17 B-Q2) 17 KR-N1 P-KN3 18 P×P BP×P 19 B×NP!

16 P-N5 N-R4

Against 16... N-B6, White intended 17 Q-K3 R×N 18 Q×B R-K1 19 P×N! R×Q 20 BP×R R-B1 21 B-K2 N-R5 22 P-B4±.

17 B-K3 N-QB3

18 P-B6! B-N5

19 P×P KR-Q1

20 Q-B2 B×N and now:

a) 21 B×KRP+? K×B 22 Q×P N×P 23 B-Q4 Q-B2! (23... B×B? 24 P-N6+ K-R1 25 R-Q3!) 24 Q×Q R×Q 25 B×B P-Q5 26 B-K1 K-N3 27 P-KR4 R-B2 28 R-Q3 N-K4 0-1 Hastings-Dordrecht, club corres match 1955

b) 21 Q-B5! B×KNP 22 Q×RP+ K-B1 23 Q×N Q-N5 (23... N-N5 24 P-QR3) 24 B-QB1 N-K4 25 KR-B1±± - Archives.

F34:

10 N-B3 B-N5

Romanovsky suggested 10... P×P e.g. 11 B×P (11 Q×P B-K3; 11 B×N!?) 11... B-K3 12 B×P B×B 13 Q×B Q×N3 with play for the pawn; 14 Q-B4 looks best now.

11 P-KR3

11 B-K2 gives nothing, e.g. 11... R-B1 12 K-N1 B×N 13 P×B N-Q5: a) 14 KR-N1 K-R1 15 R-N2 (15 P-B5 P-Q4! - Boleslavsky) 15... N-R4! = Stolyar-Ilivitsky, RSFSR Ch 1954

b) 14 QR-N1 N-K3 15 B×N (15 P-KR4!? N×BP 16 B×N/B4 P×B 17 Q×BP - Gligorić) 15... B×B 16 P×P P×P 17 N-Q5 N-B5 18 R-Q1 B-N4 ½-½ Stein-Kestler, European Teams Ch, Hamburg 1965

11... B×N

12 P×B N-Q5

Spassky-Filipowicz. Students' Olympiad, Marianske Lazne 1962, went instead 12... R-B1 13 K-N1 Q-R4 14 B-Q3 K-R1 15 P-B5 N-Q5 16 Q-N5 P-N4 17 KR-N1 R-KN1 18 B×N B×B 19 N-Q5 P-N5

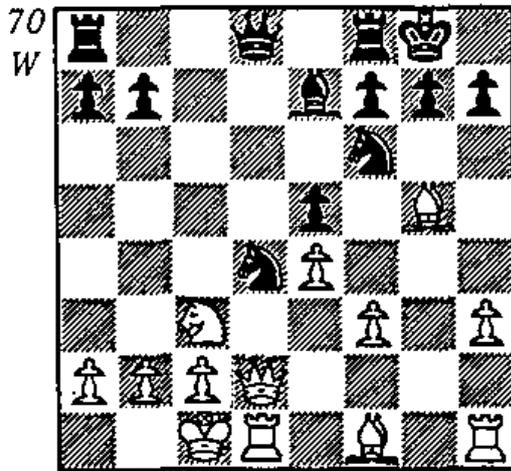
20 Q-B2 B-Q1 21 P-KB4 Q-B4 22 P-B6 BxP 23 NxB PxN 24 Q-R4 R-N3 25 RxR BPxR 26 QxBP+ and White won.

13 PxP

Or 13 Q-N2 R-B1 14 R-N1 P-KN3 15 B-Q3 N-K3 16 PxP PxP 17 P-B4 RxN! 18 PxR Q-R7 Novopashin-Mikenas.

13... PxP(70)

Not 13... NxKBP? 14 PxN NxQ 15 PxB etc.



Now in this complex position:

F341: 14 P-B4

F342: 14 R-N1

F341:

14 P-B4 Q-R4

Others:

a) 14... N-B3 15 Q-N2 Q-R4 16 B-KR6 P-KN3 17 P-B5! threatening 18 N-QB4±

b) 14... N-K3! at least equalises, e.g. 15 PxP NxB (16 Q-N5 NxKP! or 16 PxN QxQ+ 17 RxQ B-B37) - analysis or 15 Q-N2 Q-R4 16 BxN BxB 17 N-Q5 B-Q1 - Gligorić and Sokolov.

15 PxP N-B6

16 PxN NxQ

The last chance was 16... B-N5!

e.g.:

a) 17 Q-Q5 NxB 18 QxQ BxQ 19 PxP KR-Q1 20 N-Q5 KxP 21 R-N1 K-R3 Rubio-Joppen, Spain v. W. Germany 1955;

b) 17 PxP KR-B1 18 Q-Q5 - Korchnoi.

17 PxB NxB

Or 17... N-N6+ 18 K-N1! 19 R-Q5 - Korchnoi

18 PxR=Q+ KxQ

19 B-B4! N-N6

20 KR-N1 NxP (20... N-R4 21 R-N5) 21 NxN QxP 22 B-Q6+ K-N1 23 RxP+ KxR (23... K-R1 lost in Moran-Franco, Gijon 1955.) 24 R-N1+ K-R3 25 B-B4+ K-R4 26 R-N5+ K-R5 27 R-N4+ KxP 28 N-B2 mate, Kneller-Fedchuk, USSR 1971.

F342:

14 R-N1

A far from obvious move, that calls forth an equally deep reply.

14... R-B1!

White's idea is seen in the variation 14... NxKBP? 15 Q-B2 Q-N3 (15... N-Q5 16 Q-N3 P-KN3 or 16 B-KR6 N-K1 17 B-QN5 K-R1 18 BxN PxP 19 B-R4) 16 B-K3 N-Q5 17 RxN! PxR 18 BxP Q-Q1 (18... Q-K3 19 N-Q5 N-K1 20 B-B4 Q-KR3+ 21 K-N1 B-R5 22 Q-B5 - Korchnoi) 19 N-Q5 N-K1 20 Q-N3 P-B3? (20... B-R5! is better, but met by 21 Q-B4 or 21 Q-N4 - Korchnoi.) 21 B-B4 R-B2 22 N-B4! B-Q3 23 BxR+ KxB 25 Q-N3+ K-K2 25 BxBP+! 1-0 Korchnoi-Geller, 21 USSR Ch 1954.

After the text move White seems to be lost:

F3421: 15 B-KR6

F3422: 15 Q-N2

15 B-K2 R×N! 16 B×N B×B 17 P×R B-K2! 18 K-N1 Q-N3+ and won, Karaklajić-Joppen, Belgrade 1954.

15 B×N B×B 16 Q-Q3 Q-R4± may be relatively best - Korchnoi.

F3421:

15 B-KR6 P-KN3!

16 P-B4

Or 16 B×R Q×B 17 Q-Q3 B-R6! 18 P×B Q×P+ 19 K-Q2 R×N 20 Q×R N×KBP+ 21 K-Q3 Q-Q3+ 22 K-K2 N×R+ 23 K-K1 Q-N3 etc. - Korchnoi

16... Q-R4!

17 B×R B×B

18 P×P N-B6!

19 Q-Q3 R×N!! 0-1

Jovčić-Kažić, 1st Yugoslav corres Ch 1955.

F3422:

15 Q-N2 Q-R4!

This is better than the *Archives'* (1955) lines:

a) 15... R×N? 16 B×N B×B (16... R×QBP+ 17 Q×R) 17 P×R

b) 15... Q-N3 16 B-Q3±

16 B-Q3

As suggested by *Archives*. If 16 B-KR6 then 16... P-KN3 17 B×R B×B with a superb game again; 16 K-N1 may be some improvement.

16... R×N!

17 P×R

Worse are 17 B×N B×B 18 P×R Q×BP or 17 B-Q2? N-N6+!! 18 K-N1 N×B+ 19 R×N P-KN3 - analysis.

17... Q×BP

18 K-N1 B-R6

19 B-QB1 P-KN3

White's KP and KBP are very bad.

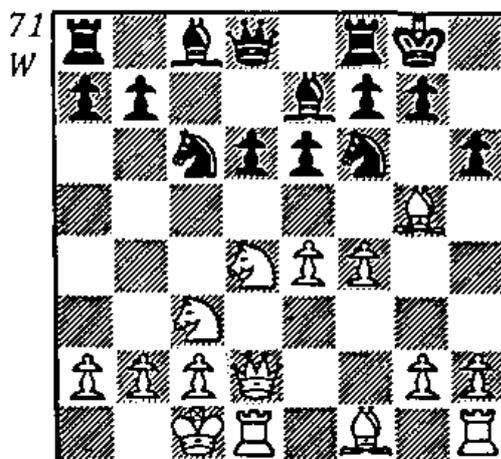
Black has great, and possibly already decisive, compensation for his slight material investment - analysis.

This investigation shows conclusively that White's only chance of an advantage against Geller's variation, lies with 10 N-B5!

F4:

9... P-KR3(71)

As usual, this move introduces some new twists to the main lines.



White can try:

F41: 10 P-KR4

F42: 10 B×N

F43: 10 B-R4

F41:

10 P-KR4 P×B?!

Probably better is 10... N×N etc., transposing to Chap. 4, B222.

11 RP×P N-R2?

Here 11... N×N is essential.

12 P-KN4! B×P

13 N-B3! Q-B3

14 P×B Q-N3

15 P-K5±± Karanjac-Šunjić, Yugoslav Junior Ch, Novo Mesto 1957.

F42:

10 B×N B×B

11 N×N

Others:

a) 11 N-N3 P-QR4 12 K-N1? (12 P-QR4 Q-N3) 12... P-R5 13 N-B1 P-R6 14 P-QN3 Q-N3 15 N-N5 P-Q4 16 P-K5 B-K2 17 P-KN4 B-Q2± Ivković-Stupica, Yugoslav Ch 1958

b) 11 N4-N5 P-K4! (11... Q-R4 12 N×QP R-Q1 13 Q-K1!± - Boleslavsky) 12 P-KN3 QR4! (12... B-N5!? - Gligorić) 13 N×QP (13 Q×P? P-R3 14 N-R3 R-Q1) 13... B-N5 14 R-K1 (14 B-K2 B×B 15 Q×B P×P) 14... P×P 15 P×P KR-Q1 and if 16 N×NP Q-N5 17 N×R R-N1 - Boleslavsky.

11... P×N
12 Q×P Q-N3!

This has long been known to favour Black, e.g. Bonham's *More Chess Questions Answered* (1948). Three examples from practice are:

a) 13 P-K5 R-Q1 14 Q-R3 Q-K6+ 15 K-N1 R×R+ 16 N×R Q×Q 17 P×Q B-K2± (0-1, 25) Hansen-Hanu, corres 1966-8

b) 13 Q-Q3 R-N1 14 P-QN3 Q-N5 15 K-N2 when:

b) 13 Q-Q3 R-N1 14 QN3 Q-N5 15 K-N2 when:

b1) 15... R-Q1? 16 Q×R+! B×Q 17 R×B+ K-R2 18 B-K2 Q-K2 19 R1-Q1± (1-0, 28) Korzin-Makarichev, USSR 1968

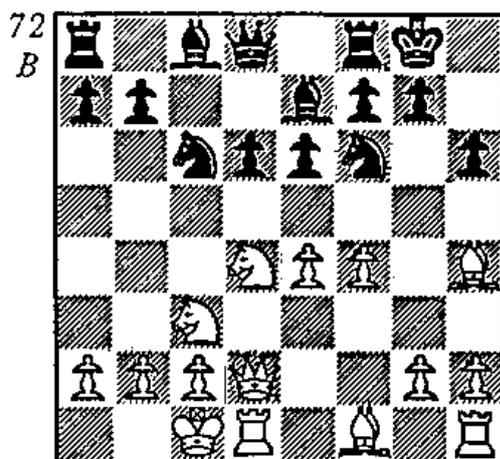
b2) 15... B-R3! 16 Q-B3 B×B - Yudovich, *Informator 5*

c) 13 N-R4!? Q-K6+ 14 Q-Q2 Q×KP 15 N-B5 Q-Q4!± (16 Q-R5 B×P+) — Purdy in *Chess World*, 1949.

d) 13 Q-Q2 P-K4! 14 P-KN3 (Z. Boleslavsky-O'Kelly, corres 1956-7) 14... B-N5!± - O'Kelly

F43:

10 B-R4(72)



Now:

F431: 10... P-Q4

F432: 10... N×P!?

F433: 10... P-K4

10... N×N see Chap. 4, B21.

F431:

10... P-Q4 11 P-K5 N-Q2 12 B×B Q×B 13 P-KN3 N-N3 14 N-B3!± I. Szabo-Buza, Romania 1970. In all essential respects, White follows F23.

F432:

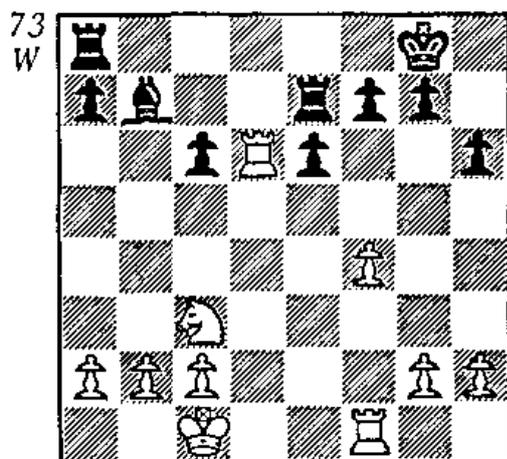
10... N×P!?
11 B×B

Not 11 N3×N? B×B 12 N×N P×N 13 Q×P Q-N3 14 B-Q3 R-N1 15 Q-R3 P-KB4 16 N-Q2 B-K2 17 Q-N3 Q-B2 18 Q-B4 R-N5± Dobrojević-Janošević, Belgarde 1965.

11... N×Q
12 B×Q N7×B
13 N×N P×N
14 B-K7 R-K1
15 KR×N R×B
16 R×P B-N2(73)

Or 16... B-Q2 17 R1-Q1 B-K1 18 R-Q8 R×R 19 R×R K-B1 20 N-K4 R-Q2 21 R×R B×R 22 K-Q2 K-K2 23 K-K3 P-B3 24 K-Q4±

($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 45) Matulović-Pomar, Wijk aan Zee 1974.



In the opinion of most authorities, White maintains the superior ending, with correct play. Black's bishop cannot combat the weakness of the black square pattern c5-d6-e5 etc. Moreover White is in firm possession of the only open file, and has no isolated pawns.

17 P-KN3

Others:

a) 17 N-K4 (Or 17 N-R4) 17... P-QB4 18 NxP BxP 19 R-K1 threatening P-B5, has been often suggested but not as yet tried.

b) 17 R-K1 P-QB4 (Or 17... K-B1) 18 P-KN3 R-QB1 19 P-N3 K-B1 20 K-N2 K-K1 21 N-N5 B-B3 22 P-B4 P-R3 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Szabo-Geller, Amsterdam 1956

17... P-QB4

Possibly stronger is 17... R-B2 18 R1-Q1 K-B1 of Rabar-Bradavarević, Yugoslav Ch 1957.

18 R1-Q1 P-N3

Inferior defences:

a) 18... K-B1? 19 R-Q8+ RxR 20 RxR+ R-K1 21 RxR+ KxR 22 N-N5±± Dückstein-Winiwarter, Austrian Ch 1956

b) 18... P-B3 19 N-R4!± e.g. 19

... P-B5 (19... R-QB1 20 R-Q8+)

20 N-B5 B-Q4 21 P-B5! - Archives

c) 18... P-N4 19 R-K1! PxP 20 PxP K-B1 21 R-K5 R-B2 22 N-N5 R2-B1 23 P-B5± Unzicker-Stahlberg, Moscow 1956

19 N-R4

R-B2

20 P-B4

K-B1

21 P-N3

QR-B1

22 R1-Q2

K-K2

Black has a difficult ending, as he can only defend passively; Djurašević-Bradavarević, Yugoslav Ch 1957.

F433:

10...

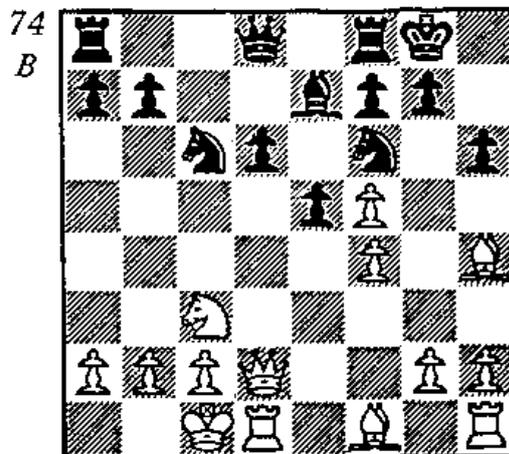
P-K4

This is an improved form of Geller's Variation.

11 N-B5!

BxN

12 PxB(74)



Now Black has:

F4331: 12... R-B1

F4332: 12... PxP

F4333: 12... Q-R4

F4331:

12...

R-B1

13 P-KN4

Or 13 K-N1 (Rabar-Geller, Göteborg 1955) when Black ought to try Archives' recommendation 13... N-Q5!?

13...

PxP

14 Q×BP N-KR4
 15 B×B N×Q
 16 B×Q QR×B±

Analysis by I. Zaitsev.

F4332:

12... P×P
 13 K-N1

13 Q×BP is dubious:

a) 13... N-KR4 14 B×B N×Q 15 B×Q KR×B (Kondratiev) 16 P-KN3 N-KR4 17 N-N5 winning a pawn, e.g. 17... R-Q2 18 B-K2! N-B3 19 R×P etc. - *Archives*.

b) 13... P-Q4! probably equalising, as White cannot play 14 B×N B×B 15 N×P on account of 15... B-N4 - Gligorić and Sokolov.

13... N-QR4

Others:

a) 13... Q-R4? 14 B×N B×B 15 N-Q5 Q×Q 16 N×B+ P×N 17 R×Q± - *Archives*, 1957.

b) 13... Q-N3? 14 Q×BP P-Q4 15 N×P N×N 16 R×N QR-Q1 17 B-B4 B-R6 18 R-N5 R-Q5 19 Q-KB1 Q-B2 20 B-B2± Matanović-Geller, Zagreb 1955

14 B-K2 R-B1
 15 KR-B1 P-B6

Or 15... N-B5 (Gligorić) when we analyse:

a) 16 Q×BP? N-KR4 17 B×B N×Q 18 B×Q N×B=

b) 16 B2×N R×B 17 R×P± in view of space and the vulnerable QP.

16 P×P N-B5
 17 Q-Q4 Q-B2
 18 R-N1±

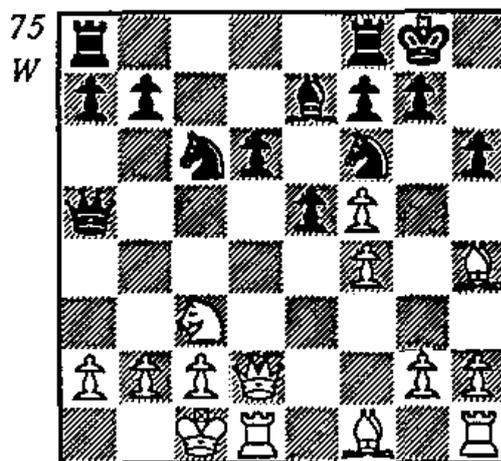
a) 18... N-K4 19 P-B4 N4-Q2 20 B-QN5 K-R2 21 B5×N Q×B 22 B-Q5 KR-N1 23 B×N P×B 24 Q×BP! 1-0 Kondratiev-Rovner, USSR 1956

b) 18... K-R1 (Gligorić) 19 R×P!? K×R 20 N-Q5 Q-B4 (20... Q-Q1 21 N×B or 20... N-R6+ 21 P×N Q×P+ 22 K-R1) 21 N×B Q×Q 22 R×Q QR-K1 (22... R-B2 23 B×N+ K×B 24 N-Q5+) 23 B2×N! (Not 23 B4×N+? K×B 24 N-Q5+ as the Nc4 is uncapturable, due to back rank mate.) 23... R×N 24 R×P±± - analysis.

F4333:

12... Q-R4(75)

The almost invariable choice nowadays.



13 K-N1

The alternative is I. Zaitsev's 13 P-KN4!? P×P 14 Q×BP P-Q4 e.g.:

a) 15 K-N1 P-Q5 16 B×N B×B 17 N-K4 B-K4= Suetin-Krogius, Tbilisi 1967

b) 15 P-N5 P×P 16 B×P (Zaitsev) 16... P-Q5! viz. 17 B×N B×B 18 N-K4 B-K4 19 Q-R4 Q×P 20 N-N5 KR-K1! - *Archives*, 1967.

13... QR-Q1!
 14 B×N! B×B
 15 N-Q5 Q×Q
 16 R-Q

Or 16 N×B+ P×N 17 R×Q N-K2 (17... P×P see below) 18 P-KN4

R-Q2 19 P×P P×P 20 B-N2± Suetin-Paoli, Kecskemet 1972

16... P×P

17 N×B+ P×N

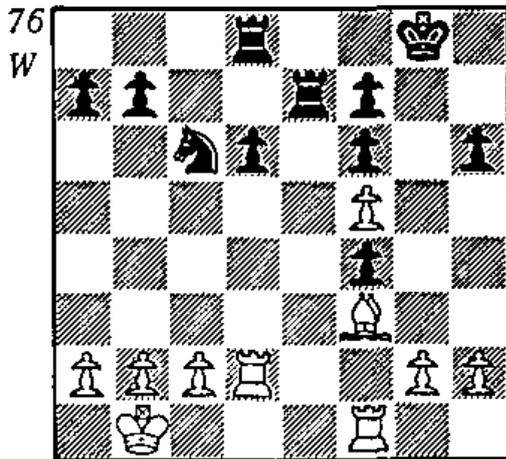
18 B-K2

Others:

a) 18 P-QR3 KR-K1 19 B-Q3 N-K4 20 B-N5 R-K2 21 R-KB1 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Fuchs-Gheorghiu, Vrnjacka Banja 1967

b) 18 B-Q3 P-B6?! (Better 18... KR-K1 intending... P-Q4 - Sokolov) 19 P×P P-Q4 20 R1-Q1 KR-K1 21 P-B3! P-Q5 22 P×P R×P 23 B-K4! R×R 24 R×R R-Q1? (24... R-K2!?) 25 R×R+ N×R 26 K-B2±± Liberzon-Mititelu, Luhacovice 1971

18... KR-K1
19 R-KB1 R-K5
20 B-B3 R-K2(76)



21 P-QR3

Or 21 P-QN3 N-K4 22 B-Q5 when:

a) 22... K-N2 23 R×P R2-Q2 24 R4-Q4 K-B1 25 R-QN4± Parma-Paoli, Reggio Emilia 1971

b) 22... N-N5!? 23 R×P N-K6 may be better.

21... N-K4

22 B-Q5

Or 22 B-K2 P-B6 and then:

a) 23 P×P N-B3 24 P-KB4 R-K5 25 B-Q3 R-K6 26 P-N4 K-B1 27 K-N2 N-Q5 28 R-N2 R-R6 29 R1-KN1 K-K2 30 R-Q1 P-Q4 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Spassky-Gheorghiu, Havana 1966

b) 23 B×P N-B5 24 R-Q4 N-K6 25 R-K1 P-N3= Kostro-Gheorghiu, Vrnjacka Banja 1967.

22... N-N5

23 R×P N-K6

24 B-B3!

This is better than 24 B-N3 ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 77) of Spassky-Larsen, Santa Monica 1966.

After the text move, the game Rittner-Stern, 6 World corres Ch 1969-71, continued 24... P-N4 25 B-K2 R-K4 26 B-Q3 K-B1 27 R-K4 K-K2 (27... N×BP!?) 28 R-K2 R-KR1 29 B×P N×NP 30 R-R4 R-R1 31 B-B6 R×R 32 B×R N-K6 33 R×P+ K-B1 34 B-K4 R×RP 35 P-N4 N-Q8 36 R-B7 R-K7 37 B-B3 1-0.

6 MODERN RAUZER INTRODUCTION

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 and now we consider:

6 . . . B-Q2(77)

Nowadays this move has become almost as popular as 6 . . . P-K3. Black plans a rapid Q-side mobilization and avoids lines in which his QP becomes weak. White is invited to play QB×N, doubling Black's KBP but offering the second player good chances on the black squares, and with his two bishops in the ending. The disadvantages of the Modern Rauzer are the slowness of Black's K-side mobilization, and the possibility of White exploding the king's defences by an early P-K5.

Masters responsible for the development of the 6 . . . B-Q2 line include Sämisch, Averbakh, Larsen, Stein and Tal. A landmark was the 1971 *Chess-*

man Quarterly article on the variation by William Hartston. However many new lines of play have arisen since that survey was penned, and yet it is still not certain whether or not the line is completely sound! More practical experience is needed of the critical lines, not least those in the next chapter.

Here White has:

A: 7 B×N

B: 7 N-N3

C: 7 B-K2

D: 7 P-B4

E: 7 Q-Q3

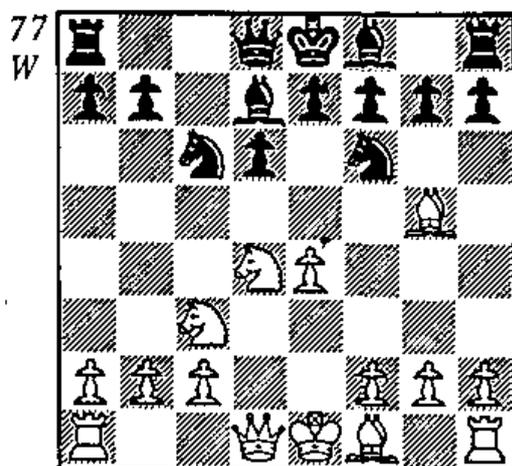
or also:

a) 7 B-QB4?! (Sozin Attack in a poor form) see p. 157 of *The Sicilian Sozin*. Or, as recommended there, Black might experiment with 7 . . . R-B1!?

b) 7 Q-Q2 when:

b1) 7 . . . N×N 8 Q×N see E.

b2) Others form Chap. 7.



A:

7 B×N

This is no longer considered to be a refutation of Black's idea.

7 . . . NP×B

8 N-B5

Others:

a) 8 N-N3 P-B4 9 P×P B×P 10 B-Q3 Q-Q2 11 N-Q5 0-0-0 12 B×B Q×B 13 N-K3 Q-N3 14 Q-K2 K-N1 15 0-0 (1-0, 84)

Bagirov-Furman, USSR '1st League' 1973; at this stage, Black's position seems satisfactory, however.

b) **8 Q-Q2 N×N 9 Q×N Q-R4 10 P-B4 R-B1 11 B-B4** (11 0-0-0 Chap. 7, D22) **11 ... Q-QB4 12 Q×Q R×Q 13 B-N3 P-B4 14 0-0-0 B-R3** (0-1, 59) Artunov-Radulov, Bulgarian Ch 1972

c) **8 B-K2 Q-R4 9 0-0-0 N×N 10 Q×N R-B1 11 QR-Q1 Q-QB4 12 Q×QR×Q 13 R-Q5 R-B1 14 P-B4** $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Marić-Milić, Vrnjacka Banja 1965
 8 ... Q-R4!

Not 8 ... Q-B1? (8 ... P-QR3!? - Adorjan) because of 9 N-Q5± e.g. 9 ... B×N 10 P×BR-QN1 11 B-Q3 N-K4 12 B-N5+ N-B3 13 Q-R5 Q-Q1 14 0-0-0 Balogh-van Kol, corres 1934.

9 B-N5

Or 9 B-Q3 (9 B-K2 B×N or 9 Q-R5 P-K3) is the alternative:

a) **9 ... N-N5 10 0-0 P-K3 11 N-K3 R-KN1 12 P-B4 0-0-0 13 K-R1 K-N1 14 B-K2 Q-QB4 15 Q-Q2±** Baturinsky-Altshuler, corres 1963

b) **9 ... P-K3 10 N-K3 N-K4 11 0-0 P-R4 12 K-R1 R-B1 13 P-B4±** Richter-Bogoljubow, Bad Elster 1937

c) Black can improve by **9 ... P-Q4!** e.g. 10 P×P N-N5 or 10 0-0 P×P 11 B×P 0-0-0 with good chances - analysis.

9 ... P-QR3

10 B×N

Boleslavsky's gambit line 10 B-K2?! is now in disrepute. Black can consolidate his extra pawn after 10 ... B×N 11 P×B Q×QBP 12 N-Q5 R-B1 13 0-0 (13 B-N4 Q-K4+) 13 ... R-KN1! 14 R-K1 P-K3 15 P-QB4 (15 N-N6 R-Q1 intending ... P-Q4

and ... B-B4) 15 ... B-K2! (16 N×B K×N) - Archives 1969.

10 ... P×B

Ribli-Ogaard, Athens 1971, went 10 ... B×B 11 Q-R5! Q-K4 12 0-0-0 P-K3 13 KR-K1 0-0-0 14 N-N3± (1-0, 44).

11 Q-Q3

Sokolov suggested 11 Q-B3 in notes to Ribli-Ogaard.

11 ... R-KN1

Other possibilities include:

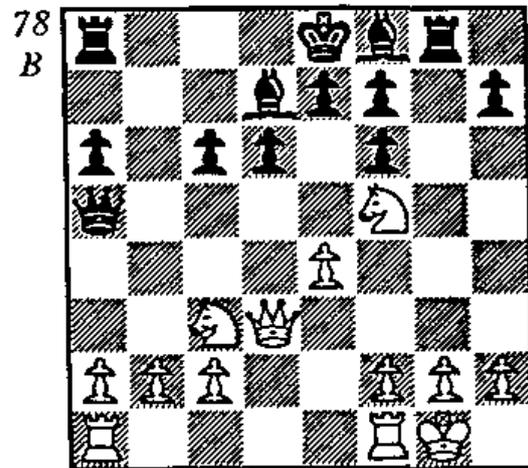
a) **11 ... R-QN1** - Hartston

b) **11 ... P-Q4!** - Boleslavsky

c) **11 ... B×N 12 P×B Q-K4+ 13 K-B1 P-Q4 14 P-KN3 B-N2 15 K-N2 0-0 16 N-R4 Q-Q3 17 P-QB4±** - Adorjan, Informator 9

d) **11 ... Q-QB4?!** - Ciocaltea, Chess Player 5.

12 0-0(78)



Now Black has:

a) **12 ... B×N?** 13 P×B R-N4 14 KR-K1 K-Q2 15 N-K4 Q×BP 16 Q-QN3! K-B2 17 N×R±± Adorjan-Radulov, Budapest 1970

b) **12 ... R-Q1?!** 13 QR-K1 B-B1 14 R-K3 P-K3 15 N-Q4 B-Q2? (15 ... Q-N3 intending 16 ... P-QB4 - Ciocaltea) 16 P-K5! QP×P (16 ... BP×P!±) 17 N-N3 Q-N3 18 Q×KRP (1-0, 25) Capelan-Ungure-

anu, European Teams Ch, Bath 1973
 c) 12... R-N4!? (Adorjan) whereon
 Hartston commented favourably:
 'White would then have to consider
 carefully the consequences of Black's
 exchange sacrifice. The two bishops
 and central pawn mass can prove very
 potent in an ending.'

B:

7 N-N3 P-KR3

Also playable is 7... P-K3 when:

a) 8 Q-Q2 P-QR3 see Chaps. 2-3.
 b) 8 N-N5?! Q-N1 9 BxN PxB 10
 10 B-K2 B-K2 11 0-0 P-QR3 12
 N5-Q4 0-0 13 Q-Q2 K-R1=
 Spassky-Averbakh, 27 USSR Ch
 1960.

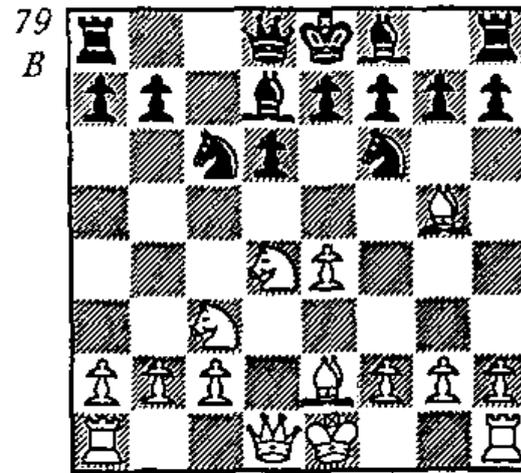
Another possibility is 7... P-QR3,
 e.g. 8 BxN!? PxB 9 Q-R5?! R-B1
 10 B-Q3 N-K4! 11 0-0 R-KN1 12
 P-B4 (Suetin-Radulov, Ljubljana
 1973) 12... N-N5! 13 P-KR3
 Q-N3+ 14 K-R1 N-B7+ 15 K-R2
 Q-K6!±.

8 B-R4	R-B1
9 B-K2	P-KN4!
10 B-N3	P-KN4

11 P-KR4?! (11 P-KR3 - Archives)
 11... P-N5 12 B-KB4 N-K4 13
 Q-Q4 N-N3 14 B-KN5 B-K2 15
 0-0-0 (15 QxRPRxN!) 15... P-R4!
 16 K-N1 0-0 17 Q-K3 P-R5 18
 N-Q4 Q-R4 19 BxN RxN! 20
 QxR QxQ 21 PxQ BxB 22 P-N3
 R-B1 23 K-N2 N-K4 24 P-R3 R-B4
 25 KR-K1 K-B1 26 B-B1 P-K3 27
 R-K3 K-K2 28 K-R2 B-N2 29
 R-N1 B-QB1 30 N-N5 B-R3 31
 R3-K1 B-Q2 32 R/K1-Q1 B-B3
 33 R-N4 N-B6 34 NxP RxP 35
 R-B4 RxR 36 BxR N-Q7 37 P-K5
 B-B6 38 RxN BxR 39 B-Q3 B-K8
 0-1 Damjanović-Stein, Tallinn 1969

C:

7 B-K2(79)



Once more Black has the choice of
 returning to safe Rauzer lines, or of
 striking out in new directions. He can
 play:

C1: 7... P-K3

C2: 7... Q-R4!?

C3: 7... P-QR3

C1:

7...	P-K3
8 N4-N5!?	

Or:

a) 8 Q-Q2 see Chap. 4

b) 8 Q-Q3 P-QR3 9 P-B4 B-K2 10
 0-0-0 Q-B2 11 N-N3 0-0-0= Sham-
 kovich-Averbakh, 27 USSR Ch 1960
 c) 8 0-0 B-K2 9 N-N3 0-0 10 K-R1
 N-QR4 11 NxN QxN 12 P-B4
 B-B3= Marić-Bertok, Yugoslav Ch
 1965

8...	Q-N1
9 P-QR4	B-K2
10 Q-Q2	P-QR3
11 N-R3 Q-B2 12 R-Q1 R-Q1 13	

N-B4± (½-½, 31) Spassky-Hort, Mos-
 cow 1971

C2:

7...	Q-R4!?
8 BxN	NPxB
9 N-N3!	

Also:

a) 9 0-0 see A, note c to White's 8th.
 b) 9 P-B4 P-K3 (9 ... N×N! 10 Q×N R-B1 - Boleslavsky) 10 N-N3 (10 N4-N5 Q-N3) 10 ... Q-N3 11 Q-Q2 0-0-0 12 0-0-0 (12 B-R5! - Archives) 12 ... P-KR4! with good play for Black, Gurgenedze-Averbakh, 27 USSR Ch 1960.

9 ... Q-KN4

10 N-Q5

This looks more critical than 10 P-N3 P-B4 11 P-B4 Q-R3 12 Q-Q2 P×P 13 N×P B-N2 14 P-B3 Q-B3, although this is hardly a clear position; (½-½, 42) Romanishin-Stein, Odessa ½-final, 40 USSR Ch 1972.

10 ... R-B1

Most commentators recommend 10 ... 0-0-0 when the critical line is 11 P-N3± as in Wade-Hutchings, British Ch 1971. Black lost quickly after making several further mistakes.

11 0-0 R-KN1

12 P-KN3 P-B4?

The last chance was Yudovich's suggestion 12 ... Q-N2.

13 P-B4 Q-N2

14 P-K5! P×P

15 N-B5 N-Q5 16 N×B R×P 17 R-B2 P×P 18 N7-B6+! P×N 19 B-N5+ K-Q1 20 R×R P×P 21 Q×N 1-0 (21 ... P×P+ 22 K-R1) Zhelyandinov-Tsereteli, USSR Ch 1967

C3:

7 ... P-QR3

8 B×N

Or 8 0-0 P-K3 when:

a) 9 N-N3 P-N4 (9 ... B-K2!) 10 P-QR3 N-QR4 11 N×N Q×N 12 Q-Q4! B-K2 13 KR-Q1 Q-B2 14 P-QR4! P-N5 15 B×N P×B 16

Q-QN4±± Alekhine v. Silva-Rocha, Montevideo 1938

b) 9 Q-Q3 B-K2 10 QR-Q1 N×N (10 ... 0-0= - Hartston) 11 Q×N B-B3 12 R-Q3 Q-R4 13 R-N3 Q-K4 14 Q-Q2!? N×P 15 N×N Q×N 16 B×B K×B 17 R-Q1 QR-Q1 with unclear chances (½-½, 42) Geller-Furman, 37 USSR Ch 1969.

8 ... NP×B

9 0-0 P-K3

Matanović-Radulov, Ljubljana 1973, continued 9 ... N×N 10 Q×N R-KN1 11 K-R1? (11 N-Q5) 11 ... P-B4=.

10 K-R1 B-K2

Hartston suggested 10 ... R-B1 or 10 ... Q-B2, preserving the option of developing the bishop on N2.

11 P-B4 N×N

Possibly 11 ... R-QB1!? - Hort

12 Q×N Q-R4

13 QR-Q1 R-QB1

Black has a fair game. He threatens 14 ... Q-QB4 followed by ... P-QN4-5, and if ever White plays P-B5 the black queen can come to K4. In Geller-Hort, Palma 1970, White tried 14 P-K5!? and was lucky to draw. Hort later suggested 14 P-QN4! Q-B2 15 R-B3 with a firm grip for White (15 ... P-QR4 16 P-QR3!), but possibly Black can fight with 14 ... Q-R6!? 15 R-B3 Q-N7 16 P-K5 BP×P 17 P×P P-Q4. It must be admitted that this line is risky - analysis.

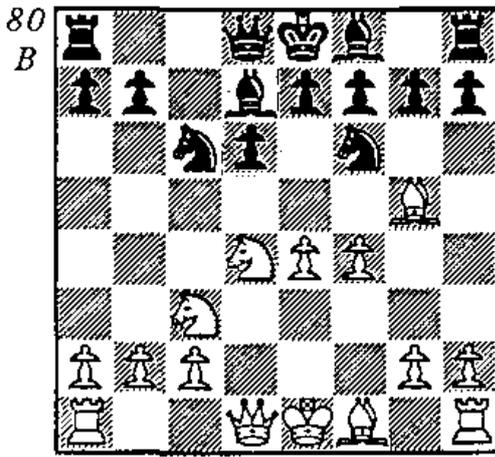
D:

7 P-B4(80)

Now:

D1: 7 ... P-QR3

D2: 7 ... R-B1



D3: 7... Q-N3!

D4: 7... N-KN5!?

D1:

7... P-QR3 8 N-B3! Q-N3 9 Q-Q2 P-K3 10 0-0-0 N-KN5 11 P-B5!± (But 0-1, 39) Tabak-Gheorghiu, Adelaide 1971

D2:

7... R-B1 8 N-N3 P-QR4?! 9 B-N5 N-KN5?! 10 P-KR3 N-K6 11 Q-K2 N-QN5 12 B-Q3 P-R3 13 B-R4 P-KN4 14 P×P (14 B-N3! - Ivkov) 14... P×P 15 B×P N-N5 (Damjanović-Stein, Havana 1968) 16 P-R3± - Suetin

D3:

7... Q-N3!
8 N-N3

Not so good here as in D4 is 8 N4-N5!?, e.g. 8... P-K3 9 R-QN1 (9 B-R4 P-QR3 10 B-B2 Q-R4) 9... P-QR3 10 N×P+ B×N 11 Q×B Q-K6+ 12 B-K2 N-Q5 with strong threats for Black - Boleslavsky.

8... N-KN5!

Others:

a) 8... Q-K6+ 9 Q-K2 Q×Q+ 10 B×Q, intending 0-0-0, B-B3 and KR-K1± - Sokolov

b) 8... P-K3 9 Q-Q2 B-K2 10

0-0-0-0 (10... R-Q1!?) 11 P-K5! N-Q4 (11... P×P 12 B×NB×B 13 N-R4 - Archives) 12 N×N (12 P×P B×B 13 P×B N×N 14 P×N!± - Archives) 12... P×N 13 P×PB×B 14 P×B N-N5 15 K-N1 QR-B1 16 N-Q4 Q×P 17 P-QR3 N-B3 18 N-N5 Q-K2 19 B-Q3! B-K3 B-K3 20 Q-B4 Q-B4? (20... P-QR3) 21 KR-K1 P-Q5 22 N-Q6 R-N1 23 Q-R4 P-KR3 24 P×P KR-Q1 25 P×PK×P 26 Q-R7+ K-B1 27 R×B! 1-0 Matanović-Polugayevsky, Skopje 1968.

9 Q-K2

9 Q-Q2 is undesirable, in view of 9... Q-K6+ 10 Q×Q N×Q 11 R-B1 N×B 12 R×N (12 K×N R-B1) 12... P-KR3 13 B-R4 P-KN4 14 P×P P×P 15 B×P R×P with a good game for Black - Boleslavsky.

9...

N-Q5!

Not now 9... Q-K6? 10 N-Q5.

10 N-Q5

No better are:

a) 10 N×N Q×P and Black wins material, e.g. 11 K-Q2 R-B1 12 Q-B3 Q×R is bad for White - Boleslavsky.

b) 10 Q-Q2 N×N 11 RP×N Q-K6+ 12 Q×Q N×Q 13 K-Q2 N×B+ 14 KR×N P-K3± Polugayevsky-Stein, USSR Teams Ch, Riga 1968.

10... N×Q

11 N×Q P×N

12 K×N

Or 12 B×NN-K6 13 K-Q2 N×NP 14 KR-N1 P-R3 - Hartston

12... P-KR3

13 B-R4 P-KN4!

14 B-N3

If 14 P×P P×P 15 B×P either 15

... N×P or 15 ... B-N2! 16 P-B3
N×P± - Hartston

14 ... P×P
15 B×P B-N2
16 P-B3 B-QB3

17 N-Q2 P-N4 18 P-KR3 N-B3 19
K-K3 P-K4! 20 B-R2 P-KR4! with
a winning endgame for Black, Matu-
lović-Mašić, Sombor 1968.

D4:

7 ... N-KN5!?

This was the original form in which
Stein played D3. But White's next
move, suggested by the Latvian master
Murei, exploits the inexactitude of
Black's move-order.

8 N4-N5!±

Clearly superior to:

- a) 8 N-N3 Q-N3 transposing to D3
- b) 8 N-Q5! P-B3 9 B-R4 N×N
(9 ... P-K3 leads to complications
that favour White.) 10 Q×QN P-K3
11 N-B3 P-K4 and Black has a com-
fortable position - Hartston.

After 8 N4-N5 Boleslavsky analyses:

- a) 8 ... P-B3 when:
 - a1) 9 B-R4? P-QR3 10 N-Q4
Q-N3 with counterplay
 - a2) 9 P-B5!±
- b) 8 ... Q-N3 9 Q-Q2 P-K3 10
0-0-0! threatening 11 N×QP+. Of
course 10 ... N-B7? loses to 11 Q×N
Q×Q 12 N-B7 mate.

E:

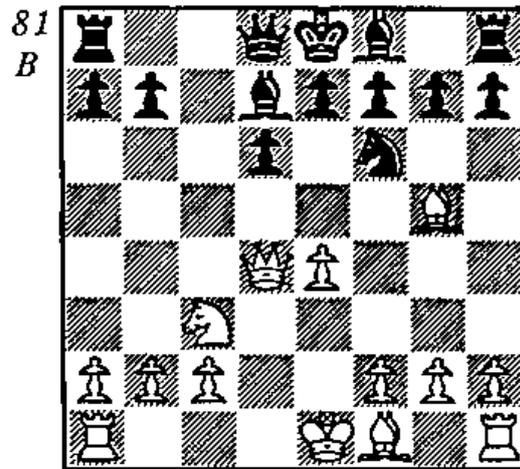
7 Q-Q3

This move is played to avoid the
7 Q-Q2 R-B1 lines of the next
chapter. Instead Black is more or less
forced to transpose into the less com-
plex 7 Q-Q2 N×N lines.

7 ... N×N

The point of White's 7th is seen in

the line 7 ... R-B1!? 8 N×N B×N
9 0-0-0: White's KP is adequately
protected. A game Mukhin-Cheche-
lian, Moscow 1972, continued 9 ...
Q-R4 10 B×N P×B 11 K-N1 B-N2
12 N-Q5 Q-B4 13 R-Q2 (Threaten-
ing 14 P-QN4) 13 ... P-QR4 14
Q-N3 B-R3? (14 ... R-KN1 -
Petrosian) 15 Q-R3 B×N 16 B-N5+!
K-B1 17 Q-R6+ K-N1 18 P×B 1-0.
8 Q×N(81)



Black can now choose:

- E1: 8 ... B-B3
- E2: 8 ... P-K3
- E3: 8 ... Q-R4

E1:

8 ... B-B3 9 0-0-0 Q-R4 10
P-KR4! P-KR3 11 B×N (11
B-Q2? P-K4) 11 ... P×B 12 R-R3
Q-K4 13 Q-K3 P-K3 14 B-N5!±
Unzicker-Larsen, Santa Monica 1966.
Larsen saved this game, but has not
repeated his 8th move.

E2:

8 ... P-K3
9 0-0-0 Q-R4
10 B-Q2

Others:

- a) 10 P-B4 (E312) 10 ... R-B1
transposes to Chap. 7, D243.

b) 10 **B×N?!** P×B 11 Q×BP
 R-KN1± - Dueball, *Informator 15*
 10... P-QR3
 11 B-QB4 Q-QB4=
 Dueball-Süss, Dortmund 1973

E3:

8... **Q-R4**

Now main lines are:

E31: 9 P-B4

E32: 9 B-Q2

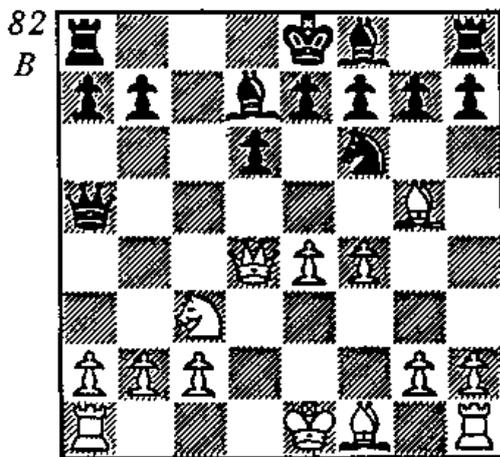
Also:

a) 9 **B-R4?** R-B1 10 B-K2 P-K4 11 Q-Q3 (Keres-Rojahn, Buenos Aires 1939) 11... N×P! 12 Q×N R×N!± - Gligorić and Sokolov

b) 9 **B×N** NP×B 10 0-0-0 B-R3+?! (10... R-B1 see Chap. 7, D22.) 11 K-N1 B-B5 12 Q-Q5 Q-N3 13 B-B4 - *Archives*, 1957

E31:

9 P-B4(82)



Now Black tries:

E311: 9... P-K3

E312: 9... P-KR3

E313: 9... P-K4

E314: 9... B-B3

9... R-B1 see Chap. 7, D.

E311:

9... **P-K3**

10 0-0-0

Not 10 B×N? P×B 11 Q×BP?
 R-KN1 and ... B-N2 with Black in full command.

10... **B-K2**

10... R-B1 again transposes to Chap. 7.

11 B-B4

Others:

a) 11 **K-N1** B-B3 12 B-B4 P-KR3 13 B-R4 0-0 14 B-QN3 (Jansa-Csom, Lugano 1968) 14... QR-Q1 15 KR-B1 Q-R4! 16 B-N3 P-Q4 with balanced chances - Hort.

b) 11 **P-K5** P×P 12 P×P when:

b1) 12... **0-0-0** (12... R-Q1 13 Q-KB4± - Minić) and now:

b11) 13 **B-K3** B-K3 14 Q×P Q×Q 15 B×Q R×R+ 16 N×R N-N5 Tabor-Csom, Baja 1971

b12) 13 **B-QB4** B-B3 14 Q-KB4 P-KR3 15 B×N P×B 16 P×P B-R6! Barczay-Csom, Hungarian Ch 1971

b2) 12... **B-B3** 13 B-N5! B×B 14 P×N B-B3! 15 P-KR4! R-Q1 16 Q-KB4! P×P 17 R×R+ B×R 18 B×P B×B 19 Q×B R-N1 20 R-B1 Q-B2 21 P-KN4 (21 P-R4! P-QR3 22 K-N1± - Gheorghiu) 21... R-N5! 22 Q-R8+ K-K2 23 Q-B6+ ±± Gheorghiu-Csom, Budapest 1970.

11... **R-Q1**

Or 11... B-B3 12 KR-K1 (12 B-N3 0-0 - Gheorghiu) 12... P-KR3 13 B-R4 and now instead of 13... Q-KR4? (Janošević-Csom, Amsterdam 1970), the critical line is 13... 0-0 14 P-K5 with an unclear position.

12 P-K5 **P×P**

13 P×P **B-B3**

14 Q-KB4 **R×R+**

15 R×R N-Q2 16 B×B K×B 17 Q-KR4+ K-B1 (Gipslis-Csom, Olot

1971) and now White should play
18 B-N5! K-K1 19 N-K4! - Gipslis.

E312:

9... **P-KR3**

10 P-QN4!?

The alternative is 10 B×N NP×B 11
0-0-0 R-B1 when:

a) 12 **B-B4** Q-QB4! 13 B-N3 Q×Q
14 R×Q P-K3 15 P-B5 P-KR4=

Janošević-Benko, Wijk aan Zee 1970
b) 12 **B-K2** Q-QB4 13 Q-Q3 B-N2
14 P-B5 P-KR4 15 P-KR4± -
Boleslavsky.

10... **Q-Q1**

11 B×N

Platonov-Polugayevsky, Moscow
1969, saw the dubious 11 B-R4?! met
by 11... P-KN4! 12 P×P P×P 13
B×P B-N2≠ e.g. 14 N-Q5 N-R4 15
Q-Q1 B×R 16 Q×B P-B3 17 B-R4
B-B3 18 Q-Q4 Q-B1 19 B-B4
Q-N5! (0-1, 35).

11... **NP×B**

12 N-Q5

Following Polugayevsky's *Inform-*
ator recommendation.

12... **B-N2**

13 B-B4 when:

a) 13... **P-K3** 14 N-K3 Q-N3= -
Tukmakov

b) 13... **0-0!**? 14 P-B5 P-K3 15
N-K3 P-N4! (Tukmakov-Radulov,
Hastings 1962-3) is unclear but not
necessarily inferior.

E313:

9... **P-K4**

As Hartston wrote, 'This move
imposes quite a different character on
the play from that assumed in most
other variations, but Black's chances
seem adequate'. We follow the game
Liberzon-Stein, Moscow 1969, which

is still the only grandmaster exemplar:
10 Q-Q3 B-K2 11 0-0-0 B-B3 12
K-N1 P×P 13 B×P 0-0 14 B-K2
KR-K1 15 B-B3 B-B1 16 N-Q5
N-Q2 17 Q-Q2 Q×Q 18 R×Q
QR-B1 19 KR-Q1 N-K4 20 P-QN3
½-½.

E314:

9... **B-B3**

A continuation considered neither
by Hartston, nor by Gligorić and
Sokolov. White should get some
advantage.

10 0-0-0 **P-K4**

11 Q-Q2

11 Q-Q3 would transpose to E313.

11... **B-K2**

12 K-N1(83)

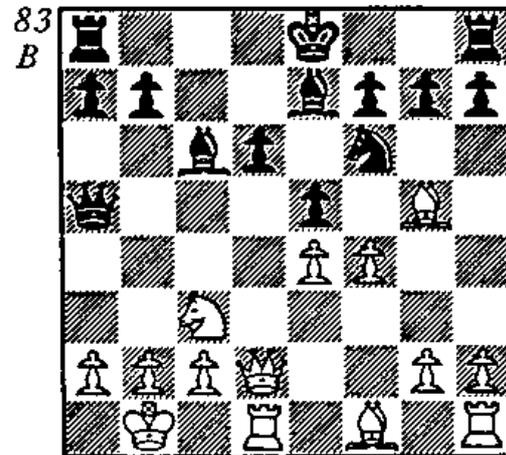
Not 12 B-B4?:

a) 12... **0-0?** 13 K-N1 Q-B4 14
B-Q5!± Schmid-Bobotsov, Bamberg
1968

b) 12... **P-KR3!** when:

b1) 13 **B×N** B×B 14 P-B5 fails to
14... B-N4 - Boleslavsky.

b2) 13 **B-R4** N×P 14 N×N Q×Q+
15 R×Q N×N 16 B×B K×B 17 P×P
P×P 18 R-K1 P-B4 19 B-Q5
QR-Q1 20 B×B R×R 21 K×R
P×B 22 R×P± - Boleslavsky.



12... **P-KR3**

13 B×N

Golovei-Andreyeva, USSR Women's Ch 1969, continued 13 B-R4? N×P! 14 N×N Q×Q 15 N×Q B×B 16 N-B4 0-0-0! 17 N×P+ R×N! 18 R×R P×P and only Black had winning chances.

13 ... B×B

14 P-B5

with the idea of 15 B-B4. Boleslavsky analyses:

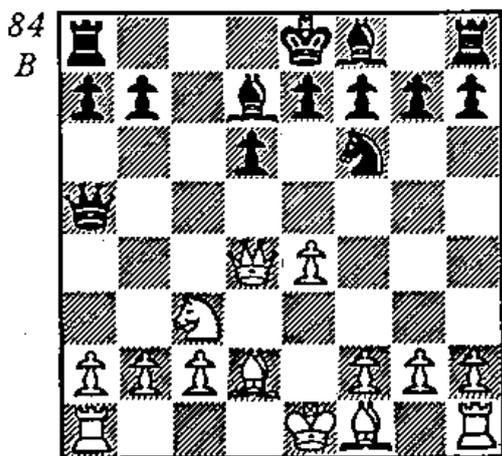
a) 14 ... P-QN4 or 14 ... Q-B4 are met by 15 Q×P.

b) 14 ... B-N4 15 Q-B2 Q-B4 16 Q×Q P×Q 17 B-N5 'and it is difficult to say which is worse for Black - the exchange on b5 (which yields d5 to his opponent), or the recapture with the pawn on c6, which results in organic positional weaknesses'.

E32:

9 B-Q2(84)

This is a recurring theme in the Modern Rauzer. White retreats his bishop to establish a masked battery against the black queen. This idea enables White to keep the game largely in positional channels.



Black has:

E321: 9 ... P-QR3?

E322: 9 ... Q-B2

E323: 9 ... R-B1

E324: 9 ... P-K4

9 ... Q-N3, to exchange the queens, has been suggested by Boleslavsky, but as yet this has not been tried in master tournaments.

E321:

9 ... P-QR3? 10 N-Q5!± e.g. 10 ... Q-Q1 11 N-N6 P-K4 12 Q-K3 R-QN1 (12 ... N-N5 13 Q-QN3 B-K3 14 B-QB4±) 13 P-KB3! B-K2?! (Browne prefers 13 ... B-K3 and ... N-Q2.) 14 B-QB4 0-0 15 0-0-0 B-B3 16 K-N1 N-Q2 (Browne-Radulov, Hastings 1972-3) 17 B-R5! - Browne

E322:

9 ... Q-B2
10 N-Q5!?

This pawn sacrifice is critical, but possibly unsound. R. Byrne-Benko, USA 1970, went instead 10 B-QB4 P-K3 11 B-N3 B-K2 12 P-B4? (12 0-0 was necessary - Byrne.) 12 ... 0-0± (0-1, 31).

10 ... N×N
11 P×N Q×P

After 11 ... Q-B4 12 B-B3 White has a slight superiority of pawn structure, which ensures him the initiative.

12 R-B1 Q-KB4

Or 12 ... Q-R5 (Tompa-Nagy, Hungarian Ch 1972) 13 P-QN4! - Tompa.

13 B-Q3 Q-K4+
14 Q×Q P×Q

a) 15 0-0 P-K3! 16 P×P B×P 17 R-B7 R-Q1± Gufeld-Savon, Moscow 1969

b) 15 R-B7! R-N1 16 0-0± - Petrosian, *Informator 8*

E323:

9 ... R-B1

Possibly the best move, which White should meet by 10 0-0-0, transposing to D23 of chapter 7. Others allow a comfortable equality:

a) **10 B-Q3** P-K4 11 Q-K3 P-QR3 12 0-0 B-K2?! (12... B-K3 - Gufeld) 13 Q-N3! 0-0? (13... Q-B2 14 QxNP+) 14 N-Q5 Q-Q1 15 B-R5! Tringov-Gufeld, Skopje 1971.

b) **10 B-K2** P-K4 11 Q-K3 B-K2 12 P-KN4 NxNP 13 BxN BxB 14 N-Q5 Q-B4 15 Q-KN3 B-K3 16 QxNP K-Q2 17 NxB QxP! 18 0-0 KxN 19 B-N5+ K-Q2 20 Q-B6 QR-K1 21 QR-Q1 QxKP 22 KR-K1 Q-N5+ 23 K-R1 R-KN1 0-1 Petkevich-Stein, Kiev 1969.

E324:

9... **P-K4**
10 Q-Q3(85)

Other moves:

a) **10 N-Q5?** QxN 11 QxQ NxQ 12 PxN B-K2 13 P-QB4 P-B4 14 B-K2 B-B3 15 B-QB3 K-K2 16 0-0 KR-K1 Tatai-Stein, Amsterdam 1969

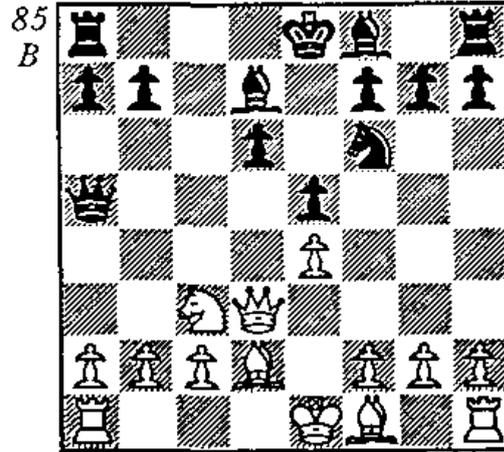
b) **10 Q-K3** R-B1 (10... Q-B2, suggested by Boleslavsky, should be tried.) and now:

b1) **11 B-Q3** P-QR3 12 0-0 B-K2 13 Q-N3 N-R4 14 Q-B3 N-B3 15 P-QR4 B-B3 16 Q-K2 Q-B2 17 K-R1 0-0 18 P-B4 (18 QR-K1!) 18... PxP! 19 RxP N-Q2 = Yuferov-Csom, Hungary - RSFSR, Budapest 1969

b2) **11 N-Q5** Q-Q1 12 NxN+ QxN 13 QxP RxB 14 Q-N8+ K-K2 15 QxP RxB 16 KxR QxP+ 17 K-Q1 Q-Q5+ 18 K-K1 Q-K6+ 19 B-K2+ - Boleslavsky

Here:

E3241: 10... Q-N3



E3242: 10... Q-B2

E3243: 10... R-B1

E3244: 10... P-KR3

E3241:

10... Q-N3 is dubious, e.g. 11 B-K3 Q-R4 12 B-N5! R-B1 13 BxN PxN 14 B-K2 P-Q4 15 QxP when:
a) **15... B-QN5** 16 0-0-0± Stein-Kuzmin, Sochi, 1970

b) **15... QxQ** 16 NxQ RxB 17 NxB+ K-K2 18 N-Q5+ K-Q1 19 R-Q1 and Black has no compensation for the lost pawn - Boleslavsky.

E3242:

10... Q-B2
11 B-N5! B-K2
12 BxN BxB
13 0-0-0 B-K2
14 N-Q5

This is probably better still than 14 N-N5 BxN 15 QxB+ Q-B3 16 Q-Q5 QxQ 17 RxQ±; in the game Bronstein-Stein, USSR Teams Ch 1969, Black was able to hold the ending.

14... B-N4+
15 K-N1±

Boleslavsky analyses:

a) **15... Q-B4** 16 Q-N3 B-R3 17 Q-R4 0-0 18 N-B6+ PxN 19 QxB QxP 20 B-QB4 Q-B5 20 QxQ PxQ 21 RxB etc.

b) 15 ... Q-Q1 16 N-B3 B-K2 17 N-N5 B×N 18 Q×B+ Q-Q2 19 Q×Q5 with a significant advantage for White.

E3243:

10 ... R-B1
11 P-B3

Also good are:

a) 11 0-0-0 see Chap. 7, D232
b) 11 N-Q5 Q-Q1 12 B-N5 B-K2 13 N×B K×N 14 0-0-0± Stein-I. Zaitsev, Riga 1970.

11 ... P-QR3
12 N-Q5!? Q-B4
13 N×N+ P×N
14 0-0-0 B-K3
15 K-N1

Here a draw was agreed, in the game Tukmakov-Tal, 40 USSR Ch 1972. Evidently there is still some play in the position. Tal did not continue with 15 ... P-Q4?! 16 P×P Q×P 17 Q×Q B×Q because of 18 B-KN5!

E3244:

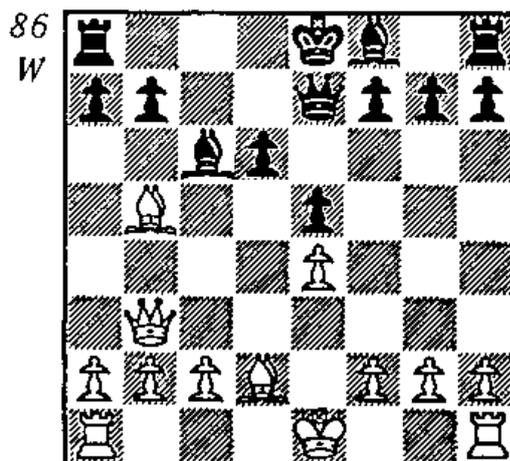
10 ... P-KR3
11 N-Q5!

This is preferable to:

a) 11 N-N5? Q-N3 12 B-K3 Q-B3 attacking the KP - Vasyukov and Taimanov
b) 11 0-0-0± Gipslis-Liptay, Hungary 1970

c) 11 P-B3!? P-QR3 12 P-KN4 B-B3 13 P-KR4 Q-N3 14 0-0-0 B-K2 15 B-R3 N-R2 (0-1, 54) Scholl-Torre, Amsterdam 1973.

11 ... Q-Q1
12 N×N+ Q×N
13 Q-QN3 B-B3
14 B-QN5 Q-K2(86)



15 P-QR4!

As recommended by Taimanov and Vasyukov in *Informator 9*. Others:

a) 15 0-0 B×B 16 Q×B+ Q-Q2 17 Q×Q+ K×Q $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Vasyukov-Taimanov, Skopje 1970

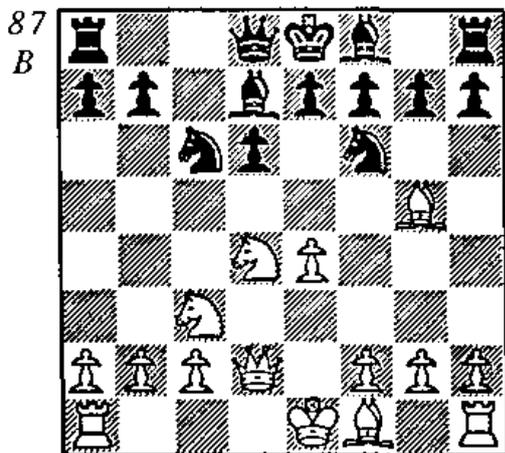
b) 15 0-0-0± e.g. 15 ... P-QR3 16 B×B+ P×B 17 Q-N6 Q-Q2 18 B-B3 - Gufeld.

After the text move, Boleslavsky analyses 15 ... P-R3 16 B-Q3 P-KN3 17 0-0 B-N2 18 P-B3 0-0 19 B-QB4±.

7 MODERN RAUZER WITH 7 Q-Q2

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3 6 B-KN5 B-Q2 7 Q-Q2(87)

B-Q4 P-B3 14 P-KB4 N-B2 15 B-B3±± Gufeld-Damjanović, Tallinn 1969



In this chapter we consider all Black's ideas in the diagram position, other than 7 ... N×N which has already been analysed. A recurrent theme is Black's exchange sacrifice on QB6, and White's attempts to forestall it or render it unsound

From the diagram:

A: 7 ... Q-N3?!

B: 7 ... P-KR3

C: 7 ... P-QR3

D: 7 ... R-B1

7 ... N×N Chap. 6, E

7 ... P-K3 Chap. 3, note to Black's 7th move

A:

7 ... Q-N3?! 8 N-N3 P-QR4 9 B-K3 Q-Q1 10 N-Q5! N×N 11 P×N N-K4 12 P-QR4 P-KN3 13

B:

7 ... P-KR3 8 B×N NP×B 9 0-0-0 R-B1 when:

a) 10 K-N1?! N×N 11 Q×N Q-R4 12 P-B4 Q-QB4 13 Q-Q3 P-B4 14 P-K5 P-K3! 15 N-N5 ½-½ Gipslis-Stein, 38 USSR Ch 1970

b) 10 P-B4!? (Gufeld) or 10 N-B5!? (Hartston) could be tried.

C:

7 ...

P-QR3

This continuation stands aside from the main themes of this chapter and the last. It seems less consistent than the lines with ... R-QB1, but has nonetheless been quite often played in master chess.

8 0-0-0

Others:

a) 8 B×N NP×B 9 0-0-0 P-K3 10 P-B4 P-KR4 and Black has gained a tempo on Botvinnik's Variation. See Chap. 9, F1.

b) 8 P-B4 P-QN4!? (8 ... P-K3 9 0-0-0 Chaps. 2-3) 9 P-QR3 P-K3 10 N-B3:

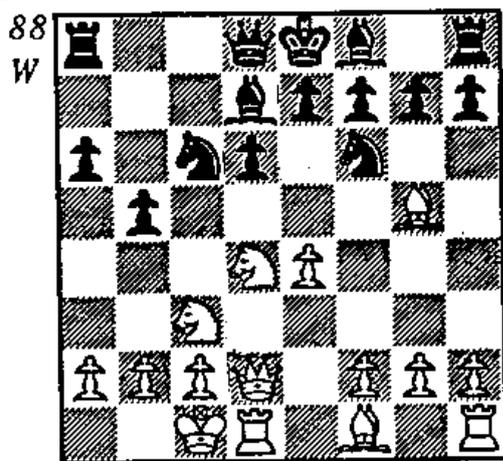
b1) 10 ... Q-B2 11 B-K2 R-Q1 12 B×N P×B 13 0-0 B-R3 14 K-R1 N-K2 15 Q-Q4 B-N2 16 P-B5!± Lutikov-Averbakh, 27 USSR Ch 1959

b2) 10... P-R3 11 B-R4 B-K2 12 BxN PxB 13 B-Q3 Q-N3 14 P-B5 N-K4 15 B-K2 Q-B4 16 N-Q4 P-KR4 with complications, Baretić-Ungureanu, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

8... P-QN4!?(88)

8... P-K3 of course returns to regular lines of Chaps. 2 and 3.

However 8... R-B1?! is a dubious hybrid, which can lead to a dubious form of Botvinnik's Variation - Black having deprived himself of the Q-side castling option. Spassky-Bilek, Moscow 1967, continued 9 P-B4 P-R3 10 BxN NPxB 11 B-K2 P-KR4 12 K-N1 P-K3 13 KR-B1 P-N4 14 NxN RxN (14... BxN 15 Q-K3 intending 16 N-Q5) 15 B-B3 R-B4 16 P-B5! Q-R4? (16... P-N5 17 N-K2 Q-N3 18 N-Q4) 17 PxP PxP (17... BxP 18 N-Q5!) 18 P-K5! RxP 19 Q-B4 R-KB4 20 Q-N3 R-KN4 21 Q-R4 P-Q4 22 BxP! PxP (22... B-K2!?) 23 RxP KR-N1 24 NxP B-KN5 25 RxB+ 1-0.



Now White has:

C1: 9 P-QR3

C2: 9 Q-K1

C3: 9 BxN

C4: 9 NxN

C1:

9 P-QR3 P-K3 10 P-B4 R-B1 11

N-B3 P-N5 12 PxPNxNP 13 BxN PxP 14 K-N1 Q-R4 15 N-Q4 B-R3 16 N-N3 Q-N3 17 P-N3 K-K2 18 B-K2 KR-Q1 19 Q-Q4 R-QN1 20 QxQ RxQ 21 N-R5 R-QB1 22 N-B4 R3-N1 23 R-Q2 B-QN4 24 NxP R-Q1 25 KR-Q1 B-B3 and, according to Gligorić, Black has some play for his pawn; Anderson-Benko, Tel Aviv 1964.

C2:

9 Q-K1 NxN
10 RxN Q-N3

Also:

a) 10... P-K3 11 P-K5 PxP 12 QxP B-K2 13 N-K4 NxN 14 BxB QxB½-½ Medina-Gheorghiu, Havana 1966

b) 10... Q-R4 11 K-N1 P-K3 12 P-B4 R-B1 13 R-Q1 P-N5 14 BxN PxP 15 N-K2 Q-QB4 16 Q-Q2 P-QR4 17 N-Q4 P-R5 18 B-K2 B-K2 19 KR-B1 ½-½ Sokolov-Bertok, Yugoslav Ch 1965.

11 Q-Q2 P-K3

Or 11... B-B3?! 12 N-Q5 Q-N2 P-KB3! P-R3 14 B-R4 R-B1 15 B-K2 B-Q2 16 P-B4± Velimirović-Pavlov, European Teams Ch, Bath 1973

12 B-K2 B-B3
13 B-B3 P-KR3
14 BxN PxP

15 R-Q1 P-KR4 16 K-N1 0-0-0 17 P-QR4 B-R3 18 Q-K2 B-B5 19 PxP PxP 20 R-N4 Q-B4 21 R-N3 P-N5 22 N-R4 BxN 23 Q-R6+ K-B2 24 QxB R-QN1 25 B-K2 R-N2= Gligorić-Ghitescu, Tel Aviv 1964

C3:

9 BxN NPxB

There are very few recent examples of this line. Black should equalise.

10 K-N1

See Chap. 3, B259 for 10 P-B4 P-K3.

10 ... P-K3

11 B-K2

11 P-B4 is usual, transposing to Chap. 3, B2593.

Unzicker-Gheorghiu, Tel Aviv 1964, went instead 11 N×N B×N 12 B-Q3 Q-N3 13 Q-K2 0-0-0 14 P-QR4 P-N5 15 B×P+ K-N1 16 N-R2 B×RP 17 B-B4 R-KN1 18 P-B4 R-QB1 19 KR-B1 Q-B4 20 P-QN3 B-B3 21 P-N3 R-B2 22 Q-Q2 B×P 23 N×P B-QN2 24 B-R6 P-Q4 25 N-Q3 Q-R6±.

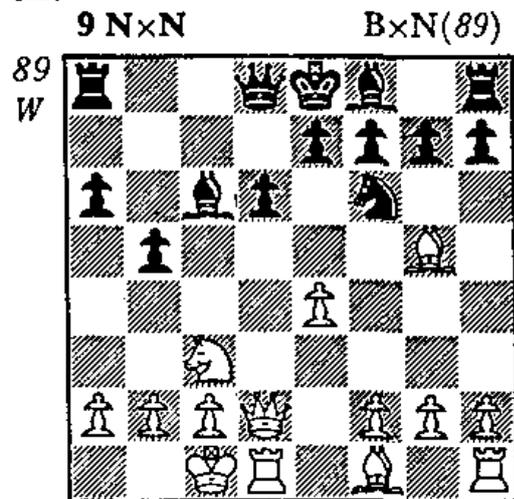
11 ... P-KR4

12 P-QR3 Q-N3

13 P-B4 Q×N

14 Q×Q N×Q 15 R×N P-R5 16 P-B5 R-QN1 17 B-N4 R-N3 18 R-Q3 B-R3 19 R-KB1 K-K2 20 R-R3 B-N4 21 P-KN3 R3-N1 22 P×RP B×P 23 R-Q3 B-N4 24 P-R3 QR-QB1 25 R1-Q1 B-B5= Westerinen-Malich, Halle 1963.

C4:



Now:

C41: 10 Q-K1

C42: 10 Q-K3!

C41:

10 Q-K1

Q-R4

11 K-N1

Or 11 B×N NP×B 12 K-N1 0-0-0 13 P-KR4 P-K3 14 R-R3 Q-N3 15 P-R3 K-N1 16 R3-Q3 B-QN2 17 N-R2 P-Q4 18 P×P R×P 19 R×R B×R= Jiminez-O'Kelly, Havana 1965

11 ...

P-KR3

Also possible is 11 ... P-K3 12 P-B4 R-B1 (Vitolinsh-Liberzon, USSR 1967) when Boleslavsky recommends 13 B×N! P×B 14 P-B5±.

12 B×N

NP×B

13 P-B4

0-0-0

With, according to Gligoric in *Shakhmatny Bulletin* 1972, about equal chances for White and Black. For example, 14 P-KR4 P-K3 15 R-R3 P-N5 16 N-K2 B×P 17 N-Q4 P-B4 18 R-R3 Q-B4 19 B×P+ K-Q2 20 R-QN3 (Planinc-Gheorghiu, Ljubliana 1969) 20 ... R-QN1± - Gligoric.

C42:

10 Q-K3!

Q-N1!?

Others:

a) 10 ... Q-R4 11 K-N1! P-K3 12 B×N P×B 13 N-Q5! B-K2 (Adorjan-Gheorghiu, Budapest 1970) 14 B-K2! with good attacking chances - Adorjan.

b) 10 ... N-N5 11 Q-N3 N-K4 12 P-B4 N-Q2 13 P-B5± - Adorjan

c) 10 ... N-Q2 11 P-B4 Q-R4 12 K-N1 0-0-0 13 N-Q5± - Adorjan

11 B-Q3

P-R3

12 B×N

P×B

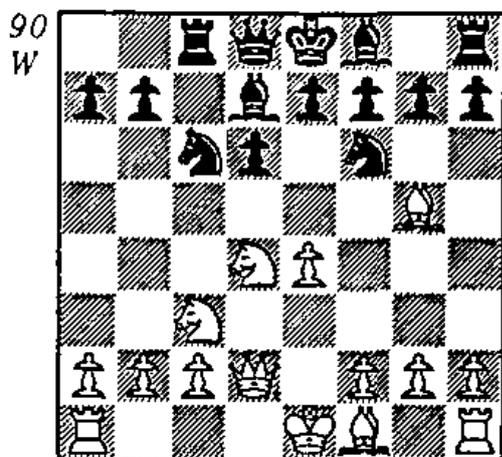
13 P-B4

Q-R2

14 Q-K2 P-KR4 15 K-N1 (15 P-K5! - Ciocaltea) 15 ... B-Q2! with an unclear position, Jansa-Ungureanu, Bucharest 1971.

D:7... **R-B1(90)**

This leads to the central problems of the variation.



White has tried:

D1: 8 P-B4

D2: 8 0-0-0

Unusual are:

a) **8 B-K2** P-QR3 9 BxN NPxB 10 0-0 P-K3 11 K-R1 NxN 12 QxN B-K2 13 P-B4 Q-B2 14 P-B5 Q-B4 15 Q-Q3 0-0 16 R-B4 K-R1 17 B-R5 PxP 18 PxP B-Q1 19 Q-R3 B-R4 20 N-K4 Q-K4 21 R-R4 BxP 22 B-N4 BxN 23 BxR Q-N4 25 R-KN1 B-KN3= Lehmann-Larsen, Amsterdam 1964

b) **8 N-N3** when:

b1) **8... P-K3** 9 0-0-0 P-QR3 10 P-B4 B-K2 (Matanović-Bobotsov, Beverwijk 1968) 11 BxN PxP 12 B-K2 P-KR4 13 P-KR4 P-N4 14 B-B3± - Boleslavsky

b2) **8... P-KR3** 9 BxN NPxB 10 B-K2 P-B4! 11 B-Q3 PxP 12 BxP B-N2 13 0-0 N-R4 14 Q-B4 0-0 15 KR-K1 P-N3 16 NxN PxN 17 QR-Q1 R-N1 18 R-Q3 P-B4 19 B-Q5+ K-R2 20 B-N3 R-N5± Shamkovich-Stein, USSR Teams Ch 1968

D1:

8 P-B4

Dividing again:

D11: 8... P-KR3

D12: 8... NxN

8... P-QR3 (Too slow) 9 0-0-0 P-N4 10 N-B3 Q-R4 11 K-N1 P-N5 12 BxN NPxB 13 N-Q5!± Matanović-Ivanović, Yugoslav Ch 1969

D11:8... **P-KR3**

9 BxN

Or 9 B-R4 when:

a) **9... P-KN4** 10 PxpP PxP 11 BxP B-N2 12 N-B5?! (12 N-N3 is unclear.) 12... BxN 13 PxP Q-R4 with compensation, Litvinov-Vereimeichik, USSR 1972

b) **9... NxN** 10 QxN P-KN4 11 PxP PxP 12 BxP B-N2 13 N-Q5 RxBP 14 BxN BxB 15 NxB+ PxN 16 B-Q3 RxKNP 17 0-0-0 Q-N3 18 QxQ PxQ 19 P-KR4 K-K2 20 R-Q2 R-N5 21 P-R5 R-R3± Kotkov-Lein, Moscow Ch play-off 1971

9... NPxB

10 0-0-0 NxN

11 QxN Q-R4!

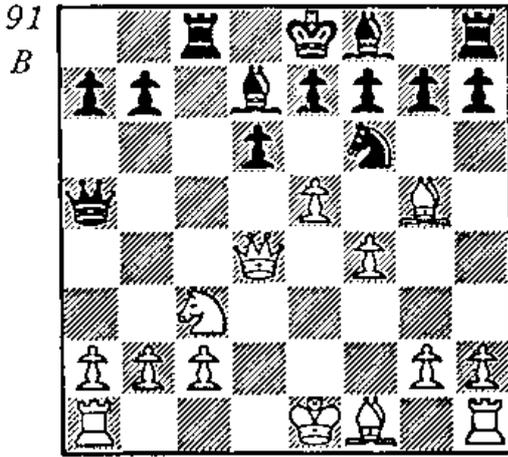
a) **12 B-B4** Q-QB4 13 B-N3 QxQ 14 RxQ P-K3 15 B-R4 BxB 16 RxB P-R3 17 R-B1 P-KR4= Platonov-Stein, Moscow 1969

b) **12 K-N1** Q-QB4 13 Q-Q2 B-N2 (13... B-B3? 14 N-Q5 P-K3? 15 P-QN4 1-0 Planinc-Meštrović, Banjaluka 1974) 14 P-B5 P-KR4 15 Q-Q5 QxQ 16 NxQ P-R5 17 B-K2 B-R3 18 P-KN4 B-N4 19 KR-B1 R-R3! Zhukhovitsky-Stein, Moscow 1969.

D12:8... **NxN**

9 QxN Q-R4

10 P-K5(91)



For 10 0-0-0 see D24.

10 ... R×N!?

Others:

a) 10 ... P×P! 11 P×P B-B3? (11 ... P-K3! see D243) 12 P-N4 Q-B2 13 P×N with a sound extra piece, Baretić-Suradiradja, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

b) 10 ... P-KR3? 11 B-R4 P-KN4 12 P×N! P-K4 13 P×P P×P 14 Q-Q3 P×B 15 0-0-0 B-B3 16 Q-B5 R-Q1 17 B-N5! R×R+ 18 R×R Q-B2 19 N-Q5 Q-N1 20 B×B+ P×B 21 N-N4 1-0 Tatai-Radulov, Venice 1971

c) 10 ... N-K5!?! 11 Q×N R×N 12 P×R Q×BP+ 13 K-B2 Q×R 14 P×P P-B3 15 B-N5 Q-N7! (15 ... Q×R 16 Q×NP B×B 17 Q×B+ K-B2 18 P-Q7 Q-Q8 19 Q-Q3±±) 16 B×B+ K×B 17 P×P B×P (Čirić in *Informator* 12) is probably ±.

11 P×R!

Not 11 Q×R? Q×Q 12 P×Q N-K5 13 P×P P-K3 14 B-K7 B×B 15 P×B N×P 16 K-Q2 N-K5+ 17 K-K3 B-B3 and Black had enough for the exchange ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 30) Parma-Sofrevski, Skopje 1969.

11 ... N-K5

Hartston prefers 11 ... N-Q4, admitting that White still seems to stand better.

12 Q×N Q×P+

13 K-B2 Q×R

14 B-N5!±

According to 'post-mortem' analysis by Parma and Sofrevski:

a) 14 ... Q×R 15 Q×NP P-B3 16 P-K6 leads to mate.

b) 14 ... Q-B6! 15 B×B+ K×B 16 Q×NP+ Q-B2 17 R-QN1 with the better ending for White.

D2:

8 0-0-0

N×N

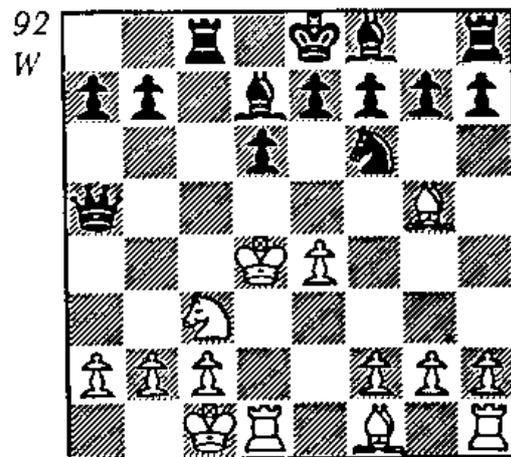
9 Q×N

Q-R4(92)

Also here 9 ... R×N!?! is premature:

a) 10 Q×R N×P 11 Q-K3 N×B 12 Q×N Q-N3 13 B-B4 P-K3 14 Q-KN3 (14 KR-K1 Q×BP 15 B-N5 B-B3! - *Archives*) 14 ... P-N3 15 B-N3 B-K2! 16 P-KR4 P-KR4 17 KR-K1 Q-N5 18 Q-K3 P-R4 (Bednarski-Simagin, Polanica Zdroj 1968) 19 Q-Q4! (*Archives*) is unclear or possibly ±.

b) 10 P×R Q-R4 11 B×N P×B 12 B-B4± - Boleslavsky.



From the diagram:

D21: 10 B-K3

D22: 10 B×N

D23: 10 B-Q2

D24: 10 P-B4

D21:

10 B-K3 P-QR3 11 P-B3 (11 Q-N6 QxQ 12 BxQ RxN! - Hartston) 11... P-K3 12 Q-N6 QxQ 13 BxQ B-B3 14 B-B4 BxP= Suetin-Gheorghiu, Hastings 1967-8

D22:

10 BxN NPxB

and now:

D221: 11 P-B4

D222: 11 K-N1

D221:

11 P-B4 B-N2

Instead, Tal-Klaman, 24 USSR Ch 1957, went 11... R-KN1 12 P-KN3 P-K3 13 B-R3 Q-QB4 14 Q-Q2 P-N4 15 KR-K1 P-N5 (15... Q-KR4 16 N-Q5!) 16 N-K2 Q-B5 17 K-N1 QxKP (17... B-K2!? 18 N-Q4 R-B2 19 N-N3 Q-N4 20 P-B5+ - Archives) 18 N-Q4 Q-N2 19 Q-Q3! B-K2 20 QxP R-B1 21 B-N4 Q-B2 22 K-R1 P-B4 23 BxP!! PxB 24 RxB+! KxR 25 R-K1+ K-Q1 26 Q-R4+ P-B3 27 Q-R6! Q-R4 28 N-N3! Q-Q4 29 QxR+ K-B2 30 QxBP R-K1 31 R-QB1 B-R5 32 Q-Q4! Q-N2 33 R-Q1 R-K3 34 Q-B4+ 1-0.

12 K-N1 Q-QB4

13 P-B5 QxQ

14 RxQ P-KR4

15 B-N5 BxB 16 NxB P-R3 17 N-B3 B-R3 and the ending is, if anything, preferable for Black; I. Szabo-Stein, Tallinn 1969.

D222:

11 K-N1 Q-QB4!

12 Q-Q2

Others:

a) 12 P-B4= - Gheorghiu

b) 12 B-K2 B-N2 13 QxQRxQ 14

B-Q5 P-B4 15 PxB BxP 16 B-N5+ K-B1 17 B-R4 B-K5 18 B-K3 P-KR4 19 P-B3 B-B3 (also good is 19... B-N3 20 R-Q5 P-N3 - Larsen.) 20 BxB PxB and Black won the ending, thanks to bishop versus knight and his central pawn mass; Mazzoni-Larsen, Le Havre 1966.

12... P-B4!

13 PxP BxP

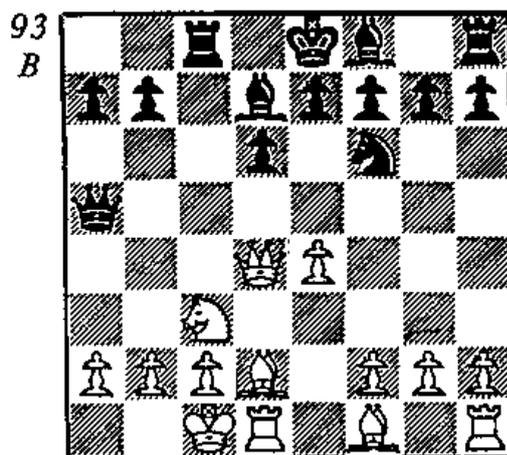
14 B-N5+ K-Q1

15 B-Q3 B-K3

Black has good counterplay. Kaplan-Gheorghiu, Hastings 1967-8, continued 16 N-K4 Q-N3 (Archives preferred 16... Q-Q4.) 17 N-N5 B-N2 18 NxB+ PxN 19 P-QB4 B-Q5 20 P-B4 P-K4 21 PxP BxKP 22 KR-K1 R-B4 23 P-KN3 P-QR4 24 B-B1 K-B2 25 R-K3 P-R5 26 R-B1 B-B3 27 P-R4 R-KN1 28 R-R3 R-B4 29 RxP R-B7 0-1.

D23:

10 B-Q2(93)



Black replies:

D231: 10... Q-QB4?

D232: 10... P-K4

D233: 10... P-QR3

D231:

10...

11 QxQ

Q-QB4?

PxQ

11 ... R×Q? loses a pawn to
12 B-K3.

12 P-B3

Or 12 B-KB4 P-QR3 13 P-K5
N-N5 14 R-Q2 P-KN4 15 B×NP
N×KP 16 N-Q5 B-B3 17 B-K2
(1-0, 32) Abrosimov-Grankin, Latvia
1973

12 ... P-K3

13 B-KB4 B-B3?

13 ... P-QR3 would be some
improvement, but White stands well.

14 N-N5 N-R4

15 N×P R-R1

16 N×B±±

Matulović-Schaufelberger, Siegen
1970

D232:

10 ... P-K4

11 Q-Q3 P-QR3

Not 11 ... R×R?! 12 B×R Q×P
13 Q-B4! - Tal.

Interesting is 11 ... P-KR3!? 12
K-N1 (12 P-QR3! - Haag in Chess
Player) 12 ... P-R3 see below.

12 K-N1

A critical line is the alternative,
12 P-QR3! Tal-Radulov, Leningrad
1973, continued 12 ... B-K3 13
P-B3 Q-B2 14 K-N1 N-Q2 15
B-K3 B-K2 16 P-KR4 0-0 17
P-N3 P-QN4 18 P-B4 N-B4 19 B×N
Q×B 20 P-B5 B-B5 21 Q-Q2 P-Q4
22 B×B P-Q5 23 B×BP+ R×B 24
N-Q5 B-B1 25 P-KN4 R-Q2 26
P-N5 P-QR4 27 Q-Q3 P-R5 28
P-R5 R×N 29 P×R P-N5 30 P-R6
KNP×P 31 R×P P×P 32 R-QB6
R×R 33 P×R Q×P/B3 34 P×P
Q-Q4 35 P-B6 B-B4 36 P-N6 P-K5
37 Q-N5 P-Q6 38 Q-K8+ B-B1 39
NP×P+ K×P 40 R-R1+ B-R3 41
Q-K7+ K-N3 1-0. Of course this

game alone, without further examples
for comparison, can do little more
than suggest the kind of complications
which may arise. It does seem likely,
though, that the plan of B-Q2, Q-Q3,
P-B3 and P-QR3 is one of the more
promising ways to meet the Modern
Rauzer.

12 ... P-R3!

Others:

a) 12 ... Q-B2 13 B-N5 Q-B4
14 P-B3 B-K3 15 P-KR4 N-Q2 16
P-KN3! P-R3 17 B-K3 Q-B3 18
B-R3± Radulov-Csom, Kecskemet
1972

b) 12 ... Q-Q1 13 P-B3 B-K2 14
B-N5 R-B3 (14 ... B-K3!?) 15
P-KR4 0-0 16 P-KN3 N-R4 17
B×B Q×B 18 N-Q5 Q-Q1 19
P-KB4± Radulov-Ungureanu, Skopje
1972

13 P-B3

Or 13 N-Q5 Q-Q1 14 B-N4 N×N
(14 ... R-B3 15 P-QB4!) 15 Q×N
R-B3! = - Haag

13 ... Q-B2

14 P-KN3 B-K2

15 P-KR4 P-QN4

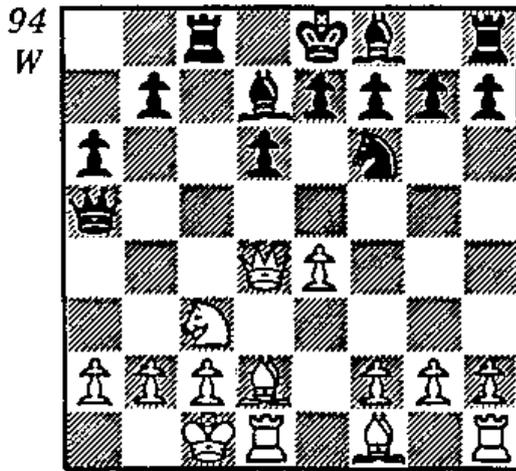
with a double-edged position. Polgar-
Nagy, Hungarian Ch 1972, continued
16 P-R3 B-K3 17 B-R3 B-B5 18
Q-K3 R-QN1 19 P-KN4 P-KN4!
20 B-B1 B×B 21 QR×B P×P! 22
B-K1 P-N5!? (22 ... P-QR4 23 P×P
P×P 24 N-R4) 23 P×P P-Q4 24
N×P N×N 25 P×N B×P 26
P-KB4!? (26 B×B R×B 27 R-Q1±)
26 ... B-B4 27 Q-B3? (27 Q×KP+)
27 ... 0-0 28 B-B2 R-N4 29 Q×P?
(29 P×P) 29 ... B-Q3 30 Q-B6
R×P+!! (0-1, 40).

D233:

10 ...

P-QR3(94)

This is another very critical line.



11 P-B3

Others:

- a) 11 B-QB4 Q-QB4 12 QxQRxQ 13 B-N3 (Benko-R. Byrne, US Open 1968) 13... P-K3= - Hartston
- b) 11 K-N1 Q-QB4 12 QxQRxQ 13 P-B3 P-KN3 14 B-K3 (1/2-1/2, 35) Levitina - Alexandriya, Kislovodsk 1974

11... P-K4!

Less convincing for Black:

- a) 11... Q-QB4 12 Q-Q3 (12 QxQ±) 12... P-KN3 13 P-KN4 B-N2 14 P-KR4 P-R3 15 K-N1 B-K3 16 B-K3 Q-R4 17 B-Q4 0-0 18 Q-Q2! N-Q2 19 N-Q5! Karpov-Markland, Students' Olympiad, Graz 1972
- b) 11... Q-B2 12 K-N1 P-KN3 13 R-B1 B-N2 14 N-Q5 Q-QB4 Eley-Drimer, European Teams Ch, Bath 1973.

12 Q-R7

Or:

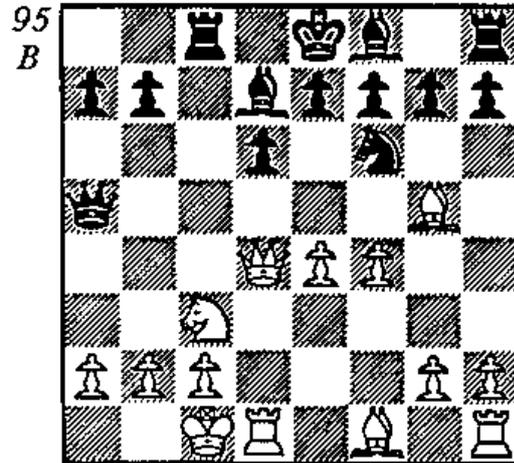
- a) 12 Q-Q3! B-K3 13 P-QR3! Q-B2 - see D232 note to White's 12th.
- b) 12 Q-K3 B-K3 13 K-N1 B-K2 14 P-KN4 RxN 15 BxR QxP+ 16 K-B1 B-KN5 17 B-K2 B-K3 is unclear - Radulov, *Informator* 12.

12... Q-B2
13 B-K3 B-K3

14 Q-N6 QxQ
15 BxQ B-K2=
Gruzman-Lein, USSR 1972 (0-1, 42).

D24:

10 P-B4(95)



Now Black has:

- D241: 10... Q-QB4?
- D242: 10... P-KR3?!
- D243: 10... P-K3!
- D244: 10... RxN!?

D241:

10... Q-QB4?
11 P-K5! QxQ
12 RxQ PxP
13 PxP R-B4?!

13... N-N1 (Hartston) is relatively best, but passive. Not 13... N-N5? as 14 P-K6! wins.

14 B-N5!±±

- a) 14... BxB 15 KR-Q1 N-Q4 16 NxN P-B3 17 P-K6 K-Q1 18 B-B4 1-0 Bykov-Klaman, Leningrad 1963
- b) 14... RxP 15 BxN RxB 16 KR-Q1 KPxB (Palermo-R. Garcia, Mar del Plata 1968) 17 RxB! e.g. 17... R-N3 18 R-Q8+ K-K2 19 R-N8 etc.

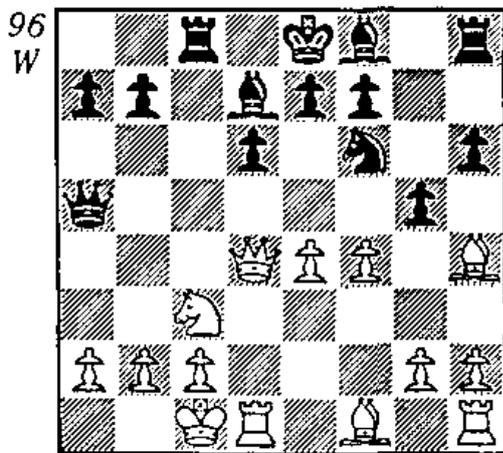
D242:

10... P-KR3?!
11 B-R4!
11 BxN NPxB is about level:

a) 12 B-B4 Q-QB4 13 B-N3 QxQ
14 RxQ P-K3 Bagirov-Stein, USSR
Teams Ch 1970

b) 12 K-N1 Q-QB4 13 Q-Q2 P-B4
14 PxP BxP 15 B-N5+ K-Q1 16
B-Q3 BxB 17 QxB B-N2 18 N-Q5
P-K3 19 N-K3 R-B3 20 P-B3 K-B2
21 KR-K1 K-N1 22 R-QB1 P-KR4
23 P-B5 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Liberzon-Stein, Amster-
dam 1969.

11... P-KN4(96)



12 P-K5!

Others do not have the same
impact:

a) 12 PxP PxP 13 BxP B-N2+ -
Hartston

b) 12 B-K1 when:

b1) 12... PxP 13 N-Q5 QxP 14
NxN+ PxN 15 B-B3 KR-N1 16
Q-Q5 QxQ 17 PxQB-K2 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Dely-
Pietrusiak, Polanica Zdroj 1965

b2) 12... B-N2 13 P-KN3 (13
P-K5 N-R4!) 13... B-B3 14 B-R3
0-0! with good chances for Black, R.
Byrne-Meštrović, Hastings 1970-1.

12... PxB

Probably better is 12... B-N2 but
after 13 B-K1 N-R4 14 N-Q5 QxP
15 NxP Q-R8+ 16 K-Q2 Black faces
grave difficulties:

a) 16... RxP+ 17 KxR B-R5+ 18
P-QN3 Q-R7+ 19 K-B1 BxP 20
R-Q2 Q-R6+ 21 R-N2±±

b) 16... Q-R4 17 P-QN4 RxP+
(Or 17... PxP 18 PxQ PxQ 19
NxR±) 18 KxR Q-R7+ 19 K-B1
NxP 20 QxQP Q-R6+ 21 K-Q2 -
Gligorić in *Shakhmatny Bulletin*.

13 PxN P-K3

14 B-K2 B-B3

15 KR-K1! R-KN1

16 B-B3 K-Q2 17 R-K5 Q-N3 18
QxQ PxQ 19 B-R5 RxP 20 BxP
RxRP 21 BxP+ K-B2 22 R-K3
R-Q1 23 N-Q5+ BxN 24 RxB
R-B7 25 P-B5 P-R4 26 R-QB3+
K-N1 27 P-R4! R-B5 (27... B-R3+
28 K-N1 B-B5 29 P-B7 B-K4 30
RxB PxR 31 R-B8+!) 28 R-QR3
R-KN5 29 P-R5 B-R3+ 30 K-N1
PxP 31 R5xRP K-B2 32 R-N5!
R-N6 33 R-R7 R-QN1 34 B-Q5
R-N8+ 35 K-R2 R-KB8 36 R7xP+
RxR 37 RxR+ K-Q1 38 B-K6
P-R6 39 R-Q7+ K-K1 30 R-B7!
1-0 Karpov-R. Byrne, Hastings 1971
-2. In view of this game, 10... P-KR3
must surely be abandoned.

D243:

10...

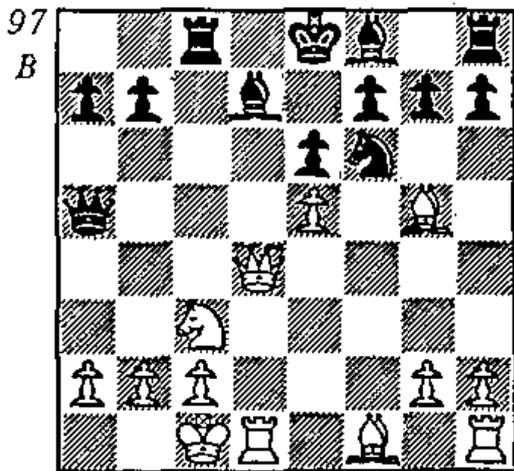
P-K3!

11 P-K5

Or 11 K-N1, when the P-K5 threat
can be countered by 11... Q-QB4! =
e.g. 12 BxN!? PxB 13 QxBP
R-KN1 14 Q-R4! 14 P-K5 P-Q4
15 B-Q3 RxP 16 QR-Q1 Q-N3 17
N-Q1 B-R4 18 P-N3 B-R6 19
N-N2 B-N4 20 BxB+ QxB 21
Q-R8+ K-Q2 22 QxP R1xP 23
QxR RxQ 24 KxR Q-B4+ 0-1
A. Booth-Markland, corres 1974-5)
14... P-KR3! 15 P-B5 (15 P-K5!?
PxP 16 B-Q3 B-B3) 15... Q-K4
16 PxP PxP 17 B-K2 R-N4 18
R-Q3 B-N2 19 Q-B2 Q-QB4 20
R-KB1 QxQ 21 RxQ K-K2 22

B-B3 R4-QB4 23 N-Q1 P-N4 24
R2-Q2 B-KB3 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Unzicker-
Dueball, Berlin 1971.

11... P×P
12 P×P(97)



In this complicated position:
D2431: 12... B-B3
D2432: 12... R×N!

D2431:

12... B-B3
13 B×N

The oft-recommended 13 B-N5!? is probably inferior. Black replies 13... N-Q4 and then:

a) According to Gligorić, White's best is 14 B×B+ P×B 15 P-QR3 P-KR3 16 B-Q2 Q-N3 17 Q×Q P×Q with a roughly level ending.

b) 14 N×N B×B (14... P×B 15 Q×QP!):

b1) 15 KR-B1? B-B4! 16 Q-KB4 R-B1 17 N-B3 P-KR3± Cordovil-Bilek, Praia da Rocha 1969

b2) 15 Q×P! B-N5! 16 Q×Q B×Q 17 P-QN4 P×N 18 P×B B-B5 19 K-N2 K-Q2 (Hort-Panno, Palma 1970) 20 KR-K1±.

13... P×B

13... B-B4 14 Q-KN4 P×B 15 Q-N7 R-B1 also gives White good chances.

14 N-K4 P×P!?

Also highly dubious for Black are:

a) 14... P-B4? 15 N-B6+ K-K2 16 Q-Q7+! checkmating

b) 14... R-Q1 15 N×P+ K-K2 16 Q-R4 R×R+ 17 K×R K-Q1 - Hartston.

c) 14... B-K2 15 N-Q6+ B×N 16 P×B Q-KN4+ 17 K-N1 0-0 18 Q-B2 B-K5 19 B-Q3 P-B4 (1-0, 30) Bonchev-Tomov, Bulgarian Ch 1972.

15 N-B6+ K-K2

16 Q-R4±

We doubt if anyone would like to be Black here! After 16... B-N2 (16... Q×P 17 N-Q5+ K-K1 18 N-B7+!) White can try:

a) 17 N-R5+ K-B1 18 B-B4 Q-R5? (18... P-K5! 19 KR-B1 Q-K4 had to be tried.) 19 Q-N5 R-KN1 20, R-Q8+ 1-0 Sakharov-Kudryashov USSR 1966

b) 17 N-Q5+ K-B1 18 Q-K7+ K-N1 19 N-B6+ B×N 20 Q×B is also promising for White - Harding, *Counter Gambits*.

D2432:

12... R×N!
13 B-Q2

Practically forced in view of:

a) 13 P×R? B-B4! followed by castling and a mating attack;

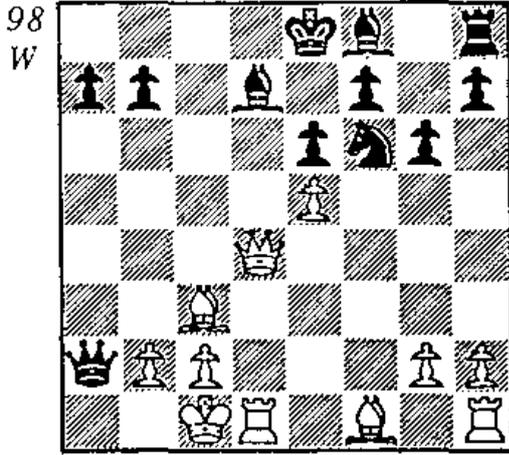
b) 13 P×N Q×B+ or 13 B×N R-B2 and White is under pressure.

c) 13 Q×R Q×Q 14 P×Q N-K5! regains the exchange by force.

13... Q×P
14 B×R P-KN3!(98)

Not 14... B-B4? 15 Q×B Q-R8+ (15... N-K5 16 Q-R3 N×B 17 Q×Q±) 16 K-Q2 N-K5+ 17 K-K3 Q×R 18 K×N±±

15 K-Q2



15 P-QN3!? also comes into consideration:

a) 15 ... B-R3+ 16 R-Q2 (16 B-Q2!?) 16 ... N-Q4 17 Q-B5 is unclear.

b) 15 ... N-Q4! seems correct.

15 ... B-B4

16 Q-QB4

Or 16 Q-Q3 (16 Q-KR4 N-Q4?)
16 ... N-Q4 17 P-QN3 B-K6+ 18 K-K1 Q-R6 19 B-Q2? (19 B-Q4)
19 ... B-N3 20 P-B4 Q-B4 21 Q-K2 N-N5? Kriz-Markland, Reggio Emilia 1972-3

16 ... QxQ

17 BxQ N-K5+

18 K-K2 NxB+

Yudovich's *Informator* suggestion 18 ... N-B7? loses to 19 RxB! KxR 20 R-B1 N-K5 21 RxP+ etc.

19 PxN B-B3

We judge Black to have rather more than enough compensation for his exchange sacrifice. His pawns are more numerous and sounder, while the two bishops patrol impressive diagonals.

20 KR-B1 P-KR4!

21 P-N3 P-R5

In an earlier game Klován-Liberzon, USSR 1972, Black played 21 ... B-N3 and drew in 36 moves.

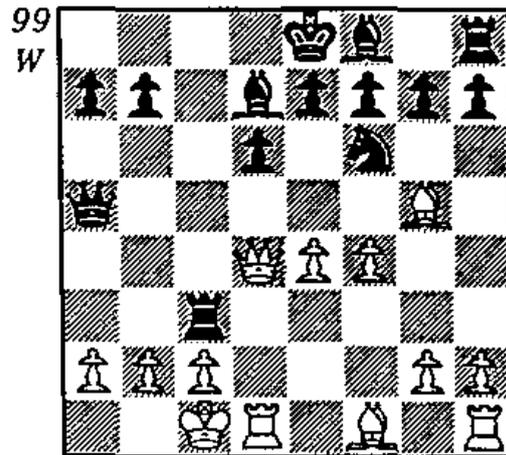
After the text, a postal game Furm-

ston-Markland, 1973-4, continued 22 P-N4 P-R6! 23 R-QN1 B-N7 24 R-B3 BxR+ 25 KxB P-N3 26 B-N5+ K-K2 27 R-Q1 R-Q1 and now after 28 R-Q3 Black should try 28 ... P-N4! with some winning chances.

D244:

10 ... RxN!?(99)

This, too, is interesting and far from played out, although it gives less winning chances than the previous line. It is certainly curious that neither of these highly thematic offers are considered by Levy in his book *Sacrifices in the Sicilian!*



11 PxR

Inferior are:

a) 11 BxN? R-B2! 12 BxNP P-K4!

b) 11 QxR? QxQ 12 PxQ NxP 13 B-R4 P-KN3 14 B-K1 B-N2 15 K-N2 0-0 16 B-Q3 N-B4 17 K-R3 R-B1? O'Kelly-Radulov, Havana 1969.

11 ... P-K4!

12 Q-N4!

This is better than 12 Q-K3 (12 Q-Q3 N-N5!) 12 ... N-N5 13 Q-B3 P-KR3! 14 B-R4 PxP 15 P-K5 P-KN4 16 B-B4 NxKP 17 KR-K1 B-N2 18 R-Q5 Q-R6+ 19 K-N1 PxB 20 QxP B-K3 21

B-N5+ K-K2 22 Q-Q4 R-QB1 23 P-B4 Q-N5+ 0-1 Daskalov-Tringov, Bulgaria 1969.

12 ... Q×Q
13 P×Q N×P

Now White tried:

D2441: 14 R-K1

D2442: 14 B-B4

D2443: 14 B-R4!

D2441:

14 R-K1 N×B 15 P×N B-K2 16 P-KR4 P-KR3 17 P×P R×P 18 P-R5 B-N4+ 19 K-N1 B-Q7 20 R-K4 P-B4 21 R-QB4 K-Q1 22 P-B3 B-KN4± Zuidema-Piket, Dutch Ch 1969

D2442:

14 B-B4 P-N4

Others:

a) 14 ... N-B7?! 15 P×P N×KR 16 P×P! (Threatening 17 R-K1+) 16 ... P-B3 17 B-K3± - Boleslavsky

b) 14 ... N×B 15 P×N B-K2 16 P-KR4 B-B3 17 KR-B1 P-B3 18 P×P P×P 19 R-B2 K-Q2 20 P-N5 B-K5 21 B-Q3 (½-½, 41) Pioch-Lorente, Socialist Armed Forces' Ch Leningrad 1974

15 B-Q5 N-B6

16 P×P P-KR3

16 ... N×R 17 R×N P×P? 18 B-B6 - Boleslavsky

17 B-K3!

Boleslavsky suggested this as an improvement upon 17 B-R4 P-N4 18 B-KN3 N-K7+ 19 K-N2 N×B 20 P×N B-N2± Janošević-Larsen, Belgrade 1964.

After 17 B-K3 Boleslavsky gives 17 ... N×R 18 R×NP-R3 19 B-KB4 P×P 20 B×KP±. For example, 20 ... P-B3 21 B-QB3 B-Q3 21 P-N3 and

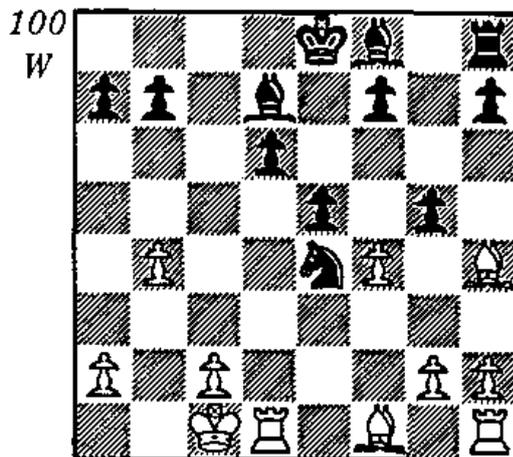
how is Black to avoid the loss of a pawn? 21 ... B-B3 loses a piece, and if 21 ... P-QN3 there still comes 22 B-B6+! B×B (22 ... K-K2 23 B×B P×B 24 R-Q5) 23 R×B B-N4 24 R×NP K-B2 25 P-QR4! and White should win - analysis.

D2443:

14 B-R4! P-KN4!(100)

No so sound are:

a) 14 ... N-B6 (e.g. Gheorghiu-Hort, Monte Carlo 1968) 15 R-Q3! N×P+ 16 K-N2 N×P 17 R-QN3 and Black still has problems (17 ... N-B3 18 R×P) - Bagirov and Estrin.



b) 14 ... P-B4 when:

b1) 15 B-B4 P×P 16 KR-K1 B-K2 17 B×B K×B 18 B-Q5 B-B3 19 P-N5 B×B 20 R×B K-B3 21 R-Q3 P-N4 22 R-QR3 R-R1 23 R-B1 K-K4 ½-½ Bagirov-Tal, 37 USSR Ch 1968-9

b2) 15 P×P! P-KN4 (15 ... P×P 16 R-Q5) 16 B-K1 P×P 17 B-B4 (17 R-Q5 B-N2)± - Bagirov and Estrin 15 P×NP B-K2!

Only this move gives Black adequate compensation. A trap is 15 ... P-KR3?? 16 P-N6! P×P 17 B-Q3±± O. Rodriguez-Diaz, Camaguey 1974.

16 R-K1

Alternatively, 16 B-B4 (16 B-Q3
N-B6 or 16 K-N2 P-KR3) 16 ...
P-N4 17 B-QN3 P-KR3 18 KR-B1
B-K3 19 B-K1 B×P 20 K-N2 K-K2
21 R-R1 B-K6 22 R-B3 B-N3 23
P-QR4 P×P 24 R×RP P-Q4 25
R-R1 R-KN1 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Tukmakov-Ubi-
lava, Kiev 1973

16 ...

P-Q4

Chances are roughly level, but that
is not to say that the position is
essentially drawish. Unzicker-Gheor-
ghiu, Lubliana 1969, continued 17
B-Q3 P-KR3 18 P-B4 RP×P 19
P×P R×B 20 R×N R×R 21 B×R
P-B4 22 B-B2 B×P 23 P-KR4 P×P
24 R×P B-R6+ 25 K-Q2 K-K2 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$
but even the final position is not clear.

MISSING

MISSING

R×N B-B3 16 KR-Q1 P-R3 17 B-R4 P-Q4 18 P-K5 N-K5 19 B×B N×N 20 B×R N×Q 21 B×Q N×R 22 R×N R×B 23 K-N1 ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 42) Chistiakov-Kan, 11 USSR Ch 1939
 b) 9 Q-Q2 N×P 10 N×N B×B 11 N×B N×N 12 Q×N Q×N 13 Q×QP QR-Q1 14 QR-Q1 Q×Q 15 R×Q P-K4 16 B-B3 B-K3 17 P-QN3 QR-B1 18 P-B4 R-B2 led to a draw in Holmov-Dzhindzhikhashvili, Tbilisi 1965.

9... P-QR3
 10 B×N P×B

10... B×B!? 11 N×QP Q-B2 also comes into consideration - Botvinnik.

11 N-Q4 K-R1
 12 K-R1 R-KN1

Perhaps more active is 12... B-Q2 13 P-B4 P-N4 14 B-B3 Q-N3 15 N3-K2 QR-B1 16 P-B5 N-K4 17 N-B4 P-Q4 18 P×KP BP×P 19 P×P N×B Taimanov-Zhukhovitsky, USSR 1949.

But also after the text move, Black has a good position, e.g. 13 P-B4 B-Q2 14 B-B3 (14 P-B5!?) 14... R-B1± (0-1, 40), Smyslov-Botvinnik, World Championship tournament 1948.

D2:

7... P-QR3
 8 0-0

If 8 N×N P×N 9 P-K5 P×P 10 Q×Q+ K×Q Black should, with care, get the better ending - Purdy in *Chess*, 1940.

8... B-Q2
 9 K-R1

Or 9 N-N3 (9 P-B4 Q-N3 - *Archives* 1960) 9... P-N4 10 P-QR3 R-B1 11 Q-Q2 P-R3 12 B-B4 N-K4

13 QR-Q1 B-K2 with a good position for Black - Purdy.

9... B-K2
 10 P-B4 N×N

Or 10... Q-N3!?)10... 0-0 - *Informator 1*) 11 N-N3 0-0 12 Q-K1 (Marić-Paoli, Le Havre 1966) and now Black should have tried 12... P-R3!? or 12... QR-K1.

11 Q×N B-B3
 12 QR-Q1 0-0

Not 12... Q-B2? 13 P-K5 P×P 14 P×P B-B4 (14... N-Q4 15 N-K4) 15 Q-KB4 N-Q4 16 N×N B×N 17 P-QN4 B-R2 18 P-B4 B-B3 19 P-R3 (19... P×P 20 P×P B-Q4 21 R-B1 Q-Q2 22 P-N6! etc.) 20 B-R4 P-N4 21 Q-B6 R-KB1 22 P×B P×B 23 R-Q7 1-0 Paoli-Nievergelt, Zürich 1960.

13 P-K5

Archives (1960) analysed:

a) 13 B×N B×B 14 Q×P Q×Q 15 R×Q B×N and Black regains his pawn with advantage.

b) 13 P-B5 Q-B1 and Black maintains his position.

13... P×P

a) 14 Q×P Q-N1 with counter-chances for Black - *Archives*

b) 14 P×P Q×Q 15 R×Q N-Q4 when:

b1) 16 N×N?! B×B± - *Archives*, but even

b2) 16 B×B N×B (intending... N-N3 and... KR-Q1) is probably somewhat better for Black.

E:

7 N-N3

This was Alekhine's original form of the Podebrad Variation (Chap. 5, E). The idea is Q-Q2, 0-0-0 and B×N with the win of the QP or the

break-up of Black's K-side. However this move-order is inexact, as Black has not yet played the 'self-interference' ... B-K2; i.e. he is able to recapture on f6 with the queen.

7... P-QR3

Or 7... B-K2!? 8 Q-Q2 and now:

a) 8... 0-0 9 0-0-0 see Chap. 5, E

b) 8... P-KR3! when:

b1) Not 9 B-R4? 0-0, with the threat of 10... NxP etc., equalizing easily.

b2) But after 9 B-K3 'Black would not, for the time being anyhow, have to worry about his QP' - Alekhine.

Euwe gives 9... 0-0=.

8 Q-Q2 P-R3

9 B-KB4

Not 9 B-R4 NxP! 10 NxN QxB 11

NxP+ BxN 12 QxB Q-QN5+≠ -

Purdy

9... P-QN4

10 P-QR3 B-K2

11 0-0-0 N-K4

Now Purdy gave 12 BxN PxB≠. White ought to have better moves, but anyway Black has good chances.

F:

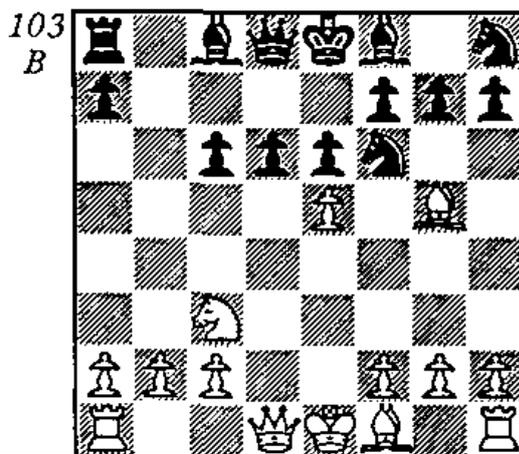
7 NxN PxN

8 P-K5!?(103)

This direct approach to White's task was introduced by Kurt Richter in 1932. The first player sacrifices a pawn, to bring about an immediate crisis in the centre. However Black, playing energetically, can obtain more than adequate counterplay, and consequently the Richter Attack is but rarely seen nowadays

An alternative is 8 Q-B3 when Gligorić and Sokolov recommend 8... P-K4 with a good position for Black. In the game Estrin-Kamishov, Moscow 1946, Black played instead

8... R-QN1 9 P-K5 PxP: see F1, note a22 to Black's 9th move.



Black can take or pin the pawn:

F1: 8... PxP

F2: 8... Q-R4!

F1:

8... PxP

9 Q-B3

The Belgian master E. Colle experimented, in the 1930s, with the alternative 9 QxQ+. But after 9... KxQ 10 0-0-0+ K-B2 Black should be able to exploit his extra pawn in the long run.

9... B-K2!

Others:

a) 9... R-QN1!? when:

a1) 10 B-QB4 B-K2 11 BxN PxP 12 0-0 Q-B2 13 Q-R5 P-KR3 14 QR-Q1 K-B1 15 P-QN3 P-KB4 16 P-B3 B-R3 17 BxB Q-N3+ 18 K-R1 QxB 19 P-KN4 R-N5≠ Estrin-Illivitsky, USSR 1946

a2) 10 R-Q1 and now:

a21) 10... Q-B2 11 N-K4 N-Q4! (Instead of 11... B-N5+? for which see Chap. 1, Richter-Wagner) 12 P-B4 P-KB4! and Black repulses the attack advantageously - Boleslavsky.

a22) 10... B-Q2 11 B-QB4 B-K2 12 BxN PxP 13 Q-N3 R-N5 14

P-N3 K-B1 (Estrin-Kamishov) 15 Q-K3!± - Gligorić and Sokolov

a3) 10 Q×P+?! B-Q2 11 Q-R6 R×P was suggested by Boleslavsky (12 ... B-N5? 13 0-0-0!). The refutation is 12 ... B×B 13 N×B B-N5+ and if 14 P-QB3 0-0! (15 P×B Q-Q6) - analysis.

b) 9 ... Q-N3 10 B×N P×B 11 Q×KBP Q×NP! 12 R-Q1 Q×N+ 13 R-Q2 Q-R8+ draws by repetition of moves - Gligorić and Sokolov.

c) 9 ... B-Q2 10 0-0-0 B-K2 11 B×N B×B (If 11 ... P×B 12 Q-N3 - Richter- or 12 N-K4 P-KB4 13 N-Q6±± - Boleslavsky) 12 N-K4 B-K2 (12 ... 0-0? 13 R×B Q×R 14 Q×B) 13 Q-N3 0-0 14 Q×KP± - Richter

10 Q×P+

No better are:

a) 10 B-N5 0-0 11 B×P R-N1 12 0-0 R×P 13 KR-Q1 Q-B2 14 N-N5 P-K5!± Bezrukov-Chistiakov, USSR Trade Union Ch 1937. Yudovich, in his survey of the Richter Attack (*Shakhmaty v SSSR* 1938, p. 232), did not mention this game and gives 10 B-N5 as a strong move. But it is not easy to improve on White's play, e.g. if 12 B-R4 (instead of 12 0-0), Black replies 12 ... Q-R4 (12 ... R×P? 13 B-N3 and 14 B-B1) and if 13 0-0 or 13 B-N3 Black would win a piece by 13 ... P-K5. 13 B×N would therefore be forced, but the resulting position clearly favours Black - analysis.

b) 10 B×N B×B when:

b1) 11 R-Q1 Q-N3 12 B-Q3 0-0 13 0-0 B-N2 14 KR-K1 QR-Q1± Fedorov-Chistiakov, USSR 1940

b2) 11 Q×P+ B-Q2 12 Q-B3 0-0

13 B-Q3 R-QN1 with good counter-play - Pachman.

10 ... B-Q2

11 Q-B3

If 11 Q-N7, Black exchanges queens by 11 ... Q-N1 and thus develops strong threats on the Q-side - analysis.

11 ... P-K5!

11 ... 0-0 is mistaken, however:

a) 12 0-0-0 N-Q4! 13 B×B Q×B 14 N×N P×N 15 Q×QPB-N5 16 R-K1 KR-Q1 with good counter-chances, e.g. 17 Q-QR5 QR-B1 18 K-N1 R-B4 19 Q-R3 (19 Q-N4 R4-Q4) 19 ... R-Q7 20 B-Q3 R×KBP - Boleslavsky.

b) 12 B-Q3! R-B1 13 Q-R3± when: b1) 13 ... P-K5? 14 B×N B×B 15 N×P± Herbatin-Juhas, Bachka Topola 1948

b2) Black must play 13 ... P-N3 or 13 ... P-KR3.

12 N×P

If 12 Q-N3 B-B3 with superb bishops.

12 ... N×N

13 B×B Q-R4+

14 P-B3

Not 14 P-QN4?? Q-K4 0-1 (Black wins a piece.) Troianescu-Samaritan, Bucharest 1940.

14 ... N×QBP!

Better than 14 ... Q-K4 15 B-R3! and Black has nothing better than 15 ... N×QBP+ (15 ... N-N6+ does not work as the QR is en prise.) 16 Q-K3 Q×Q+ 17 P×QN-K5=- Boleslavsky.

15 Q×N

Boleslavsky analyses also 15 B-Q6 R-QB1! (15 ... N-Q4+ 16 P-QN4 Q-N3 17 B-B5) 16 P-QN4 Q-N3 17 B-B5 R×B 18 P×R Q-N7 with a strong Black attack.

15 ...

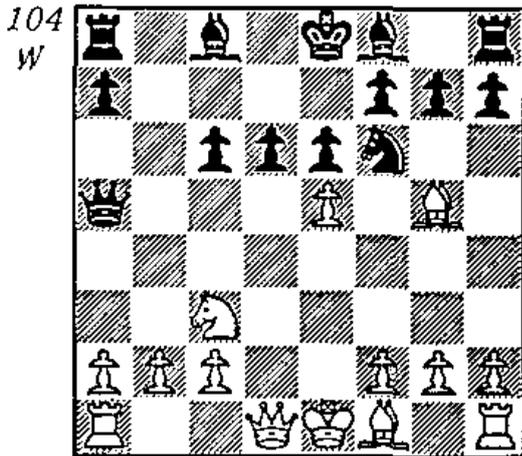
Q×Q+

16 P×Q K×B₇ -
Boleslavsky.

F2:

8... Q-R4!(104)

This leads to an advantage for Black in every variation.



Here:

F21: 9 B×N

F22: 9 B-N5?

F21:

9 B×N P×B

10 P×QP Q-K4+

A strong alternative is 10... R-QN1! e.g.:

a) 11 R-QN1? R×P 12 Q-Q2 B-KR3 13 P-Q7+ B×P 14 R×R B×Q+ 15 K×B 0-0₇₇ Popović-Nikolić, Serbian Ch 1963

b) 11 B-QB4 R×P or 11... Q-K4+ with an extra tempo on the main line

c) 11 B-K2 R×P 12 Q-Q3 B×P!₇₇ - analysis

11 Q-K2

Or 11 B-K2 B×P 12 P-KN3 R-QN1 13 0-0 R×P 14 B-B3 K-K2₇₇ - Boleslavsky

11... B×P

12 0-0-0

Weaker is 12 R-Q1 R-QN1 13 N-K4 B-K2 14 P-QN3 B-N5+ 15

N-Q2 Q-QR4 etc. - Gligorić and Sokolov.

12... R-QN1

13 Q×Q B×Q

14 N-R4 R-N5!

15 P-QN3 R-KB5 16 P-KB3 (16 R-Q2? R×N) 16... R-R5 17 P-KR3 K-K2 18 P-KN4 P-KR4₇₇ Dahlquist-Lundin, Stockholm 1934.

F22:

9 B-N5? P×B

Not 9... B-Q2 10 P×N P×B 11 P×P B×P 12 0-0 Q-B2 13 N-K4 P-Q4 14 N-B6+ K-B1 15 Q-B3 P-QR4 16 P-B4 R-B1 17 B-B4 P-K4 18 B×P 1-0 Koch-Babel, Berlin 1932.

10 P×N P-N5!

If 10... P×P 11 B×P R-KN1 (Hoping for 12 Q-Q3 R-N3 13 B-R4 B-QR3₇₇) there comes 12 Q-B3 R-N1 13 0-0-0 and Black has problems with his king - Boleslavsky.

11 N-K4

Also critical:

a) 11 Q-B3 (Koch-Kupper, 1932) 11... Q-K4+! (Yudovich) e.g. 12 B-K3 P-Q4 13 P×P B×P 14 N-K2 Q×NP 15 0-0 B-QR3₇₇

b) 11 P×P B×P 12 Q×P (12 Q-B3 Q-K4+! 13 N-K2 P-Q4 and 14... Q×NP - Yudovich) 12... Q×B 13 Q-B6+ K-K2 14 Q×R Q-K4+ (14... P×N 15 Q×P+, 16 R-Q1, 17 0-0) 15 N-K2 (Nothing works.) 15... Q×N+! 16 K×Q B-R3+ 17 K-K3 R×Q₇₇ Tiroch-Meyer, Fernschach 1937.

11... Q-K4

12 P-KB3

Others are worse:

a) 12 Q-Q3 B-N2 and now:

a1) 13 P×P B×P 14 Q-N5+ (Better

14 P-KB3) 14 ... QxQ 15 N-Q6+ K-K2 16 NxQ K-B3! 17 P-QR4 P-QR3?? Sokolsky-Lisitsin, Leningrad 1933-4

a2) 13 P-KB3 BxN 14 QxB QxQ+ 15 PxQ PxP 16 BxP R-KN1 with the better ending for Black - Gligorić and Sokolov.

b) 12 Q-K2 when:

b1) 12 ... P-Q4 and now:

b11) 13 R-Q1? P-N3 (13 ... PxN? 14 PxP) 14 N-B3 V-Q3! (14 ... QxB? 15 NxP B-Q3 16 Q-N5+, 17 Q-B6, 18 N-B7+!) 15 P-B4 QxQ+ 16 NxQ B-R3 and 17 ... R-QB1 Lenton-Watts, Nottingham minor tournament 1936

b12) 13 0-0-0 P-N3 (13 ... PxN? 14 P-KB4! Q-R4 15 PxP BxP 16 Q-N5+ and if 16 ... QxQ 17 R-Q8 mate - Alekhine) 14 KR-K1! (14 ... B-Q2 15 Q-Q2) with some chances for White in the complications - analysis.

b2) 12 ... B-N2 13 PxP BxP 14 N-B6+ (14 Q-N5+? QxQ 15 NxP+ K-Q2 16 NxQ K-B3) 14 ... BxN 15 BxB QxB (15 ... QxQ+ draws.) 16 Q-N5+ K-B1 17 QxB Q-K4+?? - Gligorić and Sokolov.

c) 12 Q-B3? P-Q4 13 0-0-0 PxN 14 PxN QxB+

12 ... P-Q4!

Not 12 ... B-R3 13 P-QB4! threatening Q-R4+ - *Archives*.

13 Q-Q2

If 13 0-0 B-Q2! (14 PxP BxP) White is without resources.

13 ... P-KR3!

Here if 13 ... B-Q2 14 0-0-0 is effective; or if 13 ... PxN? 14 0-0-0 Q-Q4 15 Q-B4 etc.

14 B-R4 P-N4!

Not 14 ... QxNP 15 0-0 P-N4

16 B-B2 B-R3 17 KR-Q1 R-QB1 18 QR-B1 Troianescu-Szily, 1952

15 B-N3

15 B-B2 PxN 16 0-0-0 apparently achieves nothing after 16 ... Q-B2.

15 ... QxNP

16 R-Q1

Not 16 0-0? PxN 17 QR-Q1 B-B4+ and 18 ... 0-0.

16 ... B-R3!

17 N-Q6+ BxN

18 BxB R-QB1

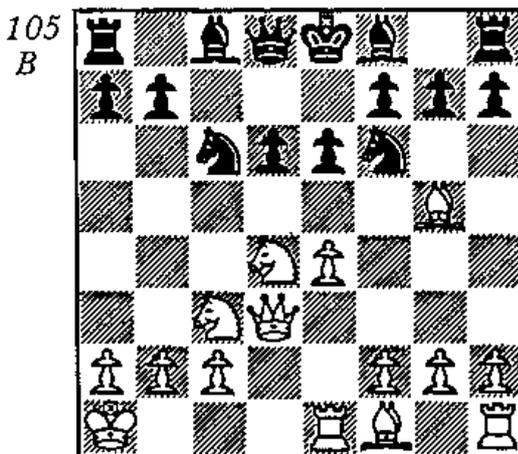
19 QR-B1 R-B5

Black has a very large advantage, Nilsson-Geller, Sweden-USSR 1954. One can only conclude that the Richter Attack is unsound.

G:

7 Q-Q3(105)

This was Keres's move, the plan being to transfer the queen to the K-side, along the third rank. It is rarely played nowadays, although a fair-sized body of 'theory' has accumulated.



Black plays:

G1: 7 ... P-QR3

G2: 7 ... B-K2!

G1:

7 ... P-QR3

This was very popular in Yugo-

slavia in the late 1950s, having been popularized by grandmaster Bora Kostić who published a lot of analysis on the line in 1955.

and now:

G11: 8 B-K2

G12: 8 R-Q1

G13: 8 0-0-0

G11:

8 B-K2 B-K2

9 0-0

Or 9 R-Q1 Q-R4 10 B-R4 N×N
11 Q×N 0-0 12 0-0 B-Q2 13 K-R1
KR-K1 14 P-B4 P-K4 15 Q-B2
P×P 16 Q×P B-B3 17 N-Q5?! N×N
18 P×N B×P 19 R×B Q×R 20 B-B4
P-KN4! 21 Q-N4 P-KR4± Sax-
Matera, Students' Olympiad, Tees-
side 1974

9 ... 0-0

10 QR-Q1

Or 10 K-R1 B-Q2 11 P-B4 N×N
12 Q×N B-B3 13 B-B3 Q-R4 14
P-K5 P×P 15 P×P B×B 16 B×N
P×B 17 P×P B×P+ 18 K×B Q-N4+
19 K-R1 B-B4 20 Q-K4 K-R1 21
Q-B3 B-N3= Kostić-Ivkov, Bled 1950

10 ... N-K4

Others:

a) 10 ... Q-N3 11 N×N P×N 12
Q-N3 R-R2 13 R-Q3 R-Q2 14
Q-R4 R-K1 15 R-N3 Q-Q1 16
P-B4± Geller-Ilivitsky, Sverdlovsk
1947

b) 10 ... N×N 11 Q×N Q-R4 12
Q-Q2 Q-QB4 13 B×N P×B± Kan-
Fridstein, Moscow 1948

11 Q-N3

Keres recommended 11 Q-R3.

11 ... N-R4!

Better than 11 ... Q-B2 12 K-R1
K-R1 13 P-B4 N-B3 14 N-B3 P-R3
15 P-K5 N-K1 16 Q-R3 P×P 17

B×KRP!±± Krštić-Krznarić, Yugo-
slav Junior Ch 1948

12 B×B

Or 12 B×N B×B 13 P-B4 B-R5
etc.

12 ... N×Q

13 B×Q N×B+

14 N4×N R×B=

Keres-Boleslavsky, Parnu 1947

G12:

8 R-Q1 B-Q2

9 B-K2

Also possible is 9 N-N3, e.g. 9 ...
N-K4?! 10 Q-N3 B-K2 11 B-K2
Q-B2 12 0-0 P-N4 13 P-QR3 0-0
14 P-B4 N-B5 15 B×N/4 P×B 16
N-Q4 K-R1 17 Q-R4± Marić-
Smailbegović, Sarajevo 1957.

9 ... B-K2

Or 9 ... R-B1 10 0-0 B-K2 11
N-N3 0-0 12 Q-N3 K-R1 13 P-B4
N-QN5 (13 ... Q-B2!-Gligorić)
14 Q-R4!± Marić-Matulović, Yugo-
slav Ch 1956.

10 0-0 0-0

Possibly better is 10 ... N×N 11
Q×N B-B3 12 K-R1 Q-R4 13 P-B4
P-R3 14 B-R4 P-K4 15 P×P P×P
16 Q-K3 R-Q1, Holmov-Boleslavsky,
17 USSR Ch 1949.

11 Q-N3 Q-B2

12 K-R1!

In the game Keres-Ståhlberg, Buda-
pest 1950, White lost time by 12 N-N3
K-R1 13 B-KB4 N-K4 14 B-B1
B-N4! =

12 ... K-R1

If 12 ... KR-Q1? the combinations
begin: 13 N-B5! P×N? 14 B×N etc.

13 P-B4 N×N

14 R×N B-B3

15 Q-R4

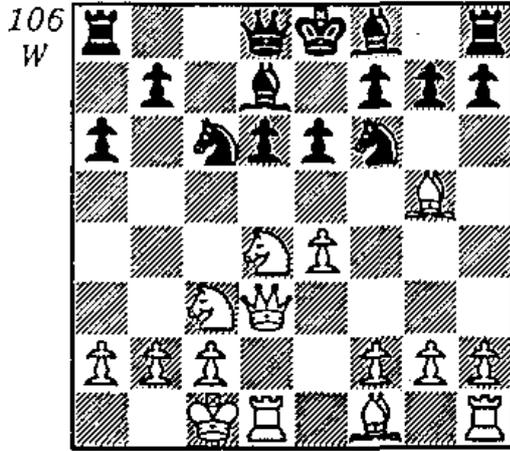
Threatening R-Q3-R3 etc.

15 ... N-N1
 16 BxB NxB
 17 P-B5± - Boleslavsky.

17 K-N1 B-R6!
 18 P-QN3 B-R5!!

G13:

8 0-0-0 B-Q2(106)



Not 18 ... RxP+?! 19 KxN! and there is no clear continuation: 19 ... R-N7+ 20 KxB or 19 ... RxN 20 R-QN1.

After the text, however, Black's attack is probably decisive, according to our analysis:

- a) 19 KxN BxP+ when:
 - a1) 20 PxB QxP+ 21 K-R1 R-B7 22 QxR QxQ 23 R-Q2±
 - a2) 20 KxB/R3 R1-B1! e.g. 21 QxR RxQ 22 R-Q3 RxP!
- b) 19 PxP R1-B1! with the crushing threat of 20 ... BxP.

Now:

G131: 9 B-K2

G132: 9 P-B4

G132:

9 P-B4 P-R3

Others:

G131:

9 B-K2 R-B1
 10 P-B4 B-K2
 11 N-B3

..Or 11 N-N3 N-QN5 12 Q-Q4 P-QR4 13 P-QR3 P-R5 14 QxN/4 P-Q4 15 QxNP PxN 16 PxQP RxN 17 PxR BxP+ 18 K-Q2 PxBP 19 R-QR1 P-B8=Q+ 20 KRxQ BxR+ 21 K-B 0-0= Milić-Pirc, Belgrade 1952.

a) 9 ... B-K2 see G21, note to Black's 8th move.

b) 9 ... R-B1 10 K-N1 P-N4 11 P-QR3 B-K2 12 B-K2 0-0 13 Q-N3 Q-B2 14 KR-K1 NxN 15 RxN P-K4 16 B-R6 P-N3 17 BxR BxB 18 R-Q3± Bebcuk-Demirkhanian, Erevan 1964

c) 9 ... Q-B2 10 BxN PxB 11 K-N1 0-0-0 12 B-K2 R-N1 13 NxN BxN 14 B-B3 K-N1 15 P-B5 B-R3 16 P-KN3 Q-N3 17 KR-K1 R-Q2 18 PxP PxP 19 Q-B4 R-K1 20 B-N4 R-QB2 21 RxP Q-R4 2 Q-Q4 R2-K2 23 R-Q1 B-N2 is unclear, Vasyukov-Simagin, 33 USSR Ch 1966.

11 ... Q-N3
 12 P-KR3 0-0
 13 P-K5 PxP
 14 PxP N-QN5
 15 Q-Q2 RxN!
 16 PxN NxRP+

10 B-R4 P-KN4!

Not, as in Karaklajić-Matulović, Yugoslav Ch 1955, 16 ... R1-B1? 17 PxB RxP+ 18 QxR RxQ+ 19 K-N1 B-K1 20 R-Q8 P-B3 21 RxB+ K-B2 22 R-KN8 KxP 23 RxP+ K-K1 24 BxBP Q-R4 25 P-R3 RxB 26 N-Q4 and White won.

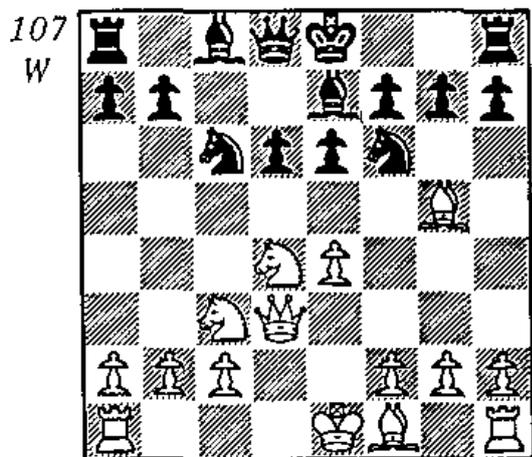
As in the Najdorf Variation, this move (aiming to seize the e5 square) is possible. By comparison with the Rauzer, White's queen on d3 does not control g5.

11 NxN BxN

12 P×P N-N5
 13 Q-Q2 B-K2
 14 B-K2 N-K4 15 K-N1 P×P 16
 B-N3= Kliavin-Koblencs, ½-final 20
 USSR Ch 1952. Boleslavsky suggests
 16... Q-N3 17 KR-B1 R-KR2 after
 which Black could castle, with a good
 position.

G2:

7... B-K2(107)



G21: 8 0-0-0

G22: 8 B-K2

G21:

8 0-0-0 0-0

Or 8... P-QR3 9 P-B4 B-Q2 10
 N×N?! B×N 11 P-B5 P×P 12 P×P
 0-0 13 K-N1 R-K1 14 Q-Q4 Q-R4
 15 B-Q3 P-N4 16 KR-K1 P-N5≠
 Keller-Bhend, Zürich 1959

9 N-N3

9 P-B4 is an important alternative:

a) 9... P-Q4 10 P-K5 N-Q2 11
 P-KR4 N-B4 12 Q-K3 P-QR3 13
 P-KN4 N×N 14 Q×N B-Q2 15
 B×B Q×B 16 P-B5 KR-B1 17
 Q-KB4 P-QN4 18 P-B6± Dimc-
 Barden, Bognor Regis 1958

b) 9... B-Q2 10 N-N3 Q-N3 11
 P-QR3 KR-Q1 12 Q-N3 P-QR4
 13 B-Q3 P-R5 14 N-Q2 N-K1 15

B×B N×B 16 P-K5± Janošević-
 Bradvarević, Yugoslav Ch 1957

c) 9... P-KR3 10 N×N P×N 11
 P-KR4 P-K4 12 P×P P×P 13 Q-N3
 Q-B2 14 B-QB4 N-R4 15 Q-B3
 N-B5≠ Janošević-Ivkov, Yugoslav
 Ch 1957.

9... P-QR4

10 P-QR3

Others:

a) 10 B×N? B×B 11 Q×P Q×Q 12
 R×Q P-R5 13 N-Q2 P-R6 etc. -
 Gligorić

b) 10 P-QR4 P-Q4 when Boles-
 lavsky analyses:

b1) 11 B×NB×B 12 P×PN-QN5 13
 Q-B3. B×N!

b2) 11 P×P N-QN5 12 Q-B3 N3×P
 13 B×B Q×B 14 N×N N×N 15 B-B4
 B-Q2 and White's QRP is a weak-
 ness.

10... P-R5

11 N-Q4 P-R3

12 B-R4 Q-N3!

Not 12... B-Q2? 13 N4-N5
 N-K4 14 Q-Q2 B×N 15 B×B Q-R4
 16 Q-K2 KR-B1 17 R-Q4!±
 Keres-Boleslavsky, Moscow 1950

13 N4-N5 N-KN5!≠

Tolush-Geller, Moscow 1950, con-
 tinued 14 B×B N×B 15 Q×P N-QB3
 16 Q-B7 Q×P 17 B-Q3 N5-K4 18
 B-K2 P-QN3 19 R-Q6 B-R3 20
 R×N Q-B5+ 21 K-N1 KR-B1≠≠.

G22:

8 B-K2 0-0

Or 8... P-KR3 (8... P-QR3 see
 G11) with good chances:

a) 9 B×N B×B 10 N4-N5 0-0 11
 Q×P P-QR3! 12 Q×Q R×Q 13
 N-R3 P-QN4 14 N-Q1 B-N2 15
 P-QB3 N-K4≠ Troianescu-Geller,
 Sczawno Zdroj 1950

b) **9 B-R4** 0-0 10 R-Q1 Q-N3 11 0-0 N-K4 12 Q-N5 Q-B2 13 P-B4 P-R3 14 Q-N3 N-B3 15 Q-B4 P-Q4 16 P×P P×P 17 Q-R4 N×N 18 R×N P-QN4 19 B×P P×B 20 Q×R Q-N3 21 B-B2 B-N2 22 R-Q2 P-Q5 23 B×P B-R4 24 Q×R+ K×Q 25 KR-Q1 P-N5 eventually winning in Mnatsakanian-Liberzon, Erevan 1965.

9 R-Q1

This is better than 9 0-0 P-KR3! when:

a) **10 B×N** B×B 11 N4-N5 P-Q4 12 P×P P×P 13 Q×P Q×Q 14 N×Q B×P= Tolush-Taimanov, ½-final 18 USSR Ch 1950

b) **10 B-B1** K-R1 11 P-QR3 N×N 12 Q×N B-Q2= Keres-Bronstein, Budapest 1950

c) **10 B-R4** N×N 11 Q×N N×P± - Gligorić and Sokolov

9 ...

B-Q2

Also playable:

a) **9 ... N×N** 10 Q×N Q-R4 see Chap. 4, note c2 to White's 8th move

b) **9 ... P-Q4!**? 10 P×P N-QN5 11 Q-N3 N5×QP when:

b1) **12 B-KR6** N-K1 13 N-B5 B-B3 14 N-K4 B×P 15 P-QB3 Q-B2± - Gligorić

b2) **12 N×N** N×N 13 B×B Q×B 14 0-0 P-K4 15 B-B3 N-B5± Keres-Aronin, 19 USSR Ch 1951

10 0-0

10 N4-N5 is met by 10 ... N-K4 11 Q-N3 B×N 12 B×B Q-R4 13 0-0 KR-B1 threatening 14 ... R×N - Boleslavsky.

10 ...

N×N

11 Q×N

B-B3

Not 11 ... N×P? 12 N×N B×B 13 Q×QP B-QB3 15 Q-N3±± as in a game by the Riga master Koblencs.

12 K-R1

Black must now find a counter to White's plan of P-B4-5, which seeks to capture control of the square d5.

Other moves are not dangerous:

a) **12 P-B4?** P-KR3 13 B-R4 N×P 14 N×N B×B 15 N×P B-B3 16 Q-B2 Q-B2 17 P-QN3 B-K2 18 N-B4 B-K5 19 B-Q3 B-QB4± Barda-Boleslavsky, Bucharest 1953

b) **12 R-Q3** N×P! 13 N×N B×B 14 N×P Q-B3 15 P-QB4 Q×Q± Estrin-Bondarevsky, ½-final 17 USSR Ch 1949

c) **12 P-K5** P×P 13 Q×KP N-Q2 14 B×B N×Q 15 B×Q KR×B= Randviir-Bondarevsky, ½-final 17 USSR Ch 1949.

12 ...

Q-N3!

Not 12 ... Q-R4 13 P-B4 when:

a) **13 ... P-KR3** 14 B-R4 P-K4 15 P×P P×P 16 Q-K3 QR-Q1 17 B-B4 R×R 18 R×R Q-N3 19 Q×Q P×Q 20 B×N B×B 21 N-Q5 Holmov-Boleslavsky, 17 USSR Ch 1949, or 21 B-Q5± - Gligorić.

b) **13 ... KR-Q1** (Averbakh-Fridstein, Leningrad 1949(14 P-B5!± - Boleslavsky.

13 P-B4

Or 13 Q-Q3 KR-K1, threatening 14 ... Q×P and tying the white queen to her KP.

13 ...

KR-K1=

Boleslavsky analyses further: 14 P-B5 P-KR3 15 B-R4 N×P 16 P×P P×P 17 N×N Q×Q 18 R×Q B×B 19 N×P B-B3 and 'Black stands no worse'.

H:

7 B-N5

This is the Margate Variation, so called because of its introduction by

Alekhine against the Czech master Foltys at Margate in 1937. Foltys, according to Pachman, has subsequently made a thorough analysis of Black defensive resources. Black should get a good game, if he is acquainted with the peculiarities of the variation.

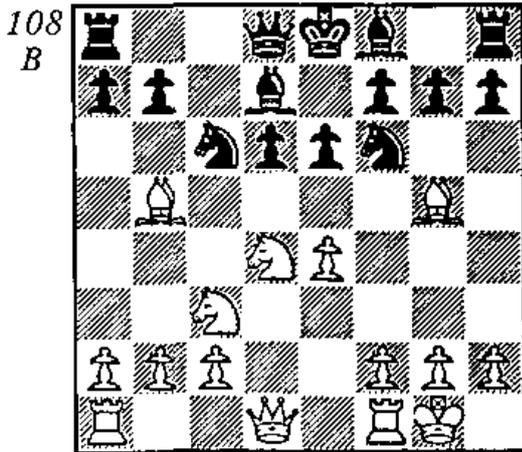
7... B-Q2
8 0-0(108)

Others:

a) 8 BxN PxB 9 Q-B3 P-B4 (9... P-KR3!) 10 P-K5 PxN 11 PxN P-N3 12 N-K2 R-QN1 (Better 12... P-Q4) 13 N-Q4 RxP 14 0-0 Q-B1 15 KR-N1 (1-0, 23), Eretova-Rubtsova, Plovdiv 1959

b) 8 Q-Q2 B-K2 9 0-0-0 Q-B2 10 N-B3 P-QR3 11 B-K2 N-K4 12 N-Q4 P-R3 13 BxN BxB 14 P-B4 N-B5 15 BxN QxB 16 K-N1 0-0-0 17 KR-K1 BxN 18 QxB QxQ 19 RxQ B-B3 20 R1-Q1 K-B2= Puc-Pirc, Yugoslavia 1948

c) 8 B-QR4 B-K2 9 NxN BxN 10 Q-Q4 Q-R4= Canal-Barcza, San Benedetto 1957



Now:

H1: 8... P-KR3

H2: 8... B-K2

8... P-QR3 9 BxN PxB when instead of 10 P-K5? (Gligorić-Foltys, Spindleruv Mlyn 1948), better would

be 10 K-R1 (Intending P-B4) or 10 Q-B3!?

H1:

8... P-KR3
9 B-K3

This was suggested by Alekhine in the second volume of his best games.

Of 9 B-R4 he wrote: 'This seemingly logical retreat is not without danger'. The aforementioned game Alekhine-Foltys continued 9... P-QR3 10 B-K2 B-K2 11 N-N3 Q-B2 12 P-B4 (12 Q-Q2 R-Q1! 13 QR-Q1 B-QB1=) 12... P-KN4! 13 B-N3! PxP 14 RxP N-K4 15 Q-KB1 N-R2 16 R-B2 0-0 17 B-R5 P-B3 18 B-B4 K-N2 19 R-K1 Q-B5!= White only won from this opening because he was Alekhine!

9... P-R3
10 B-K2 B-K2

Or 10... Q-B2 11 N-N3 B-K2= - Euwe

11 K-R1 Q-B2
12 P-B4 P-KN4
13 NxN BxN

14 P-B5 0-0-0 15 P-QR4!? BxP 16 NxB NxN 17 PxP PxP 18 B-N4 P-Q4!? 19 BxKP+ K-N1 20 BxQP B-B4 21 Q-Q3 KR-K1 22 R-B7 QxR 23 BxQ RxQ 24 PxR ½-½ (in view of 24... N-N6+) Abramson-Borisenko, 5 World corres Ch 1965-8. Black seemed to be making all the running after the opening, and might have a winning try at some point.

H2:

8... B-K2
9 K-R1

Or 9 N-N3 when:

a) 9... P-QR3 10 B-K2 P-N4 11 BxN PxB 12 P-QR4 P-N5 13 N-R2

Q-N3 14 N2-B1 N-R4 15 B-Q3±
Alekhine-Napolitano, Munich 1942

b) 9... Q-B2 10 B-K2 P-QR3 11
Q-K1 0-0 12 P-B4 P-R3 13 B-R4
P-QN4 14 B-B3 QR-N1 15 R-Q1
P-N5 16 N-K2 P-K4 17 P-B5 P-N4
18 P×Pep P×P 19 B-B2 K-R1=
Gligorić-Boleslavsky, Moscow 1947.

9... P-KR3

Better would be 9... 0-0 at once –
Botvinnik.

10 B-K3 P-R3

'But this is already plainly bad!
Correct is 10... 0-0 and if 11 P-B4
then 11... N×N 12 Q×N B×B 13
N×B P-Q4! and Black's game is even
preferable' – Botvinnik.

11 B-K2 P-K4

12 N-N3 0-0

This position is closely analogous
to the Boleslavsky Variation, which
will be discussed at length in our next
book, *Sicilian with ... P-K4*. It is true
that, by comparison, White lost a

tempo with each of his bishops, but
Black's moves with his rook's pawns
are also 'superfluous'. The position
offers chances to both players. After
13 N-Q5:

a) 13... N×N 14 P×N N-R4 15
N-Q2 P-QN4 16 P-QN4 N-N2 17
P-QB4 with a Q-side initiative,
Romanovsky-Botvinnik, 14 USSR Ch
1945;

b) 13... N×P is better, e.g. 14
B-N6 Q-B1 15 P-KB3 N-B3 16
N×B+ N×N 17 Q×P Q×P 18 B-Q3
Q-B3 – Botvinnik.

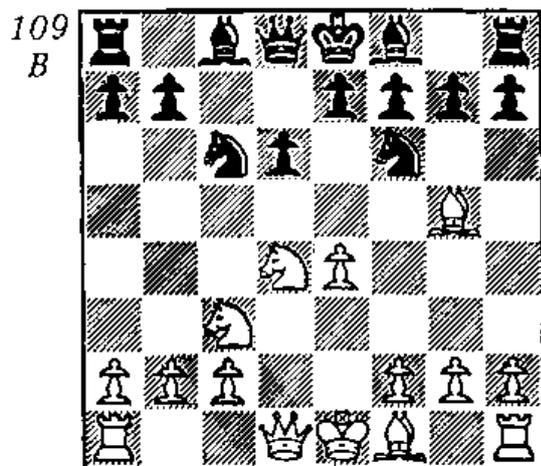
CONCLUSION

This survey of White's seventh move
alternatives is complete. It seems fair
to draw the conclusion that none of
these lines causes Black problems as
serious as Rauzer's 7 Q-Q2. Perhaps
the relatively best alternative is
Keres' 7 Q-Q3, but this is not a line
that has attracted any interest in
recent years.

9 BOTVINNIK'S VARIATION AND OTHER BLACK DIVERGENCES

In this chapter, we deal firstly with the defensive system which Botvinnik often employed, involving . . . P-K3, . . . P-KR3 and . . . P-QR3. Then we consider the remaining possibilities for Black at the sixth move. Many of these are played from time to time, in the hope of getting White out of 'the books'.

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3
3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3
P-Q3 6 B-KN5 (109)



Now Black has:

A: 6 . . . P-K3 7 Q-Q2 P-KR3

B: 6 . . . P-KR3!?

C: 6 . . . Q-R4?!?

D: 6 . . . Q-N3!?

E: 6 . . . P-KN3!?

F: 6 . . . P-QR3

Legal, but undesirable, are:

a) 6 . . . N-KN5? 7 B-N5 and White is a tempo ahead of the line 6 B-K3 N-KN5! etc., which was discussed in *The Sicilian Sozin*, Chap. 17.

b) 6 . . . N-Q2 'is also an unnecessary waste of time' - Gligorić.

c) 6 . . . P-K4 is one of the moves White thought he had prevented! White can reply:

c1) 7 N4-N5 see the forthcoming work, *Sicilian with . . . P-K4*.

c2) 7 N-B5 to control the white squares, or

c3) 7 B×N P×B (7 . . . Q×B? 8 N-Q5 Q-Q1 9 N-N5±±) 8 N-B5 - Gligorić and Sokolov.

A:

6 . . . P-K3

7 Q-Q2 P-KR3

Other moves have already been analysed.

8 B×N

The only good move. Instead:

a) 8 B-KB4? N×N 9 Q×N P-K4 wins a piece for Black.

b) 8 B-K3?! N-KN5 (8 . . . P-R3 see Chap. 3, A.) and there is no good way to conserve the two bishops - Gligorić.

c) 8 B-R4? N×P 9 Q-B4 (9 N4×N Q×B±±) 9 . . . N-B3 10 B×N Q×B 11 Q×Q P×Q 12 N4-N5 K-Q1 13 0-0-0 P-Q4± Safvat-Addison, Tel Aviv 1964.

8 . . . P×B

Not 8 . . . Q×B? as the QP is lost after 9 N4-N5 Q-Q1 10 0-0-0.

Black's set-up after the text move is characteristic of Botvinnik's Variation.

Black has the two bishops but is a tempo behind main lines. The reader should by now be familiar with the advantages and disadvantages associated with the doubled black KBP, but they were relatively new themes in 1951 when Botvinnik launched the line.

White has now tried:

A1: 9 B-K2

A2: 9 R-Q1

A3: 9 0-0-0

A1:

9 B-K2 P-KR4

Not here 9 ... P-R3?, missing the usual point of B-K2. A game Rödl-Ormond, 1936, continued 10 B-R5 B-K2 11 P-B4 Q-R4 12 P-KN4! B-Q2 13 P-B5±.

10 N-N3

Of course not 10 0-0-0?? B-R3 11 P-B4 N×N etc.

10 ... P-R3

11 0-0

Now:

a) Geller-Shamkovich, 39 USSR Ch 1971, continued in curious fashion, 11 ... Q-N3?! 12 P-QR4 N-R4 13 N×N Q×N 14 R-R3!±.

b) Surely 11 ... B-Q2 or 11 ... B-K2 would equalize.

A2:

9 R-Q1 P-R3

10 B-K2 P-KR4

11 0-0 B-Q2

12 N-N3

The alternative is 12 K-R1, continued:

a) 12 ... Q-B2 followed by 13 ... 0-0-0 - Larsen

b) 12 ... N×N 13 Q×N B-K2 and 14 ... Q-R4 - Gligorić in *Shakhmatny Bulletin* 1972

c) 12 ... Q-N3 13 N-N3 B-K2 14 P-B4 P-R5 (14 ... Q-R2 was better according to Botvinnik, but 15 P-QR4 still ± - Larsen.) 15 N-R4 Q-R2 (15 ... Q-B2 16 B-K3) 16 N4-B5 P×N (16 ... B-QB1 17 N-Q3, 18 P-B5 and then N-B4) 17 Q×B+ K-B1 18 P-K5 K-N2 19 N-R5 (Botvinnik suggested 19 P×P+ B×P 20 Q-Q3.) 19 ... KR-Q1 20 N×N R×Q 21 N×Q R-B2 (Larsen-Botvinnik, Moscow 1956) 22 P-B5! e.g. 22 ... R×N 23 BP×P P2×P 24 B-B4 P×P 25 B×KP B-B3 26 R-Q6± - Larsen.

12 ... Q-N3

Once more, 12 ... Q-B2 may be superior, if less aggressive.....

13 N-R4 Q-B2

Or 13 ... Q-R2 14 P-QB4 0-0-0 15 Q-B3 N-K4 16 Q-R5 B×N 17 Q×B B-K2 18 N-Q4 K-N1 19 P-QN4 R-QB1 20 Q-N3± Dückstein-Nievergelt, Zürich 1959

14 Q-K3 0-0-0

15 N-N6+ K-N1

16 N×B+ R×N

17 P-KB4 P-R5 18 R-B3 P-K4 19 Q-B2 P×P 20 R-B3 with the decisive threat of 21 N-Q4, Ivkov-Petrosian, Belgrade 1954.

A3:

9 0-0-0 P-R3(110)

Again, this is necessary to prevent 10 N4-N5.

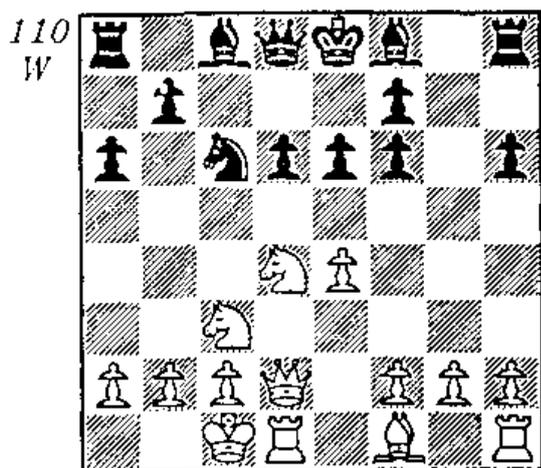
10 P-B4

Others:

a) 10 N×N?! P×N 11 P-B4 Q-R4 12 B-B4 B-K2 13 KR-K1 R-QN1 14 Q-Q3 K-B1! = Simagin-Petrosian, 22 USSR Ch 1955

b) 10 B-K2 when:

b1) 10 ... P-KR4 11 K-N1 Q-N3 12 P-KR4 (12 P-B4 see below.) 12



... B-Q2 13 P-B4 Q×N 14 Q×Q
N×Q 15 R×N 0-0-0 16 B-B3 B-K2
17 N-K2 QR-N1 18 KR-Q1 B-N4
19 P-B4 B-B3 20 P-B5± Keres-
Byrne, USSR-USA 1955

b2) 10 ... B-Q2 11 P-B4 see below.

c) 10 K-N1 B-Q2 and now:

c1) 11 P-KN3 Q-N3!± e.g. 12
N3-K2 R-B1 14 N-QB3 P-KR4 15
P-B5 Q-B4 16 P×P P×P 17 Q-B2
B-K2 18 Q-B3 Q-K4!≠ Rashkovsky-
Shamkovich, 40 USSR Ch 1972

c2) 11 P-B4 B-K2 (11 ... P-KR4 see
below) 12 B-K2 P-KR4 13 KR-B1
Q-N3 14 N-N3 0-0-0 see A31 below

10 ... B-Q2

11 B-K2

Also playable:

a) 11 K-N1 B-K2 (11 ... P-KR4 see
c2 above; 11 ... Q-N3 see b below.)
12 B-K2 N×N Q-R4 14 KR-B1
P-KR4 15 R-B3 Q-QB4 16 Q-Q2
B-B3 17 R-K3 Q-R4 (17 ... 0-0-0?!
18 N-Q5) occurred in the 6th World
Championship match game Bronstein-
Botvinnik 1951. According to Gligorić
and Sokolov, 18 P-B5 would now have
given White the initiative; 18 B-B3,
as played, enabled Black with care to
maintain the balance.

b) 11 P-KN3 Q-N3 12 N-N3
P-KR4 13 K-N1 0-0-0 14 B-K2
(14 B-N2!/? - Gligorić) 14 ...

B-K2? (14 ... K-N1) 15 KR-K1
Q-B7 16 N-Q5! P×N 17 P×P N-R2
18 Q-B3+ K-N1 19 B×P± Velimiro-
vić-Ničevski, Skopje 1971

c) 11 B-B4 when:

c1) 11 ... N-R4 12 B-N3 Q-B2 13
P-B5 N-B5 14 Q-K2 P-N4 15 P×P
P×P 16 Q-R5+ K-K2 17 N-B5+
K-Q1 18 Q-B7±± Casa-Simonović,
Paris 1959-60

c2) 11 ... Q-N3 12 K-N1 N×N 13
Q×N Q×Q 14 R×Q R-B1 14 B-N3
R-KN1 16 R-Q2 R-N5 17 R-KB1
R-B4 18 N-Q1 P-KR4 19 N-K3
R-KN1 20 KR-Q1 P-N4= Gligorić-
Nievergelt, Zürich 1959

c3) 11 ... P-KR4 12 K-N1 Q-N3
13 KR-B1 Q×N 14 Q×Q N×Q 15
R×N R-B1 16 B-N3 (16 B-K2! -
Botvinnik) 16 ... R-KN1 17 R-Q2
P-R5 18 P-B5 K-K2 19 R2-B2
B-R3! 20 P×P P×P 21 R×P QR-B1
22 R×R B×R!≠ Suetin-Botvinnik, 20
USSR Ch 1952. A remarkable posi-
tional pawn sacrifice by Black, who
had correctly judged that his bishops
could not become active except after
exchanging just one pair of rooks.

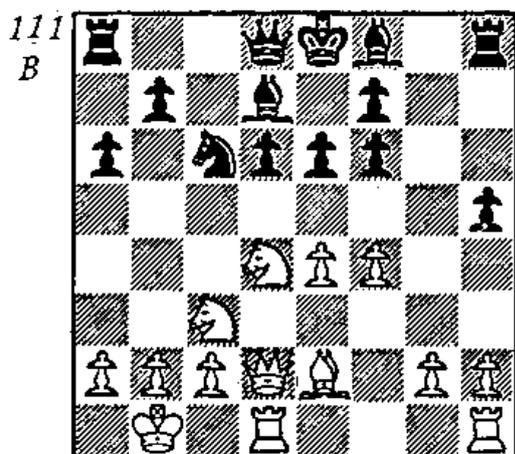
11 ... P-KR4

At one time Botvinnik preferred
11 ... Q-N3!/?:

a) 12 B-R5! N×N 13 Q×N Q×Q 14
R×Q R-KN1 15 P-KN3 B-K2 16
R-B1± e.g. 16 ... B-B3 17 P-B5
R-N4 18 B-K2 B-Q1 19 R×P K-K2
with Black managing to save the game,
in a bishops of opposite colour ending,
in 80 moves in Bondarevsky-Botvin-
nik, 19 USSR Ch 1951. Botvinnik
subsequently suggested 19 ... B-B2
and 20 ... R-Q1.

b) 12 N-N3 P-KR4 13 KR-B1
0-0-0 14 R-B3 N-R4? (14 ... B-K2
- Gligorić) 15 N-Q5! N×N+ 16

R×N Q-R2 17 Q-R5±± Bivshev-Livshin, USSR Teams Ch 1953.
12 K-N1(111)



Now:

A31: 12... Q-N3

A32: 12... Q-B2

12... B-K2 see note c2 to White's 10th.

A31:

12... Q-N3

13 N-N3!

The point of Black's last move was seen in the game Keres-Petrosian, Amsterdam 1956: 13 KR-B1 Q×N (The text avoids this exchange.) 14 Q×Q N×Q 15 R×N P-R5 16 P-B5 R-B1 17 R-Q3 R-B4 18 P×P P×P 19 R×BP R-KN4 20 R-B2 R1-N1 with excellent drawing chances.

13... 0-0-0

14 KR-B1 B-K2

Not 14... N-R4? 15 R-B3 N×N 16 RP×N K-N1 17 N-R4 when:

a) 17... Q-R2 18 P-B5! B-K2 19 P×P P×P 20 R×P! winning a pawn, Keres-Botvinnik, Moscow 1956

b) 17... B×N 18 P×B± is somewhat better - Gligorić.

15 R-B3

Weak is 15 P-B5?! QR-N1 16 N-R4 Q-B2 17 P×P P×P± (0-1, 54) Rubinetti-Addison, Palma 1970.

15... KR-N1

Tal-Nievergelt, Zürich 1959, continued 15... QR-N1 16 B-B1 K-N1? (16... P-R5) 17 R-Q3 B-QB1 18 P-QR3 P-R5 and now Tal, in the tournament book, recommended 19 N-R4 Q-B2 20 Q-B3± 16 B-B1 P-R5± - Boleslavsky

A32:

12... Q-B2

As Black cannot force the queen exchange, he rules out White's tempo-winning N-R4 instead.

13 KR-B1 0-0-0

Or 13... B-K2 14 R-B3 N×N 15 Q×N Q-B4 16 Q-Q2 B-B3 17 R-K3 Q-R4 (17... P-R5!? - Yudovich) 18 P-QR3 R-Q1 19 B-B4 B-Q2 20 Q-K2 R-QB1 21 B-R2 K-B1 22 P-B5! Q-K4 23 R-R3 B-Q1! and despite the loss of the KRP, Black was able to draw, Liberzon-Botvinnik, USSR 1967.

14 N-N3 K-N1

15 R-B3 B-K2

16 R-R3

Shamkovich, in *Sahs*, suggested the positional treatment 16 B-B1 R-QB1 (or 16... B-QB1) 17 Q-B2, planning N-R4-N6.

16... P-R5

17 Q-K1 P-B4!

18 P×P P-Q4

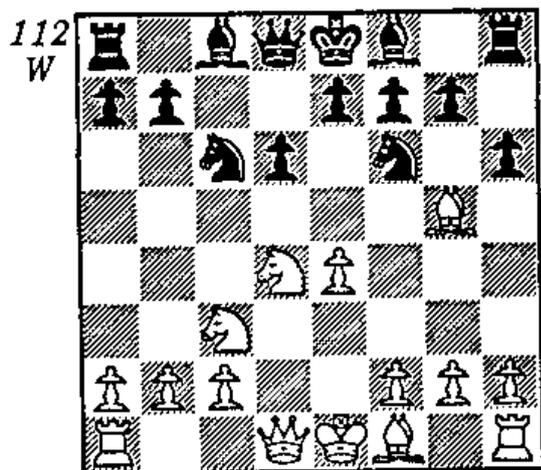
Black has active counter-chances in return for the pawn (0-1, 69), Vasyukov-Shamkovich, Dubna 1973. If 19 P×P B×P 20 R-B3 P-Q5! or 20 R3-Q3 Q×P.

It seems therefore that Botvinnik's Variation cannot be entirely ruled out. With queens on, White should have better chances. However, Black will

try, usually by a sacrifice of a KBP or the KRP, to bring about conditions favourable to his two bishops. Further practical tests of this line could be valuable.

B:

6... P-KR3!
(112)



7 B×N

Or 7 B-R4!? P-K3 8 N×N P×N
9 P-K5 (Richter Attack) 9... P×P
10 Q-B3 P-N4 (10... B-K2!?) 11
B-N3 P-K5 12 N×P N×N 13 Q×N
B-KN2 14 R-Q1 Q-N3 15 B-QB4
0-0 16 B-Q6 R-K1 17 0-0 (1-1, 32)
Radev-Radulov, Bulgarian Ch 1974

7... NP×B

8 B-N5

Others:

a) 8 N-N3 P-B4?! (8... P-K3) 9
B-N5 B-Q2 10 Q-Q5 (Barczay-
Pedersen, Havana 1966) 10...
B-K3 11 B×N+ P×B 12 Q×QBP+
B-Q2 is unclear.

b) 8 Q-Q2 when:

b1) 8... P-K3 see A.

b2) 8... P-KR4 9 P-B4 B-R3 10
B-N5± - Matanović, *Informator 6*

b3) 8... Q-N3 9 N-N3 P-B4 10
N-Q5 Q-Q1 11 Q-B3? (11 B-N5!?)
B-N2 12 N-Q4± - Matanović) 11
... R-KN1 12 B-N5 B-N2 13 B×N+

K-B1! 14 Q-R5 Q×Q 15 N×Q P×B
with complications (1-1, 26) Matano-
vić-Holm, Lugano 1968.

8... B-Q2

9 N-B5

Or 9 0-0± Bannik-Bivshev, 1/2-final
17 USSR Ch 1949

9... P-R3

10 B-B4 P-KR4

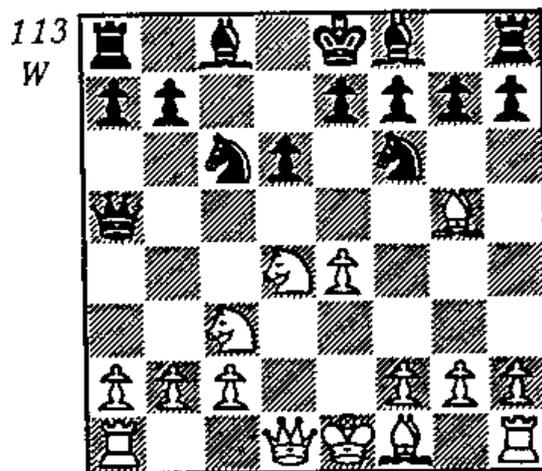
11 0-0 N-K4

12 B-N3 B-B3 13 P-QR4 Q-R4!?
14 N-Q5 N-Q2 15 Q-Q4 R-B1 16
P-QB3 R-KN1 17 KR-K1 Q-B4
18 Q-Q2 P-K3 19 N-Q4 B-K2 20
Q-K2 N-K4 21 N-B4 R-N5 22
N×BR5×N 23 N×NBP×N 24 P-R5
B-Q1 25 Q×KRP Q×KBP+ 26
K-R1 R-R5 27 Q-K2 Q×Q 28 R×Q
R-QB4± (0-1, 67) Enklaar-Radulov,
Wijk aan Zee 1974.

C:

6... Q-R4?! (113)

This idea enjoyed a brief vogue
lately. However it has been practi-
cally refuted now.



7 B×N!

Or 7 B-N5 B-Q2 8 N-N3 when:

a) 8... Q-N3 9 P-QR4 P-K3 10
0-0 B-K2 11 P-R5 Q-B2 12 B-K2
(12 P-R6!?) 12... R-Q1 13 B×N
P×B 14 P-B4± Georgadze-Belyavsky,
USSR 1972

b) 8 ... Q-B2 9 N-Q5!? N×N (9 ... Q-Q1 10 P-KB3!? - Moles) 10 P×N N-K4 11 B×B+ Q×B 12 0-0 Q-N5 13 Q×Q N×Q 14 KR-K1± (½-½, 39) Moles-Markland, England 1973

7 ... NP×B

8 N-N3!

Also:

a) 8 Q-Q2 B-Q2 9 N-N3 Q-R4 10 B-K2 Q-N3 11 P-KN3 P-KR4 12 0-0-0 0-0-0 13 K-N1 K-N1 14 P-KR4 P-B4= Keres-Vooremaa, Parnu 1971

b) 8 B-N5 B-Q2 when:

b1) 9 0-0 0-0-0 10 N-N3 Q-N3 11 P-QR4 P-QR4 12 N-Q5± Alekhine-Frentz, Paris 1933

b2) 9 N-N3 and now:

b21) 9 ... Q-Q1 10 Q-R5 N-K4 11 B-K2 P-K3 12 P-B4 N-N3 13 R-KB1 N-K2 14 P-B5± Becker-Bruckner, 1937

b22) 9 ... Q-B2 10 N-Q5 Q-Q1 11 Q-R5± S. Nikolić-Gufeld, Kislovodsk 1968

8 ... Q-K4?

Thematic, but its consequences are unacceptable.

Better is 8 ... Q-Q1 (8 ... Q-B2!? - Kotov) when:

a) 9 Q-R5 and now:

a1) 9 ... P-K3 10 0-0-0 B-Q2 11 N-N5 Q-N1 12 P-KB4 P-QR3 13 N-B3 P-N4 14 P-B5 K-K2 15 P-N4 Q-N3 16 K-N1 Q-K6 is unclear, Gurgenedze-Beradze, Georgian Ch 1964

a2) 9 ... P-QR3 10 P-B4 P-K3 11 B-Q3 Q-N3 12 R-KB1 R-KN1 13 P-N3 Q-K6+ 14 N-K2 R-N3 15 R-B3 Q-N3 16 Q-R3 P-Q4 17 P×P R-R3 18 Q-N2 P×P 19 0-0-0 B-KN5 20 R3-B1 0-0-0 21 R-Q2

B-KR6 ½-½ Grabczewski-Filipowicz, Polanica Zdroj 1973

b) 9 B-K2!? R-KN1!? (Otherwise White castles, with a favourable form of Botvinnik's Variation.) 10 B-R5! (10 0-0? B-R6 11 B-B3 N-K4) 10 ... R×P 11 0-0-0 with good attacking chances for the pawn - analysis.

9 Q-Q2!

Or 9 B-Q3 (9 P-N3!? - Keres) 9 ... P-B4 10 0-0? (10 P-B4!? - Keres) 10 ... P-B5! 11 N-Q5 R-KN1! 12 K-R1 K-Q1 13 N-Q2 B-R3 14 R-KN1 (14 N-B4!) 14 ... B-N5 15 B-K2 B-K3 16 B-B3 Q-Q5± Keres-Kärner, Parnu 1971.

9 ... P-B4

10 P-B4 Q-K3

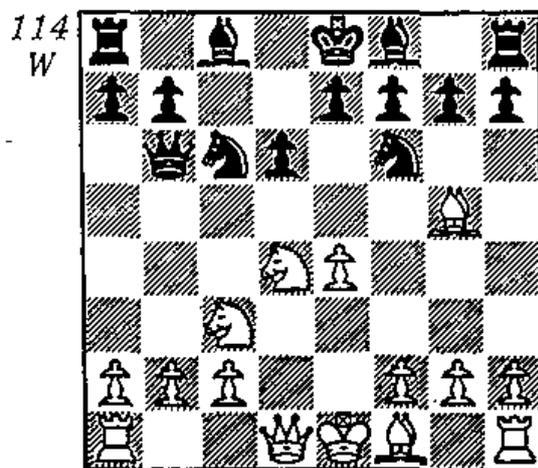
11 N-Q4! N×N

12 Q×N R-KN1 13 0-0-0 P×P 14 N-Q5! K-Q1 (14 ... Q-Q2 15 B-N5!) 15 Q-B4 Q-Q2 16 Q×P P-B4 17 Q-N4 P-N3 18 B-N5 Q-N2 19 KR-K1 R-N2 (19 ... B-Q2 20 N×KP! B×N 21 R×B!) 20 Q×P+! 1-0 Ruderfer-Stein, USSR 1972.

D:

6 ... Q-N3!?(114)

This is another sortie that has been experimented with quite often of late.



7 N-N3

Or 7 N4-N5!? P-QR3 8 B×N

NP×B (8... P×N? 9 N-Q5 Q-R4+ 10 P-QN4 Q-Q1 11 B-N5±± - Gligorić) 9 N-Q5 Q-R4+ 10 N/N5-B3 P-B4! 11 Q-R5 B-N2 with a good game for Black, says Boleslavsky, but:

a) 12 0-0-0 P×P Shianovsky-Kots, 29 USSR Ch 1961

b) 12 B-B4 B-K3 (12... P-K3? 13 Q-N5 K-B1 14 P×P!) 13 0-0 B×N 14 P×B P×P with perhaps an edge for White, Tatai-Larsen, Siegen 1970.

7... P-K3

Not 7... P-QR4? 8 P-QR4 B-K3 9 B-N5 N-Q2 10 0-0 P-N3 11 N-Q5 Q-Q1 12 N-Q4 B×N 13 P×B N×N 14 Q×N P-B3 15 QR-K1± Holmov-Tomović, Belgrade 1963.

After 7... P-K3 White has tried:

D1: 8 B-K3

D2: 8 Q-B3

D3: 8 P-B4

D4: 8 B-Q3

D5: 8 B-K2

D6: 8 Q-Q2

D7: 8 B×N

D1:

8 B-K3 only helps Black. Schmidt-Vasyukov, Riga 1964, went 8... Q-B2 9 P-B4 P-QR3 10 P-N4 P-Q4! 11 P-K5 N-Q2 12 P-N5 B-N5 13 P-QR3 B×N+ 14 P×B N-K2 etc.

D2:

8 Q-B3 B-K2 9 0-0-0 P-QR3 10 Q-N3 when:

a) 10... B-Q2? 11 B-K3 Q-B2 12 Q×NP and White is a good pawn up, Hasin-Averbakh, 29 USSR Ch 1961.

b) An improvement is 10... Q-B2±.

D3:

8 P-B4 P-KR3 9 B×N P×B 10

Q-B3 B-Q2 11 0-0-0-0-0 12 K-N1 P-R3? (12... P-KR4 - Gligorić) 13 Q-R5 B-K1 14 P-N3 K-N1 15 B-R3 B-K2 16 KR-K1 Q-B2 17 P-B5 R-QB1 18 N-K2± Matanović-Stein, Belgrade 1961.

D4:

8 B-Q3 is interesting:

a) 8... B-K2 9 0-0 0-0 10 K-R1 B-Q2 11 P-B4?! (11 B-K3) 11... P-KR3 12 B-R4 N×P etc. ≠ Tringov-Spasov, Bulgarian Ch. 1973. Also playable is 10... P-QR3, but 10... P-KR3 loses a tempo.

b) 8... P-QR3 9 0-0 B-K2 10 K-R1 Q-B2 (10... 0-0!) 11 P-QR4 P-QN3 12 R-K1 B-N2 13 P-B4 N-QN5 14 R-B3 P-K4 15 P-B5 P-Q4 16 B×N B×B 17 P×P N×QP 18 B-K4 N×N 19 R×N (1-0, 36) Ničevski-Ermenkov, Polanica Zdroj 1973.

D5:

8 B-K2 B-K2

Others:

a) 8... B-Q2 9 0-0 B-K2 10 K-R1 0-0 11 B×N P×B 12 P-B4 K-R1 13 B-R5 P-R4 14 P-QR4 N-N5 15 P-B5 P-K4 16 R-B3± Stein-Friedgood, Tel Aviv 1964

b) 8... P-QR3 when:

b1) 9 0-0 B-Q2 10 K-R1 Q-B2 11 P-QR4!± (1-0, 30) Matanović-Torre, Malaga 1973

b2) 9 P-QR4 also seems a good idea, despite the outcome (0-1, 54) of Tringov-Ermenkov, Bulgaria 1973.

9 0-0 P-QR3

Black can equalize with 9... 0-0 10 Q-K1 P-QR4 11 P-QR3 P-R5 12 B-K3 Q-B2 13 N-Q4 N×N 14 B×N B-Q2 15 P-B4 P-K4 16 B-K3

B-K3 17 B-Q3 QR-K1 18 K-R1
K-R1, Matanović-Vasyukov, Lenin-
grad 1964.

10 K-R1 Q-B2

11 P-B4 0-0

12 Q-K1 N-K1

13 B×B N×B 14 B-Q3 P-K4 15
P-B5 P-QN4 16 Q-R4 B-N2 17
R-B3 Q-Q1 18 R-R3 with a strong
attack for White, as Black's build-up
has been too slow; Rättsch-Barcza
Berlin 1962.

D6:

8 Q Q2 B-K2

Or 8... P-QR3 when:

a) 9 0-0-0 B-Q2 10 P-B4 0-0-0 11
B-K2 B-K2 12 KR-K1 B-K1 13
P-B5± Tal-Kots, 29 USSR Ch 1961

b) 9 B-K2 B-K2 10 P-N4 Q-B2 11
B-K3 P-QN4 12 P-QR3 B-N2 13
P-N5 N-Q2 14 P-B4 N-N3 15 0-0-0
(1-0, 42) Lechtynsky-Minev, Luha-
covice 1973.

9 0-0-0

a) 9 B-K3 Q-B2 10 0-0-0 0-0 11
P-B3 R-Q1 12 Q-B2 P-Q4= Gipslis-
Gufeld, USSR Teams Ch 1962

b) 9 P-KR4!? S. Garcia-Smyslov,
Sochi 1974

9... 0-0

10 P-B3 P-QR3

11 P-N4 Q-B2

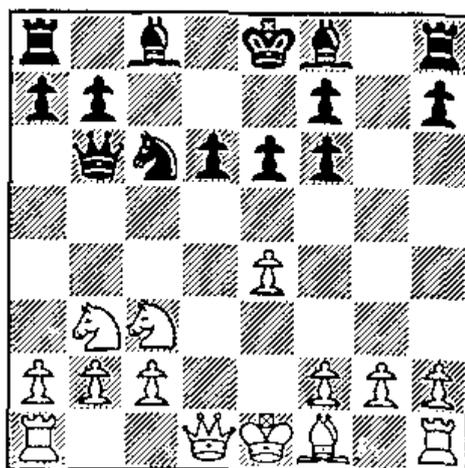
12 P-B4 R-Q1 13 B×N B×B 14 P-N5
B-K2 15 P-B5 P-N4 16 P-B6 B-B1
17 B-Q3 P-N5 18 N-K2 P-QR4 19
K-N1 Q-N3 20 P-KR4 P-R5 21
N3-B1 N-K4 22 P-R5 R-R2 23
N-B4 Q-Q5 24 N1-K2 Q-B4 25
QR-KB1± Kärner-Vasyukov, Mos-
cow 1964.

D7:

8 B×N P×B(115)

9 Q-R5

115
W



a) 9 Q-Q2 B-Q2 10 0-0-0 P-QR3
11 K-N1 0-0-0 12 P-B4 K-N1± V.
Nedeljković - Borisenkova, Belgrade
1961

b) 9 P-QR4 P-QR3 10 P-R5 Q-B2
11 B-K2 B-Q2 12 0-0 B-K2 13
P-B4 N-N5 (Or 13... R-KN1!? 14
B-R5 R-N2 followed by ... 0-0-0,
... B-K2 etc.) 14 B-R5! R-KN1 15
N-Q4 P-K4? (15... N-B3 or 15...
R-N2) 16 P×P QP×P 17 N-B5
Q-B4 18 K-R1 0-0-0 19 Q-K2
B-K3 20 N-R4! (1-0, 51) Zagor-
ovsky-Dubin, 4 World corres Ch
1962-4

9... R-KN1!

Or 9... B-Q2 10 B-K2 when:

a) 10... N-Q5 11 N×N Q×N 12
0-0 Q-K4 13 Q-R3 B-K2 14
QR-Q1 P-KR4 15 Q-K3 P-R3=
Jansa-Dely, 1964

b) 10... R-KN1!? 11 0-0 R-N3 12
K-R1 R-R3 13 Q-QN5± (1-0, 43)
Schmid-Larsen, San Juan 1969.

10 Q×RP R-N3

11 Q-R5 B-Q2

12 Q-QN5 Q-B2

13 Q-K2 P-R3

14 P-B4 P-N4 15 P-QR3 R-QN1
(Black has active pieces, in return for
the pawn sacrificed.) 16 P-N3 P-N5
17 P×P N×P 18 Q-B2 B-N2 19
P-B5 R-R3 20 B-N2 Q-B5 21 N-R5

Q-Q5! 22 R-QB1 Q×Q+ 23 K×Q P×P 24 P×P B×P Black has regained his pawn, with the two bishops and more active rooks looking more significant than his own haggard pawns. Suctin-Gulko, Moscow 1972, continued: 25 N-B6 N×N 26 B×N+ K-Q1 27 B-R4 B-QB1! 28 QR-Q1 P-B4 29 KR-K1 B-Q2 30 B×B K×B 31 N-Q5 R×RP+ 32 K-N1 R1-KR1 33 R-K7+ K-Q1 34 R7-K1 B-K4 35 N-B4 K-B1 36 N-K2 B×QNP 37 P-B3 P-R4 38 R-N1 P-R5 39 R×B R-R8+ 40 K-B2 R1-R7+ 41 K-B3 R×R 0-1.

E:

6... P KN3!?

This, historically speaking, was the move 6 B-KN5 was designed to prevent — hence some older books refer to the Richter-Rauzer as an ‘anti-Dragon’ system. The idea is that after 7 B×N the recapture with the KP is less desirable than that, with the NP, which Black hereby has foregone. It is a capture away from the centre, weakening the square d5 and the pawn on d6, and obstructing temporarily at least the fianchettoed KB; the subsequent advance ... P-B4 can only eliminate some of these defects. Nonetheless the veteran Soviet grandmaster Bondarevsky, being of the opinion that Black’s weaknesses are not so easily exploitable, played 6... P-KN3 on several occasions. It is not surprising, however, that theory still holds the variation to be inferior.

7 B×N

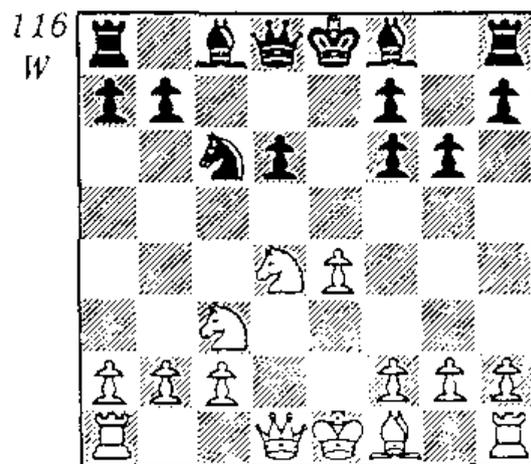
The ‘obvious’ move: 7 B-K2 transposes to the Dragon Variation in a form (Rauzer sometimes played 16 B-K2 P-KN3 7 B-KN5). Others:

a) 7 B-QB4 B-N2?! 8 N×N P×N 9 P-K5 N-N5 (It is not easy to see a better move.) 10 P-K6 P-KB4 11 0-0 (Rashkovsky-Chibukov, Moscow 1964) with a position analogous to the Magnus Smith variation of the Sozin: see *The Sicilian Sozin*, p. 172. Black should now try 11... 0-0 or 11... Q-N3 and not, as in the game, 11... P-Q4? 12 N×P etc. White’s QB is not on its best square (KB4) but even so the defence faces tricky problems. Better was 7... N×N 8 Q×N B-N2 and now 9 P-K5 fails to 9... N-Q2! etc.

b) 7 N×N! P×N 8 P-K5?! P×P 9 Q-B3 B-Q2 10 0-0 B-N2 11 B×N P×B 12 N-K4 Q-K2? 13 N-Q5-K-B1 14 B-B4 B-R3+ 15 K-N1 B-K3 16 Q×QBP R-Q1 17 B×B Q×B 18 KR-K1 K-K2 = (Bastrikov-Chernikov, ½-final 31 USSR Cl. 1961).

7... P×B 116

Thus Black has the two bishops, but everything else ought to be against him in this position.



White has tried:

E1: 8 B-N5

E2: 8 B-B4

and these inferior lines:

a) 8 B-K2? B-N2 9 N4-N5 0-0 10 Q×P P-B4 11 0-0 P×P 12 Q×Q

R×Q 13 N×KP B×P± Gromek-Bondarevsky, Lodz 1955

b) 8 Q-Q2 B-N2 9 N4-N5 0-0 10 N×QP P-B4 11 0-0-0 Q-R4 12 P×PR-Q1 13 Q-Q5 R×N 14 Q×R B×N 15 P×BB×P 16 B-Q3 R-Q1 17 Q-B6 Q-R6+ 18 K-N1 R-Q3 (0-1, 30) Kärner-Chernikov, Tallinn 1965.

E1:

8 B-N5 B-Q2

9 0-0

Others:

a) 9 Q-Q2 B-N2 10 0-0 0-0 11 N-N3 B-K3 12 QR-Q1 P-B4 13 B×N P×B 14 N-Q4 Q-N3 15 P×P B-B5 16 KR-K1 Q×P 17 R-N1 Q-R6 18 N-K4 KR-K1 19 P-B6 P-Q4 20 N-KB5 B-B1± Novopashin-Chernikov, Dnepropetrovsk 1964

b) 9 N4-K2 B-K3 (9... P-QR3 10 B-R4 B-K2 11 N-Q5 0-0 12 P-QB3± - Suetin) 10 Q-Q2 B-N2 11 QR-Q1 0-0 12 0-0 P-B4 13 N-B4= Fichtl-Gromek, 1959

c) 9 N-N3! B-K3 10 0-0 P-QR3 11 B-K2 B-N2 12 P-B4 P-B4 13 P×P B×P 14 B-Q3 B-K3 15 P-B5 B3×N 16 RP×B 0-0 17 B-K4 B-K4 18 Q-N4 Q-Q2 19 Q-R4 KR-K1 20 P×P RP×P 21 R×BP! Q×R 22 B-Q5±± Matulović-Minić, Yugoslav Ch 1965

9... B-N2

10 Q-Q2

White can also try:

a) 10 N-N3! P-QR3 11 B×N B×B 12 Q-Q3 0-0 13 QR-Q1 P-B4 14 P×P Rabar-Sokolov, Sarajevo 1958; it is hard to imagine that Black's compensation for the pawn is adequate.

b) 10 N4-K2 0-0 11 Q×P B-K3 12 Q×Q KR×Q 13 QR-Q1 P-B4 (Gufeld-Geller, Ukraine 1962); in this

case, Black's play does seem to be sufficient.

10... 0-0

11 N-N3

Or 11 Q-Q2 P-B4 much as in note a to White's 9th move.

11... P-B4!

12 Q×P P×P

13 N-B5 B-B1!=

Suetin-Gurgenidze, Tbilisi 1969

E2:

8 B-B4 B-N2

If 8... B-K2 9 Q-Q2± - Suetin, *Informator 8*

9 N4-N5! 0-0

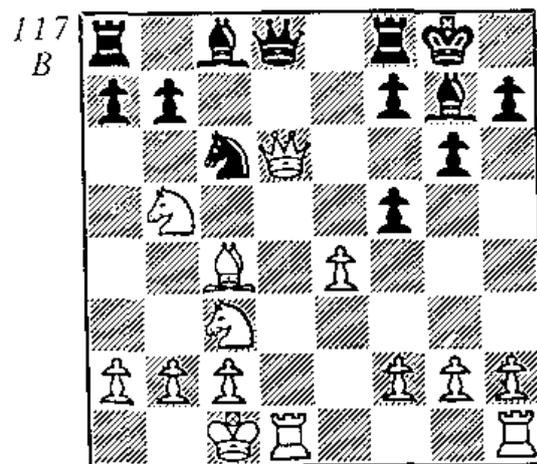
10 Q×P

Inferior are 10 N×QP? P-B4 and 10 0-0 P-B4 11 P×P B×P 12 N×P B×P! = - analysis.

10... P-B4

Gligorić and Sokolov's suggestion 10... P-QR3, is met by 11 Q×Q R×Q 12 N-B7 R-N1 13 N7-Q5 P-B4 14 P×P (14 0-0 0!?) 14... B×P 15 0-0-0.

11 0-0-0 (117)



11... Q-R4

No better are:

a) 11... Q-N4+ 12 P-B4 Q×NP 13 P-K5± - Boleslavsky

b) 11... Q-N3 (Süss-Kestler, Dortmund 1973) 12 N-Q5 Q-R4 (12...)

Q×*P* 12 *Q*×*B*1± 13 *Q*×*B*7! *P*×*P*?
14 *N*×*K*7+± analysis

c) 11... *Q*×*Q*? 12 *N*×*Q* *B*×*N* 13
P×*B* *P*×*P* 14 *N*×*K*P *R*×*N*1 15
*K*R-*K*1 *N*-*R*4 16 *B*-*N*3 *P*-*N*3 17
P-*B*3 *K*-*N*2 18 *N*-*Q*6!± Milić-
Gromek, Krynica 1956.

12 *Q*×*B*7! *P*×*P*

Gligorić and Sokolov give also:

a) 12... *P*-*QR*3 13 *Q*×*Q* *N*×*Q* 14
N-*B*7 *R*-*R*2 15 *B*-*Q*3 keeping the
pawn.

b) 12... *B*×*N* 13 *P*×*B* *Q*-*R*5 14
N-*Q*6

c) 12... *Q*-*N*5 13 *N*-*Q*6 *B*×*N* 14
P×*B* *Q*×*P* 15 *B*×*P*+ *K*-*R*1 16 *K*-*N*1±

13 *Q*×*Q* *N*×*Q*

14 *B*-*Q*5 *B*-*R*3+

15 *K*-*N*1 *P*-*K*6

16 *P*×*P* *B*×*P*

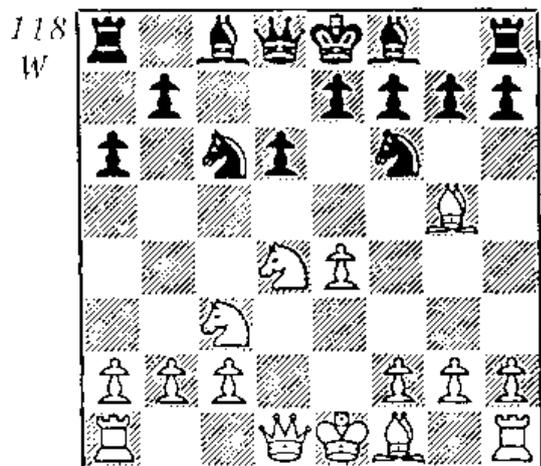
Now:

a) 17 *K*R-*B*1 *K*-*N*2? 18 *Q*R-*K*1
B-*N*4 19 *N*-*B*7 and White won., Sušić-
Udžvarbić, Ch of Bosnia and Herze-
govina 1960.

b) 17 *N*-*Q*6, with the threat of *N*×*BP*,
is clearly ±. Boleslavsky.

F:

6... *P*-*QR*3(118)



One important aspect of this, cur-
rently not uncommon, variation is
that it can arise by transposition from

the Nádorff: 1 *P*-*K*4 *P*-*QB*1 2
N-*KB*3 *P*-*Q*3 3 *P*-*Q*4 *P*×*P* 4 *N*×*P*
N-*KB*3 5 *N*-*QB*3 *P*-*QR*3 6 *B*-*KN*5
N-*B*3!? As often as not it leads to
Botvinnik's Variation or to the main
lines of chapters 2 and 3, but there are
also some little-explored lines of in-
dependent significance.

From the diagram:

*F*1: 7 *B*×*N*

*F*2: 7 *B*-*K*2

*F*3: 7 *B*-*QB*4

*F*4: 7 *P*-*B*4

*F*5: 7 *N*×*N*

*F*6: 7 *Q*-*Q*2

7 *Q*-*Q*3 *P*-*K*3 Chap 8., G1

*F*1:

7 *B*×*N*

This is a natural enough move, but
in effect it gives Black an extra tempo
on Botvinnik's Variation, in many
lines.

7... *N*P×*B*

8 *Q*-*Q*2

See the last comment! Attempts to
break new ground are:

a) 8 *N*-*N*3 *P*-*K*3 (8... *R*-*KN*1!? is
playable.) 9 *B*-*K*2 (9 *Q*-*Q*2 see *Pod-*
brad Variation.) 9... *B*-*Q*2 10 0-0
Q-*N*3 11 *P*-*QR*4 *N*-*R*4 12 *N*×*N*
Q×*N* 13 *K*-*R*1 *B*-*K*2 14 *P*-*B*4
QR-*B*1 15 *Q*-*Q*3± *Zurakhov-*
Averbakh, USSR 1956

b) 8 *B*-*K*2

b1) 8... *P*-*B*4 (8... *R*-*KN*1!? or
8... *Q*-*R*4!?) 9 *N*×*P* *B*×*N* 10 *P*×*B*
B-*N*2 11 *Q*-*Q*2 0-0 12 0-0 *Q*-*R*4 13
B-*Q*3 *N*-*K*4 14 *QR*-*K*1± *Zagorov-*
sky-Wikström, corres 1963.

b2) 8... *Q*-*N*3 9 *N*-*B*5 *P*-*K*3 10
N×*P*+ *B*×*N* 11 *Q*×*B* *Q*×*NP* 12
K-*Q*2 *Q*-*N*3 13 *P*-*B*4 *R*-*KN*1 14
P-*N*3 *Q*-*Q*1 15 *Q*×*Q*+ *K*×*Q* 16

B-R5 ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 30) Tal-Pytel, Hastings 1973-4

c) **8 N-B5** B×N 9 P×B Q-R4 10 B-Q3 Q-K4+ 11 B-K4 P-K3 12 0-0 P-Q4 13 B-Q3 0-0-0 ($\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, 31) Coolen-Nyman, 4 World corres Ch 1962-4

d) **8 N×N** P×N 9 Q-R5 intending 10 0-0-0 and 11 B-B4 Pavlov.

8 . . . P-KR4

Preparing to develop the KB and play a kind of Botvinnik line. In this context, 8 . . . P-K3 is only weakening, but 8 . . . B-Q2 is playable.

9 P-B4 P-K3

Not 9 . . . B-Q2 because of 10 P-B5 perhaps.

10 0-0-0 B-Q2

11 K-N1 Q-N3

As in A32, 11 . . . Q-B2 is probably better, and may equalize.

After the text, White continues 12 N-N3! with some advantage, e.g. 12 . . . 0-0-0 13 B-Q3 P-R5 14 KR-B1 K-N1 15 R-B3 B-K2 16 B-B1 B-R4 17 Q-Q4 Q×Q 18 N×Q N-B3 19 N-N3± Zuidema-Ghitescu, European Teams Ch, Hamburg 1965.

F2:

7 B-K2 Q-R4

Possibly 7 . . . Q-N3!? is good.

8 B×N NP×B

9 N-N3 Q-Q!

9 . . . Q-KN4!? would be more courageous.

10 B-R5 P-K3

11 P-B4 B-K2

12 P-QR3 B-Q2

13 Q-K2 Q-B2 14 0-0-0 0-0 15 R-Q3 K-R1 16 R-R3 P-N4 17 Q-Q2 B-K1 18 P-B5 R-KN1 19 Q-R6 R-N2 20 R-N3± Paoli-Ghitescu, Miskolc 1963

F3:

7 B-QB4 P-K3

Or 7 . . . Q-R4 8 B×N NP×B 9 B-N3 B-Q2 10 Q-Q2 P-R4 11 N×N P×N 12 0-0-0 P-K3 13 K-N1 Q-N5 14 P-B4 R-QR2 15 KR-B1 B-K2= Chipev-Adamski, Student Olympiad, Cracow 1964

8 B-N3 B-K2=

Either White has his KB misplaced in a Rauzer, or his QB out on a limb in a Sozin!

Hübner - Averbakh, European Teams Ch, Hamburg 1965, continued 9 Q-Q2 N-QR4 10 0-0-0 P-N4 11 Q-K1 Q-B2 12 P-B4 N×B+ 13 RP×N B-N2 14 P-B5 P-N5 15 N-R4 P-K4±.

F4:

7 P-B4 Q-N3!

Not 7 . . . N-KN5? 8 N-Q5 P-B3 9 B-R4± Schmid-Wikström, corres 1952.

8 N×N Q-K6+

Black has nothing to fear, in our opinion. White's position is dangerously loosened, and after the almost inevitable queen exchange Black has the better endgame.

F5:

7 N×N P×N 8 B-QB4 9 Q-Q2 P-K3 10 B-N3 B-K2 11 0-0-0 P-R3 12 B×N P×B 13 K-N1 B-Q2 14 P-B4 P-KB4 15 KR-K1 (Georgescu-Ghitescu, Romanian Ch 1974) and now 15 . . . 0-0-0 should be tried.

F6:

7 Q-Q2 P-R3

For 7 . . . P-K3 see Chaps. 2 and 3, and for 7 . . . B-Q2 see Chap. 7.

8 B-R4!?

For 8 B×N NP×B 9 0-0-0 (Or 9 . . .

P-K3 see A.

8 . . . N×N?!

8 . . . B-Q2 seems good enough for
Black.

9 Q×N

Q-R4

10 B-B4

P-K3

11 P-B4≡

Messing-Rakić. Yugoslavia 1967

INDEX OF COMPLETE GAMES

Bold indicates that the player named was White

- Abramson **125**
Abrosimov **70**
Averbakh **63**
- Babel 119
Bagirov **112**
Bekavac 42
Bertok 52, 102
Bielby **15**
Bikhovsky **54**
Bilek 102
Bobekov 44
Bogdanović 79
Boleslavsky 25, 55, 75
Booth **110**
Borisenko 22, 26(2), 125
Bradavarević 54
Bronstein 58, **63**, **115**
Burger **15**
Buza **50**
Bykov **108**
Byrne 20, 109
- Cadden 15
Camilleri **41**
Chechelian 95
Csom 96
Cuellar 15, 21
- Damjanović **92**
Darga **10**
Daskalov **112**
Dely **109**
Dementiev 22
Djurašević 37, 44, **79**
Dordrecht 83
Dueball 110
- Estrin **11**
- Fedchuk 84
Filipowicz 132
Fischer **28**
- Fuchs **89**
Furman 56(2)
- Geller 27, 62, 84, 87, **101**, 115
Gergenreder 2
Gheorghiu 89, 2,, **96**, 106, 113
Gipslis **11**, 52
Gligorić 31
Grabczewski **132**
Gulko 135
- Hastings **83**
Henkin 57
Holmov **8**
Honfi **22**
Hovorka **69**
Hruška 69
Hübner **51**
Huguet **8**
Hybl 20, 66
- Ilivitsky 71
Ingerslev 114
Ivkov 15, **44**
- Jovčić **85**
- Kaplan **106**
Karanjac **42**
Karpov **64**, **109**
Kasparian 3
Kažić 85
Keres **58**, **62**, **80**
Kestler **18**, 83
Kiviaho 14
Klaman 106, 108
Kneller 84
Koch **119**
Kogan 48
Kondratiev **48**, **88**
Korchnoi **56**, **75**, **84**
Korensky 63
- Kostro **38**
Kots 62
Kudryashov 110
Kuzmin **24**
- Larsen **16**, 27, **31**
Levenfish 3
Liberzon **97**, **109**
Llorens 11
Lukin 20
- Malich 13
Marić **91**
Markland 110
Matanović 71, **82**, **94**
Medina **15**
Mednis 15
Meyer 3
Mihaljčičin 40
Milić **44**, 91
Minev 41, 82
Mista **11**
Mohrlok 79
Moskalov 2
Mukhin **95**
- Nievergelt 10, 116
- Osnos 61, 62
Ostojić 18
- Paoli 40, **116**
Panno 16
Pavlov 50, 51
Petkevich 54, **99**
Petrosian **22**
Pietrusiak 109
Pisek **71**
Polugayevsky **62**, 94
Prieditis 70
Pytel 24
- Radermacher **3**
Radulov 105, 107

- Richardson 18
Richter 1, 4
Rittner 31, 89
Romanishin 47
Rovner 88
Ruderfer 132
- Sabo 4
Saidy 8
Saigin 11
Sakharov 62, 110
Samaritan 118
Schlieder 61
Schmid 20
Scholl 27
Shankovich 11, 57
Simagin 31, 38
Sofrevski 40
Sokolov 102
- Spassky 12, 18, 28, 58, 63, 89, 102
Stein 61, 83, 92, 97, 99, 101, 109, 132
Stern 20, 89
Stoltz 79
Suetin 135
Suta 61
Szabo 40, 80, 87
- Taimanov 8, 12, 25, 58, 100
Tal 37, 79(2), 100, 106, 107, 112
Tatai 105
Timoshchenko 20
Trifunović 15
Tringov 112
Troianescu 118
Tsereteli 93
- Tukimakov 21, 100, 113
Tylor 3
Ubilava 113
Udovčić 13
Ungureanu 13
Unzicker 110, 113
- van Scheltinga 27
Vasyukov 55, 100
Venäläinen 14
Wagner 1
Walther 114
Wheatcroft 3
- Zagorovsky 26(2), 66, 71
Zheiyandinov 93
Zilina 56
Zurakhov 47

INDEX OF VARIATIONS AND CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

1: Introduction 1-5

**2: Richter-Rauzer: 8 . . . B-Q2 and
9 . . . B-K2** 6-28

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3
3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3
P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2
P-QR3 8 0-0-0 B-Q2 9 P-B4
B-K2

A: 10 B-B4? 6-7

B: 10 K-N1 7

C: 10 P-QR3 7

D: 10 B×N 7

E: 10 N×N 7-8

F: 10 P-B5 8

G: 10 N-N3 8-9

H: 10 B-K2

H1: 10 . . . P-N4 (10 . . . P-R3)
10

H2: 10 . . . R-QB1 10

H3: 10 . . . Q-B2 10

H4: 10 . . . 0-0 10 11

I: 10 Q-K1 11

J: 10 N-B3 P-N4! (Others 12)

J1: 11 P-QR3? 13

J2: 11 B-Q3

J21: 11 . . . P-R3 13

J22: 11 . . . Q-B2 13

J23: 11 . . . Q-R4 12 K-N1
P-N5! 13 N-K2

J231: 13 . . . 0-0 14-15

J232: 13 . . . Q-QB4 15

J24: 11 . . . P-N5 15-16

J3: 11 P-K5 P-N5

J31: 12 P×P?! 16

J32: 12 P×N P×N 13 Q×BP P×P
14 B-R4

J321: 14 . . . Q-R4? 17

J322: 14 . . . P-QR4 17-18

J323: 14 . . . P-Q4 18-19

J4: 11 B×N

J41: 11 . . . B×B!? 19-20

J42: 11 . . . P×B

J421: 12 Q-K3 21

J422: 12 K-N1 21-22

J423: 12 P-KN3 22

J424: 12 P-B5

J4241: 12 . . . 0-0 22

J4242: 12 . . . P-N5 22-23

J4243: 12 . . . Q-R4 13
K-N1

J42431: 13 . . . R-QB1
23 24

J42432: 13 . . . 0-0-0 24

J4244: 12 . . . Q-N3

J42441: 13 N-K2 24

J42442: 13 P×P 24 25

J42443: 13 K-N1 25

J42444: 13 P-KN3
25-27

J425: 12 B-Q3

J4251: 12 . . . N-N5?! 27

J4252: 12 . . . Q-N3 27

J4253: 12 . . . Q-R4
27-28

**3: Richter-Rauzer: Other 7 . . .
P-QR3 Lines** 29-52

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3
P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3

P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2
 P-QR3 (7... B-Q2!? 29) 8 0-0-0
(Others 29-30)

A: 8... P-R3

A1: 9 N×N 30

A2: 9 B×N Q×B 30-31

A3: 9 B-K3 B-Q2

A31: 10 P-B5 31-32

A32: 10 P-B4

A321: 10... R-B1? 32

A322: 10... Q-B2 32

A323: 10... B-K2 32-33

A4: 9 B-R4 N×P 10 Q-B4

A41: 10... N-B3? 33

A42: 10... P-KN4 33

A43: 10... N-N4 33-34

A5: 9 B-KB4! B-Q2

A51: 10 N-B3 34

A52: 10 B-N3 34

A53: 10 N-N3 34-35

A54: 10 N×N! B×N

A541: 11 Q-K3 35-36

A542: 11 P-B3!

A5421: 11... Q-N3

36-37

A5422: 11... P-Q4

37-38

B: 8... B-Q2 (*9 Others, 38*)

B1: 9 P-B3

B11: 9... N×N 39

B12: 9... B-K2 39-40

B2: 9 P-B4

B21: 9... Q-B2 40

B22: 9... Q-R4 40

B23: 9... R-B1 40-41

B24: 9... P-R3 10 B-R4 (*10
 B×N 41*)

B241: 10... N×N 41

B242: 10... B-K2 41-42

B243: 10... R-B1 42

B244: 10... N×P!? 11

Q-K1! N-B3 12 N-B5 Q-R4

13 N×QP B×N 14 R×B 0-0-0

(Others 42-43)

B2441: 15 B×N?! 43-44

B2442: 15 R-Q2 44

B2443: 15 R-Q1! 44

B2444: 15 Q-B2! 44-45

B25: 9... P-N4

B251: 10 N-B3 45

B252: 10 Q-K3 45

B253: 10 B-P2 45

B254: 10 Q-K1 45-46

B255: 10 P-K5 46

B256: 10 P-QR3 46-47

B257: 10 P-B5!? 47

B258: 10 N×N B×N

B2581: 11 P-B5 (*11*

P-K5?) 48

B2582: 11 B-Q3 48

B2583: 11 Q-K3 48

B2584: 11 Q-K1 48-49

B259: 10 B×N P×B

B2591: 11 P-B5 49-51

B2592: 11 N×N 51

B2593: 11 K-N1 51-52

4: Old Main Line: With 8... N×N 53-72

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3

3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3

P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2 B-K2

8 0-0-0 (*Others 53-54*) 8... N×N

9 Q×N 0-0

A: 10 P-K5 P×P 11 Q×KP

A1: 11... Q-N3 55

A2: 11... B-Q2 12 P-KR4

R-B1 13 R-R3

A21: 13... R-B4 55-56

A22: 13... Q-B2 56

A3: 11... Q-K1!? 56-57

B: 10 P-B4

B1: 10... Q-R4

B11: 11 B-N5 57

B12: 11 B-Q3 57

B13: 11 Q-Q2 57

- B14: 11 B-K2 57-58
 B15: 11 Q-Q3 58-59
 B16: 11 K-N1 59
 B17: 11 P-K5 59-60
 B18: 11 B-B4 B-Q2 (*Others 60-61*)
 B181: 12 KR-B1 61
 B182: 12 KR-K1 61-62
 B183: 12 K-N1 62
 B184: 12 B-N3 62
 B185: 12 P-K5! P×P 13 P×P B-B3
 B1851: 14 Q-B4 63
 B1852: 14 B×N 63
 B1853: 14 P-KR4 63
 B1854: 14 B-Q2! 63-64
 B2: 10 ... P-KR3
 B21: 11 B-R4 (*11 B×N, 64*)
 11 ... Q-R4
 B211: 12 B-K1 65
 B212: 12 Q-N1 65
 B213: 12 Q-Q3 65-66
 B214: 12 P-K5 P×P 13 Q×KP Q×Q 14 P×Q N-Q4 15 B×B N×B
 B2141: 16 B-Q3 66-67
 B2142: 16 B-N5!? 67-68
 B215: 12 B-B4 68-69
 B22: 11 P-KR4!?
 B221: 11 ... P×B!? 69-70
 B222: 11 ... Q-R4
 B2221: 12 K-N1 70-71
 B2222: 12 B-K2 71
 B2223: 12 Q-Q2 71-72
 B2224: 12 B-B4 72
- 5: Old Main Line: With 8 ... 0-0**
 73-89
 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3
 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3 P-Q3
 6 B-KN5 P-K3 7 Q-Q2 B-K2 8 0-0-0 0-0
 A: 9 B-K2 73
- B: 9 K-N1 73-74
 C: 9 B×N 74
 D: 9 N4-N5 74-75
 E: 9 N-N3
 E1: 9 ... N-QR4 75-76
 E2: 9 ... P-QR4 76
 E3: 9 ... P-QR3 76
 E4: 9 ... Q-N3! 10 P-B3 (*Others 76-77*)
 E41: 10 ... R-Q1 77
 E42: 10 ... P-QR3
 E421: 11 B-K3 78
 E422: 11 P-N4 78-79
 F: 9 P-B4
 F1: 9 ... P-QR3? 80
 F2: 9 ... P-Q4 10 P-K5 N-Q2
 F21: 11 N-B3 80
 F22: 11 P-KR4?! 80-81
 F23: 11 B×B 81-82
 F3: 9 ... P-K4
 F31: 10 N4-N5? 82
 F32: 10 N×N 82
 F33: 10 N-B5! 82-83
 F34: 10 N-B3 B-N5 11 P-KR3 B×N 12 P×B N-Q5 13 P×P P×P
 F341: 14 P-B4 84
 F342: 14 R-N1 R-B1! (*14 ... N×KBP? 84*)
 F3421: 15 B-KR6 85
 F3422: 15 Q-N2 85
 F4: 9 ... P-KR3
 F41: 10 P-KR4 P×B?! 85
 F42: 10 B×N 85-86
 F43: 10 B-R4
 F431: 10 ... P-Q4 86
 F432: 10 ... N×P!? 86-87
 F433: 10 ... P-K4 11 N-B5! B×N 12 P×B
 F4331: 12 ... R-B1 87-88
 F4332: 12 ... P×P 88
 F4333: 12 ... Q-R4 88-89

6: Modern Rauzer I 90-100

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3 3
P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3
P-Q3 6 B-KN5 B Q2

A: 7 B×N 90-92

B: 7 N-N3 92

C: 7 B-K2

C1: 7 ... P-K3 8 N4-N5! 92

C2: 7 ... Q-R4! 92-93

C3: 7 ... P-QR3 93

D: 7 P-B4

D1: 7 ... P-QR3 94

D2: 7 ... R-B1 94

D3: 7 ... Q-N3 94-95

D4: 7 ... N-KN5! 95

E: 7 Q-Q3 (7 Q-Q2) 7 ... N×N
(7 ... R-B1! 95) 8 Q×N

E1: 8 ... B-B3 95

E2: 8 ... P-K3 95-96

E3: 8 ... Q-R4

E31: 9 P-B4

E311: 9 ... P-K3 10 0-0-0
B-K2 96-97

E312: 9 ... P-KR3 97

E313: 9 ... P-K4 97

E314: 9 ... B-B3 97-98

E32: 9 B-Q2

E321: 9 ... P-QR3? 98

E322: 9 ... Q-B2 98

E323: 9 ... R-B1 98-99

E324: 9 ... P-K4 10 Q-Q3

E3241: 10 ... Q-N3 99

E3242: 10 ... Q-B2

99-100

E3243: 10 ... R-B1 100

E3244: 10 ... P-KR3 100

7: Modern Rauzer II 101-113

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3
3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3
P-Q3 6 B-KN5 B Q2 7 Q-Q2

A: 7 ... Q-N3?! 101

B: 7 ... P-KR3 101

C: 7 ... P-QR3 8 0-0-0 (Others

101-102) 8 ... P-QN4! 10 ...
R-B1?! 102;

C1: 9 P-QR3 102

C2: 9 Q-K1 102

C3: 9 B×N 102-103

C4: 9 N×N B×N

C41: 10 Q-K1 103

C42: 10 Q-K3 103

D: 7 ... R-B1

D1: 8 P-B4

D11: 8 ... P-KR3 104

D12: 8 ... N×N 104-105

D2: 8 0-0 N×N 9 Q×N Q-R4

D21: 10 B-K1 106

D22: 10 B×N NP×B

D221: 11 P-B4 106

D222: 11 K-N1 106

D23: 10 B-Q2

D231: 10 ... Q-QB4?

106-107

D232: 10 ... P-K4 107

D233: 10 ... P-QR3

107-108

D24: 10 P-B4

D241: 10 ... Q-QB4? 108

D242: 10 ... P-KR3?!

108-109

D243: 10 ... P-K3! 11 P-K5

P×P 12 P×P

D2431: 12 ... B-B3 110

D2432: 12 ... R×N!

110-111

D244: 10 ... R×N! 11 P×R

P-K4! 12 Q-N4! Q×Q 13

P×Q N×P

D2441: 14 R-K1 112

D2442: 14 B-B4 112

D2443: 14 B-R4 112-113

8: Richter Attack and Other Rare Lines 114-126

1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3
3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3
P-Q3 6 B-KN5 P-K3

- A: 7 P-B4 114
 B :7 N4-N5? 114
 C: 7 P-KN3 114-115
 D: 7 B-K2
 D1: 7... B-K2 115-116
 D2: 7... P-QR3 116
 E: 7 N-N3 116-117
 F: 7 N×N P×N 8 P-K5!?
 F1: 8... P×P 117-119
 F2: 8... Q-R4!
 F21: 9 B×N 119
 F22: 9 B-N5? 119-120
 G: 7 Q-Q3
 G1: 7... P-QR3
 G11: 8 B-K2 121
 G12: 8 R-Q1 121-122
 G13: 8 0-0-0 B-Q2
 G131: 9 B-K2 122
 G132: 9 P-B4 122-123
 G2: 7... B-K2
 G21: 8 0-0 0 123
 G22: 8 B-K2 123-124
 H: 7 B-N5 B-Q2 8 0-0
 H1: 8... P-KR3 125
 H2: 8... B-K2 125-126
- 9: Botvinnik's Variation and Other Black Divergences** 127-139
 1 P-K4 P-QB4 2 N-KB3 N-QB3
 3 P-Q4 P×P 4 N×P N-B3 5 N-QB3
 P-Q3 6 B-KN5
- A: 6... P-K3 7 Q-Q2 P-KR3
 8 B×N P×B
 A1: 9 B-K2 128
 A2: 9 R-Q1 128
 A3: 9 0-0-0 P-R3 10 P-B4 (*Others*
 128-129) 10... B-Q2 11 B-K2
 (*Others* 129) 11... P-KR4 (*11...
 Q-N3!?* 129-130) 12 K-N1
 A31: 12... Q-N3 130
 A32: 12... Q-B2 130-131
 B: 6... P-KR3! 131
 C: 6... Q-R4?! 131-132
 D: 6... Q-N3! 7 N-N3 (*7 N4-N5!?*
132-133) 7... P-K3
 D1: 8 B-K3 133
 D2: 8 Q-B3 133
 D3: 8 P-B4 133
 D4: 8 B-Q3 133
 D5: 8 B-K2 133-134
 D6: 8 Q-Q2 134
 D7: 8 B×N 134-135
 E: 6... P-KN3! 7 B×N (*Others*
135) 7... P×B
 E1: 8 B-N5 136
 E2: 8 B-B4 136-137
 F: 6... P-QR3
 F1: 7 B×N 137-138
 F2: 7 B-K2 138
 F3: 7 B-QB4 138
 F4: 7 P-B4 138
 F5: 7 N×N 138
 F6: 7 Q-Q2 138-139